

FOREWORD

Dear Customer,

Thank you for selecting your new Kia vehicle.

As a global car manufacturer focused on building high-quality vehicles with exceptional value, Kia is dedicated to providing you with a customer service experience that exceeds your expectations.

This Owner's Manual is valid for all variants of your model, and describes all options, features, and equipment available, along with the maintenance needs. This manual may also describe optional equipment not purchased on your vehicle, country specifications, and functions and features not available in your region. Please always keep this manual in the vehicle for your and any subsequent owner's reference.

Authorised Kia Dealerships provide factory-trained technicians, utilize recommended special service tools and supply genuine Kia replacement parts to help you maintain and service your Kia during your ownership.

All information contained in this Owner's Manual was accurate at the time of publication. As Kia continues to make improvements to its products, the company reserves the right to make changes to this manual or any of its vehicles at any time without notice and without incurring any obligations.

Please drive safely and enjoy your Kia vehicle!

© 2024 Kia México, S.A. de C.V.

All rights reserved. Reproduction by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage and retrieval system or translation in whole or part is not permitted without written authorisation from Kia México, S.A. de C.V.

Printed in Mexico

How to use this manual

We want to help you get the greatest possible driving pleasure from your Kia. Your Owner's Manual can assist you in many ways.

We strongly recommend that you read the entire manual. To minimise the chance of death or injury, you must read the **WARNING** and **CAUTION** sections in the manual.

Illustrations complement the words in this manual to best explain how to enjoy your Kia. By reading your manual, you learn about features, important safety information and driving tips under various road conditions.

The general layout of the manual is provided in the Table of Contents. Use the index when looking for a specific area or subject, it has an alphabetical listing of all information in your manual.

Chapters: This manual has nine chapters plus an index. Each chapter begins with a brief list of contents so you can tell at a glance if that chapter has the information you want.

You will find various **WARNINGS**, **CAUTIONS**, and **NOTICES** in this manual. These **WARNINGS** were prepared to enhance your personal safety. You should carefully read and follow **ALL** procedures and recommendations provided in these **WARNINGS**, **CAUTIONS** and **NOTICES**.

WARNING

A **WARNING** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, may result in death or serious injury.

CAUTION

A **CAUTION** indicates a hazardous situation which, if not avoided, could result in minor or moderate injury.

NOTICE

A **NOTICE** is used to address practices not related to physical injury.

Table of Contents

Introduction	①
Your vehicle at a glance	②
Safety features of your vehicle	③
Features of your vehicle	④
Driving your vehicle	⑤
Driver assistance guide	⑥
What to do in an emergency	⑦
Maintenance	⑧
Specifications & Consumer information	⑨
Abbreviation	Ⓐ
Index	Ⓛ

Introduction 1

Fuel requirements	1-2
• Petrol engine	1-2
Vehicle modifications.....	1-4
Vehicle break-in process	1-4
Risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle	1-5
Vehicle handling instructions	1-5
Open Source Software Notice	1-6

Introduction

Fuel requirements

Petrol engine

Unleaded

For Europe

For the optimal vehicle performance, we recommend you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher. You may use unleaded petrol with an octane rating of RON 91-94/AKI 87-90 but it may result in slight performance reduction and knocking sounds of the vehicle. (Do not methanol blended fuels.)

Except Europe

Your new Kia vehicle is designed to use only unleaded fuel having an Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti- Knock Index) 87 or higher. (Do not use methanol blended fuels.)

Your new vehicle is designed to obtain maximum performance with UNLEADED FUEL, as well as minimise exhaust emissions and spark plug fouling.

CAUTION

NEVER USE LEADED FUEL. The use of leaded fuel is detrimental to the catalytic converter and will damage the engine control system's oxygen sensor and affect emission control.

Never add any fuel system cleaning agents to the fuel tank other than what has been specified. (Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.)

WARNING

- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Petrol containing alcohol and methanol

Gasohol, a mixture of petrol and ethanol (also known as grain alcohol), and petrol or gasohol containing methanol (also known as wood alcohol) are being marketed along with or instead of leaded or unleaded petrol.

Do not use gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol, and do not use petrol or gasohol containing any methanol. Either of these fuels may cause drivability problems and damage to the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Discontinue using gasohol of any kind if drivability problems occur.

Vehicle damage or drivability problems may not be covered by the manufacturer's warranty if they result from the use of:

1. Gasohol containing more than 10% ethanol.
2. Petrol or gasohol containing methanol.
3. Leaded fuel or leaded gasohol.

CAUTION

Never use gasohol which contains methanol. Discontinue use of any gasohol product which impairs drivability.

Other fuels

Using fuels such as

- Silicone (Si) contained fuel,
- MMT (Manganese, Mn) contained fuel,
- Ferrocene (Fe) contained fuel, and
- Other metallic additives contained fuels, may cause vehicle and engine damage or cause plugging, misfiring, poor acceleration, engine stalling, catalyst melting, abnormal corrosion, life cycle reduction, etc.

Also, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) may appear.

* NOTICE

Damage to the fuel system or performance problem caused by the use of these fuels may not be covered by your New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

Use of MTBE

Kia recommends avoiding fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) in your vehicle.

Fuel containing MTBE over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight) may reduce vehicle performance and produce vapour lock or hard starting.

⚠ CAUTION

Your New Vehicle Limited Warranty may not cover damage to the fuel system and any performance problems that are caused by the use of fuels containing methanol or fuels containing MTBE (Methyl Tertiary Butyl Ether) over 15.0% vol. (Oxygen Content 2.7% weight.)

Do not use methanol

Fuels containing methanol (wood alcohol) should not be used in your vehicle. This type of fuel can reduce vehicle performance and damage components of the fuel system, engine control system and emission control system.

Fuel additives

Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95/AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91/AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe).

For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced.

Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Operation in foreign countries

If you are going to drive your vehicle in another country, be sure to:

- Observe all regulations regarding registration and insurance.
- Determine that acceptable fuel is available.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

- If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

Vehicle break-in process

By following a few simple precautions for the first 1,000 km (600 miles) you may add to the performance, economy and life of your vehicle.

- Do not race the engine.
- Whilst driving, keep your engine speed (rpm, or revolutions per minute) within 3,000 rpm.
- Do not maintain a single speed for long periods of time, either fast or slow. Varying engine speed is needed to properly break-in the engine.
- Avoid hard stops, except in emergencies, to allow the brakes to seat properly.
- Don't tow a trailer during the first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) of operation.
- Fuel economy and engine performance may vary depending on vehicle break-in process and be stabilized after 6,000 km (4,000 miles). New engines may consume more oil during the vehicle break-in period.

Risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle

WARNING

- Do not park or stop the vehicle near flammable items such as leaves, paper, oil, and tyre. Such items placed near the exhaust system can become a fire hazard.
 - When an engine idles at a high speed with the rear side of the vehicle touching the wall, heat of the exhaust gas can cause discoloration or fire. Keep enough space between the rear part of the vehicle and the wall.
 - Be sure not to touch the exhaust/catalytic systems whilst engine is running or right after the engine is turned off. There is a risk of burns since the systems are extremely hot.
-

Vehicle handling instructions

As with other vehicles of this type, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover.

Specific design characteristics (higher ground clearance, track, etc.) give this vehicle a higher centre of gravity than other types of vehicles. In other words they are not designed for cornering at the same speeds as conventional 2-wheel drive vehicles. Avoid sharp turns or abrupt manoeuvres. Again, failure to operate this vehicle correctly may result in loss of control, an accident or vehicle rollover. Be sure to read the “Reducing the risk of a rollover” driving guidelines.

Open Source Software Notice

This vehicle contains software with open source licences.

Open source software information including the source code, copyright notices and referred licence terms may be obtained on the website <http://world-wide.kia.com/int/opensource>.

Kia Corporation will provide the open source code to you in storage medium such as CD-ROM for minimum charge covering the cost of performing source distribution upon email request to open-source@kia.com within a period of 3 years from the date of product purchase.

Your vehicle at a glance

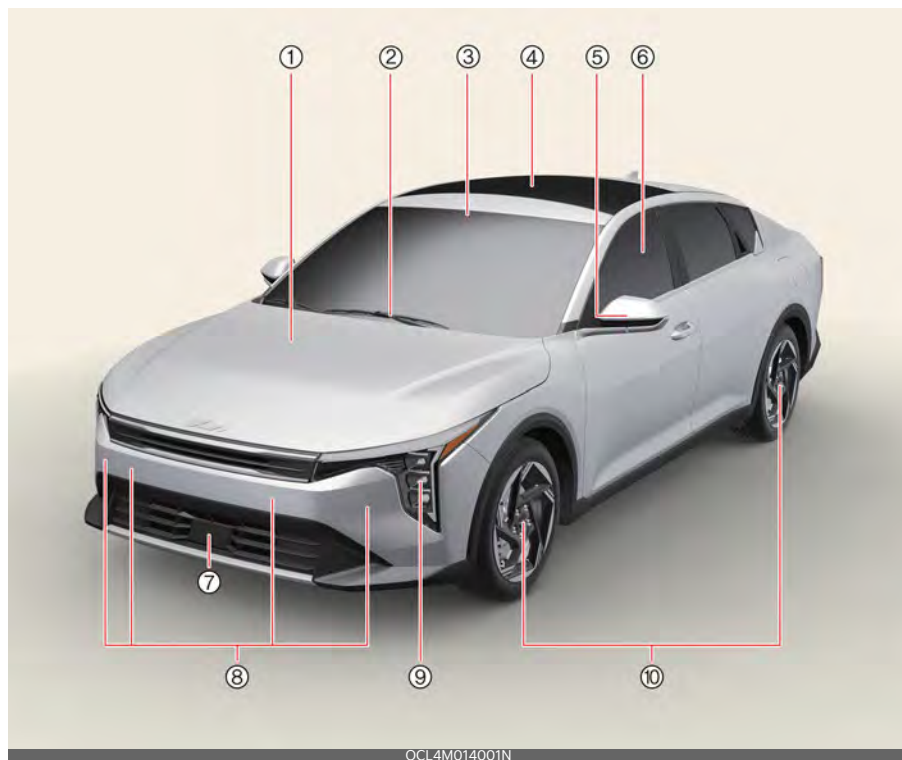
2

Exterior overview	2-2
Interior overview	2-6
Instrument panel overview	2-8
Engine compartment.....	2-10

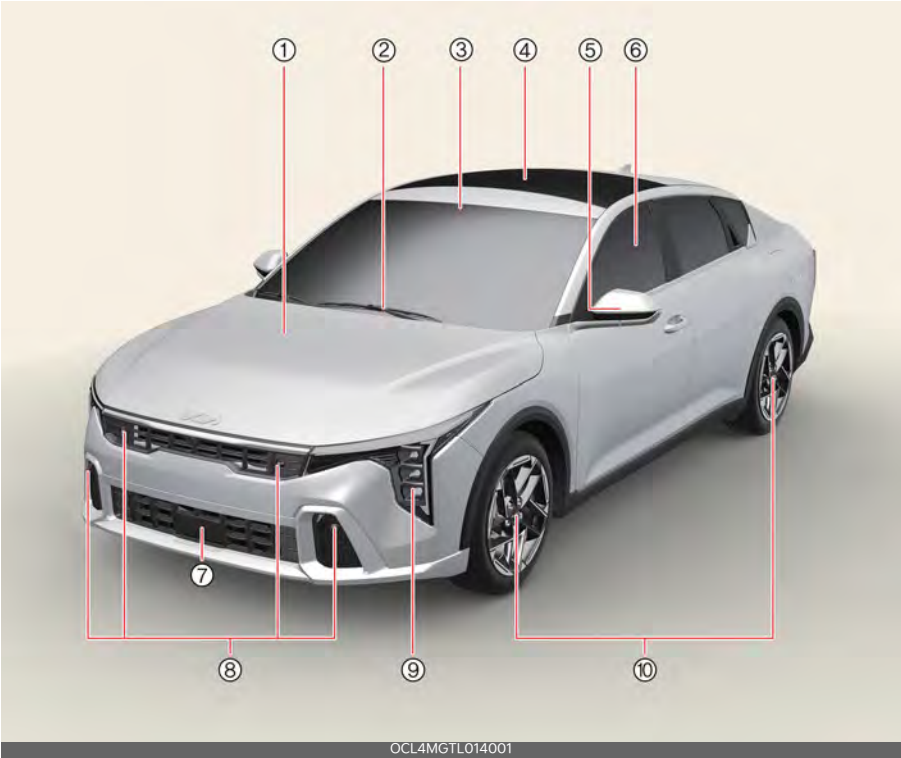
Your vehicle at a glance

Exterior overview

Front view



Front view (GT-Line)

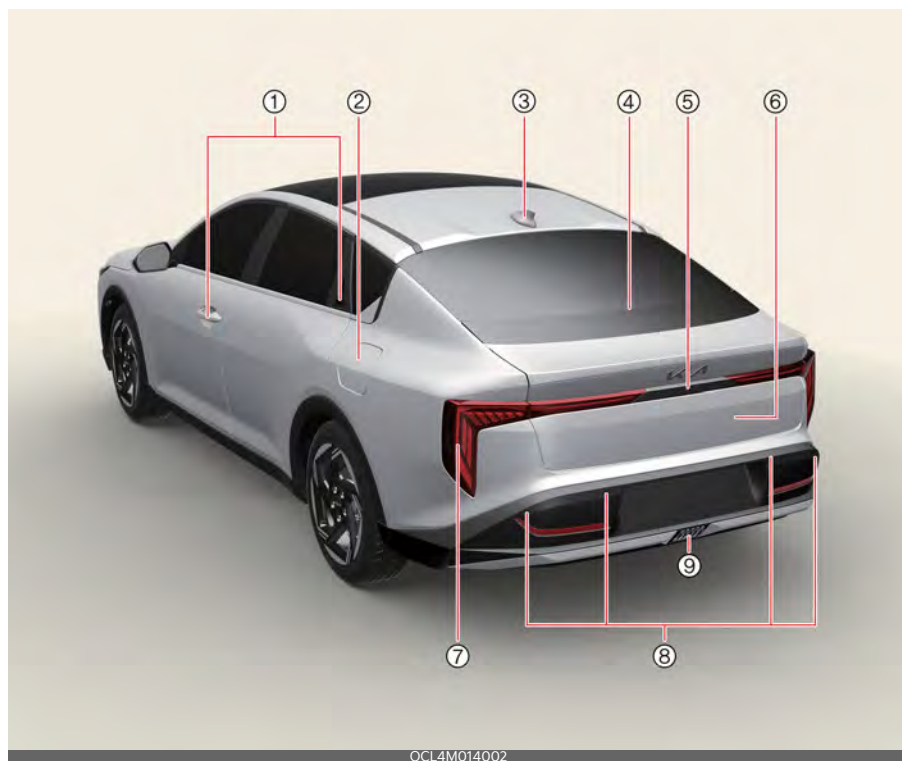


OCL4MGTL014001

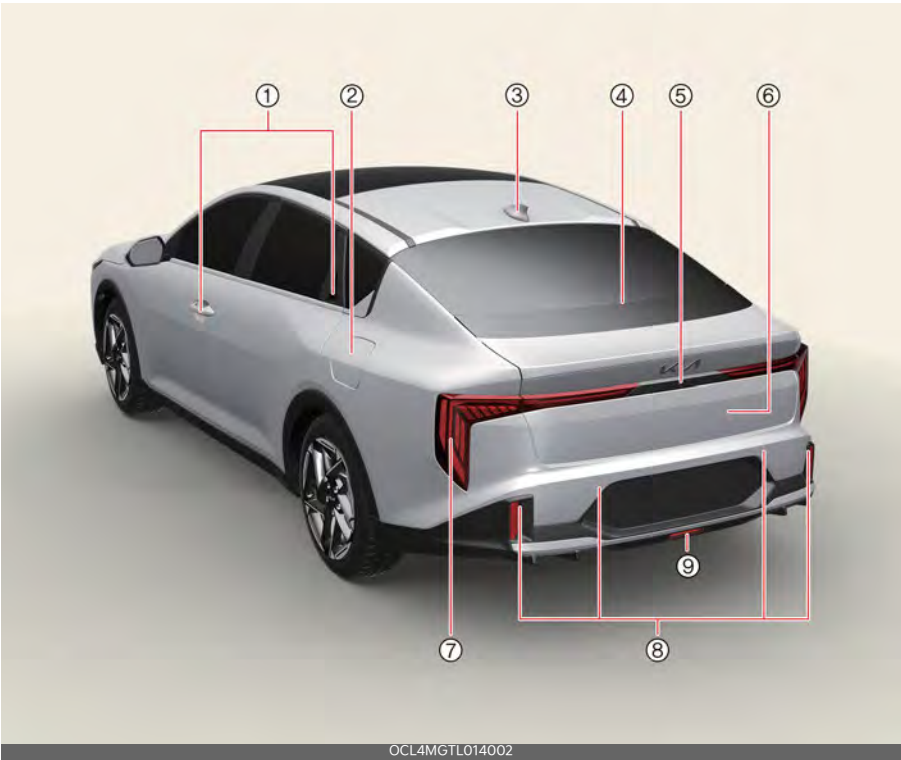
* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Bonnet	4-32
2. Front windscreen wiper blades	4-77, 8-37
3. Front view camera	6-4
4. Wide sunroof	4-36
5. Outside rearview mirror	4-43
6. Windows	4-28
7. Front radar	6-4
8. Front ultrasonic sensors	6-110
9. Head lamp	4-68, 8-66
10. Wheel and tyre	8-42, 9-5

Rear view



Rear view (GT-Line)

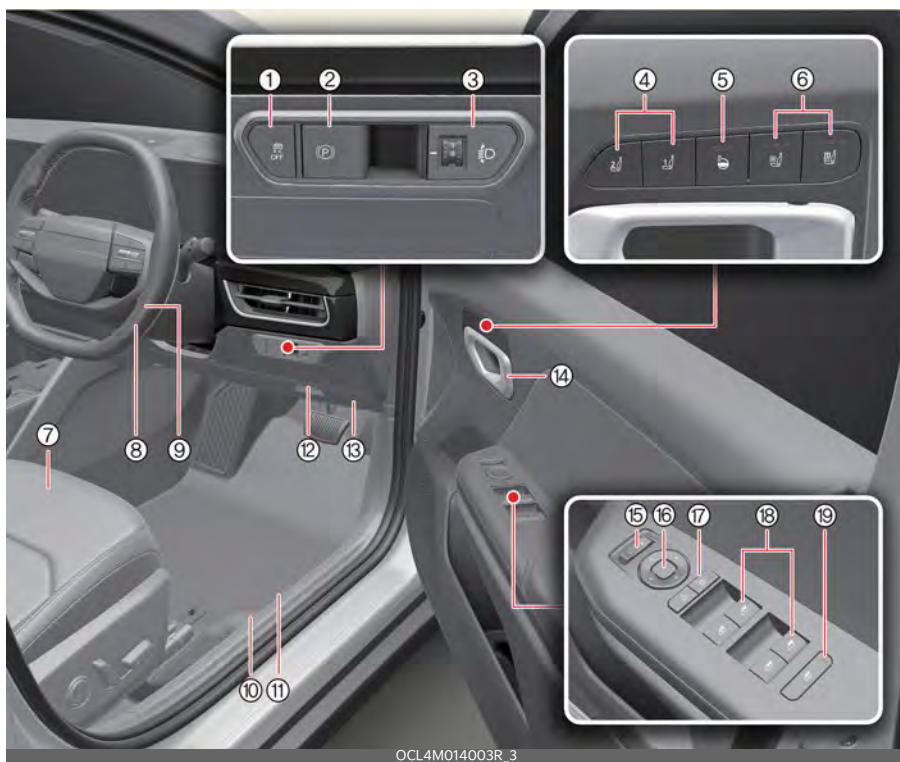


OCL4MGTL014002

* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Door	4-17
2. Fuel filler door	4-34
3. Antenna	4-115
4. High mounted stop lamp	8-67
5. Wide-rear view camera	6-91
6. Trunk	4-23
7. Rear combination lamp	8-67
8. Rear ultrasonic sensors	6-110
9. Back up lamp	8-67

Interior overview



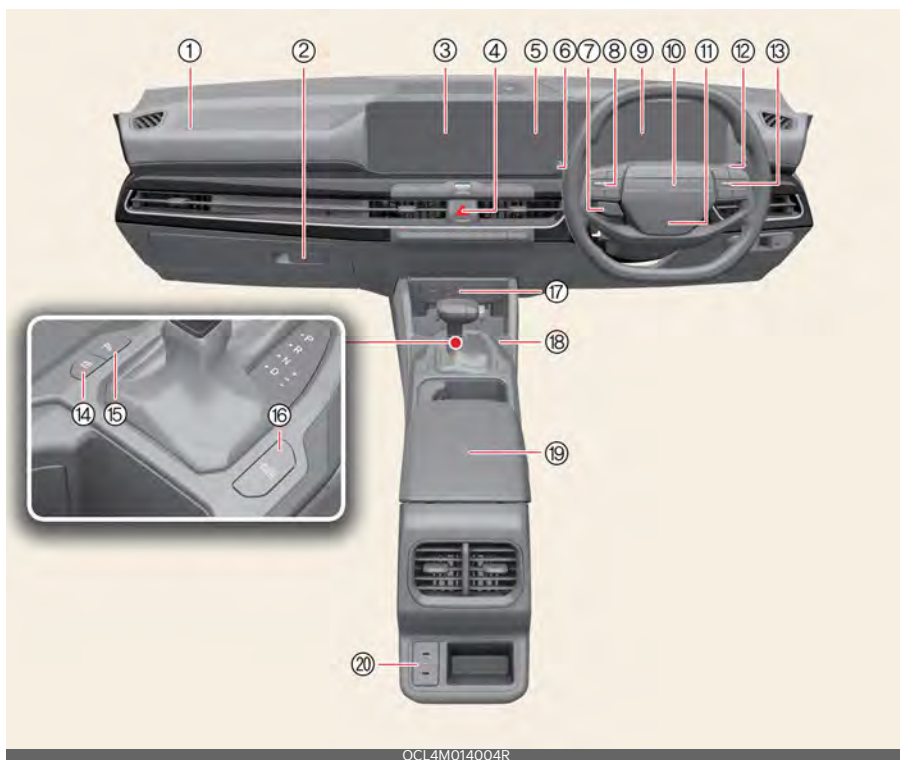
OCL4M014003R_3

* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. ESC OFF button	5-36
2. EPB switch	5-29
3. Headlight levelling device	4-74
4. Integrated memory system	4-15
5. Heated steering wheel button	4-41
6. Front seat warmer/air ventilation seat button	4-106, 4-108
7. Seat	3-2
8. Steering wheel	4-40
9. Steering wheel tilt/telescopic lever	4-41
10. Fuel filler door release lever	4-34
11. Trunk lid release lever	4-23
12. Inner fuse panel	8-52
13. Bonnet release lever	4-32

14.Inside door handle	4-19
15.Outside rearview mirror L/R select button	4-44
16.Outside rearview mirror control/folding switch	4-45
17.Central door lock/unlock button	4-19
18.Power window switches	4-29
19.Power window lock button	4-30

Instrument panel overview



OCL4M014004R

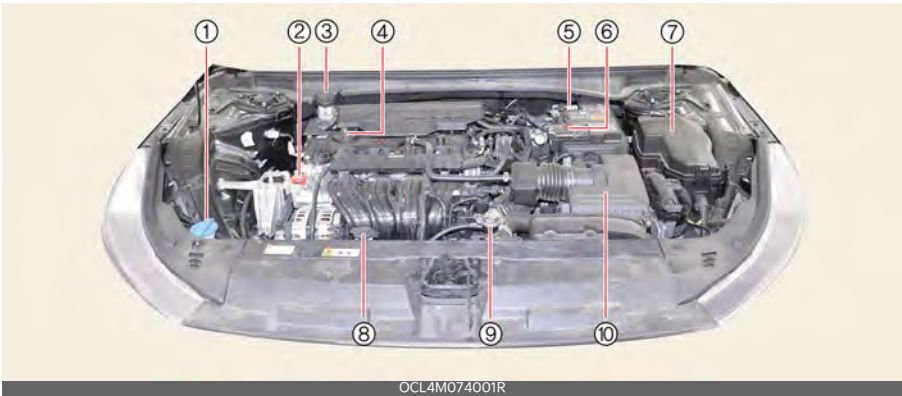
* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

1. Passenger's front air bag	3-40
2. Glove box	4-105
3. Infotainment system	4-113
4. Hazard warning flasher switch	7-3
5. Climate control system	4-90
6. Wiper and washer control lever	4-77
7. Drive mode integrated control system button	5-42
8. Driving Assist button	6-25, 6-60
9. Instrument cluster	4-46
10. Horn	4-42
11. Driver's front air bag	3-40
12. Light control/Turn signals	4-68
13. Steering wheel audio control	

14.Parking/View button	6-91
15.Parking Safety button	6-110
16.AUTO HOLD button	5-32
17.USB charger/USB port/Power outlet	4-108, 4-110, 4-115
18.ENGINE START/STOP button	5-8
19.Centre console storage box	4-104
20.USB charger	4-110

Engine compartment

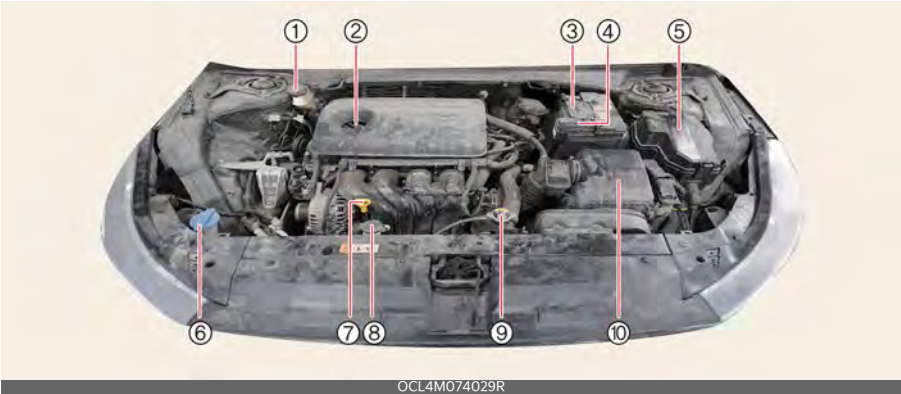
Smartstream G2.0 MPI



* The actual engine compartment may differ from the illustration.

1. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-34
2. Engine oil dipstick	8-28
3. Brake fluid reservoir	8-33
4. Engine oil filler cap	8-28
5. Negative battery terminal	7-5
6. Positive battery terminal	7-5
7. Fuse box	8-50
8. Radiator cap	8-26
9. Engine coolant reservoir	8-26
10. Air cleaner	8-35

(Petrol) 1.6 MPI

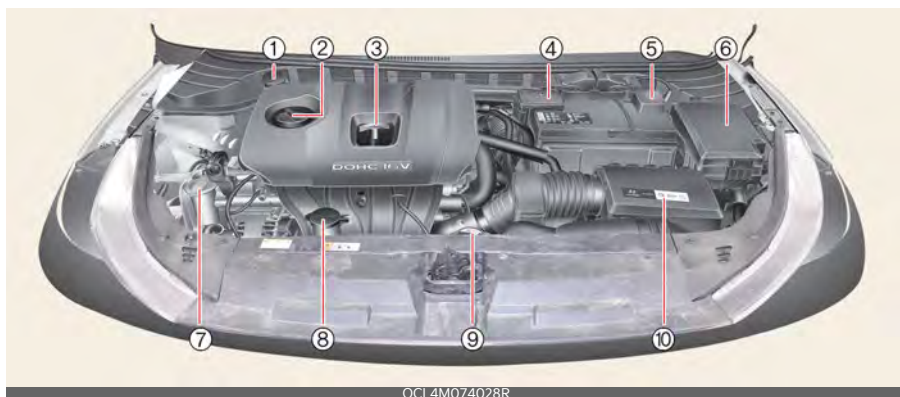


OCL4M074029R

* The actual engine compartment may differ from the illustration.

1. Brake fluid reservoir	8-33
2. Engine oil filler cap	8-28
3. Negative battery terminal	7-5
4. Positive battery terminal	7-5
5. Fuse box	8-50
6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-34
7. Engine oil dipstick	8-28
8. Engine coolant reservoir	8-26
9. Radiator cap	8-26
10. Air cleaner	8-35

(Petrol) 2.0 MPI

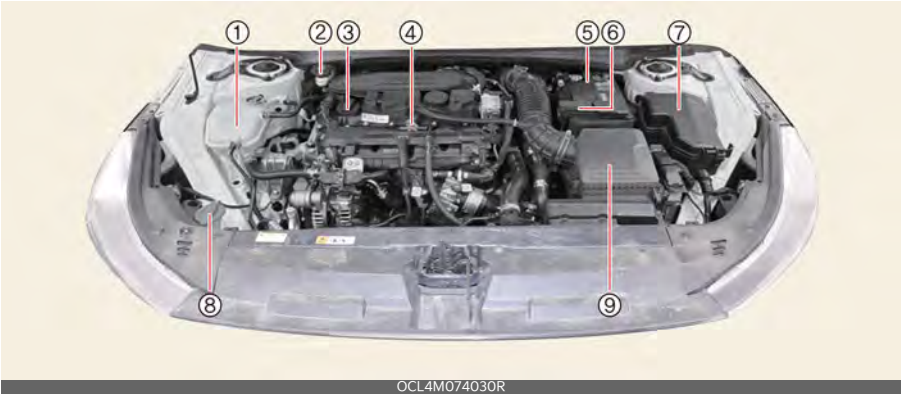


OCL4M074028R

* The actual engine compartment may differ from the illustration.

1. Brake fluid reservoir	8-33
2. Engine oil filler cap	8-28
3. Engine oil dipstick	8-28
4. Positive battery terminal	7-5
5. Negative battery terminal	7-5
6. Fuse box	8-50
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-34
8. Engine coolant reservoir	8-26
9. Radiator cap	8-26
10. Air cleaner	8-35

Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi



OCL4M074030R

* The actual engine compartment may differ from the illustration.

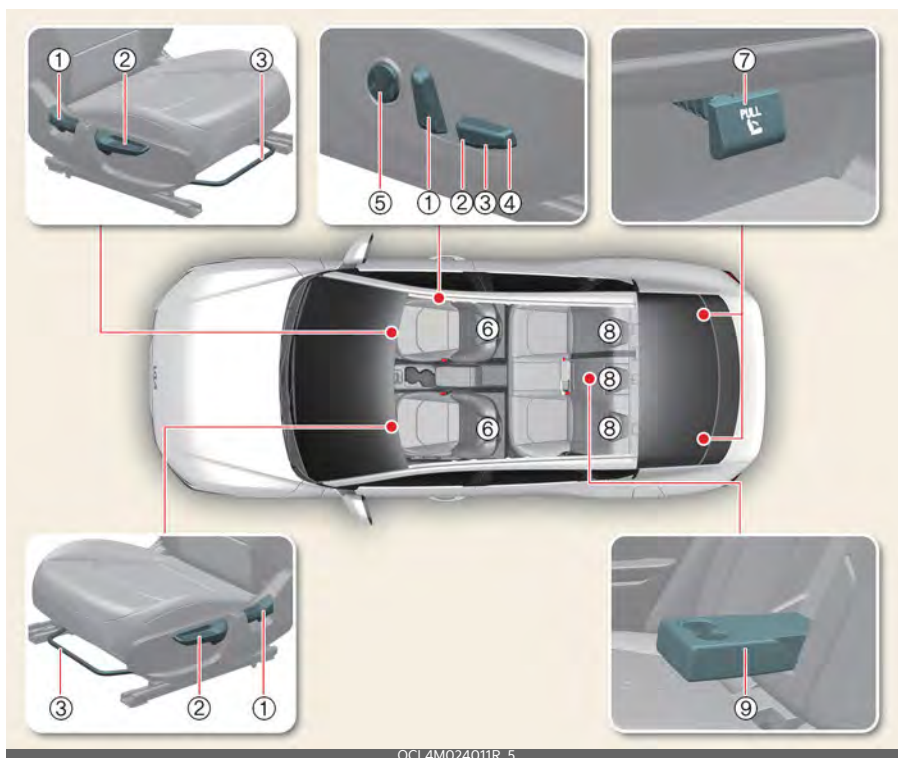
1. Engine coolant reservoir	8-26
2. Brake fluid reservoir	8-33
3. Engine oil filler cap	8-28
4. Engine oil dipstick	8-28
5. Negative battery terminal	7-5
6. Positive battery terminal	7-5
7. Fuse box	8-50
8. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-34
9. Air cleaner	8-35

Safety features of your vehicle **3**

Seats	3-2
• Feature of Seat Leather.....	3-4
• Front seat adjustment for manual seat.....	3-5
• Front seat adjustment for power seat	3-6
• Headrest (for front seat)	3-7
• Seatback pocket.....	3-9
• Rear seat adjustment	3-10
Seat belts	3-13
• Seat belt restraint system.....	3-13
• Pre-tensioner seat belt	3-19
• Seat belt precautions.....	3-21
• Care of seat belts	3-23
Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-24
• Our recommendation: Children always in the rear	3-24
• Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)	3-24
• Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS).....	3-26
• ISOFIX anchorage and toptether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children	3-26
Air bag - supplemental restraint system	3-34
• How does the air bag system operate.....	3-35
• Air bag warning light	3-37
• SRS components and functions	3-38
• Driver's and passenger's front air bag.....	3-40
• Side air bag and front centre air bag	3-44
• Curtain air bag.....	3-45
• SRS Care	3-50
• Additional safety precautions.....	3-51
• Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle.....	3-52
• Air bag warning label	3-52

Safety features of your vehicle

Seats



OCL4M024011R_5

* The actual seats in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Front seat

- 1 Seatback angle
- 2 Seat cushion height
- 3 Forward and backward
- 4 Seat cushion tilt*
- 5 Lumbar support*
- 6 Headrest

Rear seats

- 7 Seatback folding*
- 8 Headrest
- 9 Armrest*

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING**Loose objects**

Loose objects in the driver's foot area could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Do not place anything under the front seats.

⚠ WARNING**Uprighting seat**

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly and be sure there are no other occupants around the seat. If the seatback is returned without being held and controlled, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in accidental injury to a person struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING**Driver responsibility for passengers**

Riding in a vehicle with the seatback reclined could lead to serious or fatal injury in an accident. If a seat is reclined during an accident, the occupant's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt, applying great force to the unprotected abdomen. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result. The driver must advise the passenger to keep the seatback in an upright position whenever the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use a sitting cushion that reduces friction between the seat and passenger. The passenger's hips may slide under the lap portion of the seat belt during an accident or a sudden stop. Serious or fatal internal injuries could result

because the seat belt can't operate normally.

⚠ WARNING**Driver's seat**

- Never attempt to adjust the seat whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.
- Do not allow anything to interfere with the normal position of the seatback. Storing items against a seatback or in any other way interfering with proper locking of a seatback could result in serious or fatal injury in a sudden stop or collision.
- Always drive and ride with your seatback upright and the lap portion of the seat belt snug and low across the hips. This is the best position to protect you in case of an accident.
- In order to avoid unnecessary and perhaps severe air bag injuries, always sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel whilst maintaining comfortable control of the vehicle. We recommend that your chest be at least 25cm (10 inches) away from the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING**Rear seatbacks**

- The rear seatback must be securely latched. If not, passengers and objects could be thrown forward resulting in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop or collision.
- Luggage and other cargo should be laid flat in the cargo area. If objects are large, heavy, or must be piled, they must be secured. Under no cir-

cumstances should cargo be piled higher than the seatbacks. Failure to follow these warnings could result in serious injury or death in the event of a sudden stop, collision or rollover.

- No passenger should ride in the cargo area or sit or lie on folded seatbacks whilst the vehicle is moving. All passengers must be properly seated in seats and restrained properly whilst riding.
- When resetting the seatback to the upright position, make sure it is securely latched by pushing it forward and backwards.
- To avoid the possibility of burns, do not remove the carpet in the cargo area. Emission control devices beneath this floor generate high temperatures.

WARNING

After adjusting the seat, always check that it is securely locked into place by attempting to move the seat forward or backward without using the lock release lever. Sudden or unexpected movement of the driver's seat could cause you to lose control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

WARNING

- Use extreme caution so that hands or other objects are not caught in the seat mechanisms whilst the seat is moving.
- Do not put a cigarette lighter on the floor or seat. When you operate the seat, gas may gush out of the lighter and cause fire.

- If there are occupants in the rear seats, be careful whilst adjusting the front seat position.
- Use extreme caution when picking small objects trapped under the seats or between the seat and the centre console. Your hands might be cut or injured by the sharp edges of the seat mechanism.

Feature of Seat Leather (if equipped)

- Our car seats are upholstered with a combination of artificial and genuine leather. The genuine leather is made from the outer skin of an animal, which goes through a special process to be available for use. Since it is a natural substance, each part differs in thickness or density. Also, wrinkles could appear depending on the temperature and humidity.
- The seat cover is made of stretchable material to improve comfort of passengers.
- The parts contacting the body are curved and the side supporting area is high which provides driving comfort and stability.
- Wrinkles may appear naturally from usage. It is not a fault of the product.

CAUTION

- Wrinkles or abrasions which appear naturally from usage are not covered by warranty.
- Belts with metallic accessories, zip-pers or keys inside the back pocket may damage the seat fabric.
- Make sure not to wet the seat. It may change the nature of leather.

- Jeans or clothes which could bleach may contaminate the surface of the seat covering fabric.

Front seat adjustment for manual seat (if equipped)

Forward and backward



To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Pull the seat slide adjustment lever up and hold it.
2. Slide the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seat is locked in place.

Adjust the seat before driving, and make sure the seat is locked securely by trying to move forward and rearward without using the lever. If the seat moves, it is not locked properly.

Seatback angle



To recline the seatback:

1. Lean forward slightly and lift up on the seatback recline lever.
2. Carefully lean back on the seat and adjust the seatback of the seat to the position you desire.
3. Release the lever and make sure the seatback is locked in place. (The lever MUST return to its original position for the seatback to lock.)

Seat cushion height (if equipped)



To change the height of the seat cushion, push the lever that is located on the outside of the seat cushion upwards or downwards.

- To lower the seat cushion, push the lever down several times.

- To raise the seat cushion, pull the lever up several times.

Front seat adjustment for power seat (if equipped)

The front driver's seat can be adjusted by using the control switches located on the outside of the seat cushion.

Before driving, adjust the seat to the proper position so you can easily control the steering wheel, pedals and switches on the instrument panel.

⚠ WARNING

Unattended children

NEVER leave children unattended in a vehicle. Children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them.

⚠ CAUTION

Power seating adjustments

- The power seating controls function by a motor. Repeated operation may cause damage to the electrical equipment.
- Do not operate two or more power seat control switches at the same time. Damage to the power seat motor or electrical components may occur.

Moving forward and backward



To move the seat forward or backward:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seat to the desired position.
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Reclining seatback



To recline the seatback:

1. Push the control switch forward or backward to move the seatback to the desired angle
2. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Changing seat cushion tilt and height



To change the tilt and height of the seat:

1. Pull the front portion (2) of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the front part of the seat cushion.
2. Pull the rear portion (1) of the control switch up to raise or press down to lower the back part of the seat cushion.
3. Release the switch once the seat reaches the desired position.

Adjusting lumbar support (if equipped)



The lumbar support can be adjusted by pressing the lumbar support switch on the side of the seat.

1. Press the front portion of the switch to increase support (1), or the rear portion of the switch to decrease support (2).
2. Release the switch once it reaches the desired position.

Headrest (for front seat)



The driver's and front passenger's seats are equipped with a headrest for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for the driver and front passenger, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the centre of gravity of an occupant's head.

Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also, adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed as severe injury to the occupants may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against neck injuries when properly adjusted.

- Do not adjust the headrest position of the driver's seat whilst the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ CAUTION

When there is no occupant in the rear seats, adjust the height of the headrest to the lowest position. The rear seat headrest can reduce the visibility of the rear area.

Forward and rearward adjustment (if equipped)



The headrest may be adjusted forward to 3 different positions by pulling the headrest forward to the desired detent. To adjust the headrest to its furthest rearwards position, pull it fully forward to the farthest position and release it.

Adjusting the height up and down



To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

⚠ CAUTION

If you recline the seatback towards the front with the headrest and seat cushion raised, the headrest may come in contact with the sun visor or other parts of the vehicle.



Removal and installation

Type A



Type B



To remove the headrest:

1. Recline the seatback (2) with the recline lever (1).
2. Raise headrest as far as it can go.
3. Press the headrest release button (3) whilst pulling the headrest up (4).

⚠ WARNING

NEVER allow anyone to ride in a seat with the headrest removed.

Type A



Type B



To reinstall the headrest :

1. Put the headrest poles (2) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1).

2. Recline the seatback (4) with the recline lever (3).
3. Adjust the headrest to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Always make sure the headrest locks into position after reinstalling and adjusting it properly.

⚠ WARNING

A gap between the seat and the headrest release button may appear when seating on the seat or when you push or pull the seat. Be careful not to get your finger, etc. caught in the gap.

Seatback pocket (if equipped)



The seatback pocket is provided on the back of the front passenger's seatback.

⚠ WARNING

Seatback pockets

Do not put heavy or sharp objects in the seatback pockets. In an accident they could come loose from the pocket and injure vehicle occupants.

Rear seat adjustment

Folding the rear seat (if equipped)

The rear seatbacks may be folded to facilitate carrying long items or to increase the luggage capacity of the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

The purpose of the fold-down rear seatbacks is to allow you to carry longer objects than could not otherwise be accommodated.

Never allow passengers to sit on top of the folded down seatback whilst the car is moving as this is not a proper seating position and no seat belts are available for use. This could result in serious injury or death in case of an accident or sudden stop. Objects carried on the folded down seatback should not extend higher than the top of the front seats. This could allow cargo to slide forward and cause injury or damage during sudden stops.

The rear seatbacks may be folded forward to provide additional cargo space and to provide access to the cargo area.

- To raise the seatback, lift and push it firmly until it clicks into place.
- When you return the seatback to its upright position, reposition the rear safety belts so that they can be used by rear seat passengers.

⚠ WARNING

Do not fold the rear seat, if the driver's position is not properly set according to the driver's physical figure after folding the rear seat. A sudden stop or collision may cause injury.

⚠ CAUTION

- When folding or unfolding the rear seat, make sure to move the front seat fully forward. If there are not enough space to fold the rear seat, never fold it by force. It will cause damage to the headrest or the related parts of the seat.
- Before using the seat belt, be sure to remove it from the holder. If you pull out the seat belt whilst it's in the holder, it may damage the seat belt or holder.
- Use the holder only when there is no passengers in the rear seat or when you need to fold the rear seat.



To fold down the rear seatback:

1. Set the front seatback to the upright position and if necessary, slide the front seat forward.
2. Lower the rear headrests to lowest position.



3. Pull the lock release lever (1) and fold the rear seatback forward and down firmly.



4. If you pull both seatback folding levers, all rear seatbacks will be folded.

To unfold the rear seat

1. To use the rear seat, lift and pull the seatback backward. Pull the seatback firmly until it clicks into place. Make sure the seatback is locked in place. When you return the seatback to its upright position, always be sure it has locked into position by pushing on the top of the seatback.

If you can not see the red line at the bottom of folding lever, it means the seatback is locked completely.

2. Return the rear seat belt to the proper position.
3. When the seatback is completely installed, check the seatback folding lever again.

⚠ WARNING

Uprighting seat

When you return the seatback to its upright position, hold the seatback and return it slowly. If the seatback is returned without holding it, the back of the seat could spring forward resulting in injury caused by being struck by the seatback.

⚠ WARNING

After folding the rear seat, unless the driver's position is properly set according to the driver's physical figure, do not fold the rear seat. It may increase body injuries in a sudden stop or collision.

⚠ WARNING

When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after being folded down:

Be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Do not allow the seat belt webbing or buckle to get caught or pinched in the rear seat. Ensure that the seatback is completely locked into its upright position by pushing on the top of the seatback. Otherwise, in an accident or sudden stop, the seat could fold down and allow cargo enter the passenger compartment, which could result in serious injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

Damaging rear seat belt buckles

When you fold the rear seatback, insert the buckle between the rear seatback and cushion. Doing so can prevent the buckle from being damaged by the rear seatback.

⚠ CAUTION

Rear seat belts

When returning the rear seatbacks to the upright position, remember to return the rear shoulder belts to their proper position.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo

Cargo should always be secured to prevent it from being thrown about the vehicle in a collision and causing injury to the vehicle occupants. Do not place objects in the rear seats, since they cannot be properly secured and may hit the front seat occupants in a collision.

⚠ WARNING

Cargo loading

Make sure the engine is off, the automatic transmission is in P (Park) or the manual transmission is in 1st, and the parking brake is securely applied whenever loading or unloading cargo. Failure to take these steps may allow the vehicle to move if the shift lever is inadvertently moved to another position.

Headrest



The rear seat is equipped with headrests for the occupant's safety and comfort.

The headrest not only provides comfort for passengers, but also helps to protect the head and neck in the event of a collision.

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum effectiveness in case of an accident, the headrest should be adjusted so the middle of the headrest is at the same height as the centre of gravity of an occupant's head.

Generally, the centre of gravity of most people's head is similar with the height of the top of their eyes. Also adjust the headrest as close to your head as possible. For this reason, the use of a cushion that holds the body away from the seatback is not recommended.

- Do not operate the vehicle with the headrests removed. Severe injury to an occupant may occur in the event of an accident. Headrests may provide protection against severe neck injuries when properly adjusted.

Adjusting the height up and down (if equipped)



To raise the headrest, pull it up to the desired position (1). To lower the headrest, push and hold the release button (2) on the headrest support and lower the headrest to the desired position (3).

Removal and installation



To remove the headrest, raise it as far as it can go then press the release button (1) whilst pulling upward (2).

To reinstall the headrest, put the headrest poles (3) into the holes whilst pressing the release button (1). Then adjust it to the appropriate height.

⚠ WARNING

Make sure the headrest locks in position after adjusting it to properly protect the occupants.

Armrest (if equipped)



To use the armrest, pull it forward from the seatback.

Seat belts

Seat belt restraint system

⚠ WARNING

- For maximum restraint system protection, the seat belts must always be used whenever the car is moving.
- Seat belts are most effective when seatbacks are in the upright position.
- Children age 13 and younger must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he/she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- Never wear the shoulder belt under your arm or behind your back. An improperly positioned shoulder belt can cause serious injuries in a crash. The shoulder belt should be positioned midway over your shoulder across your collarbone.
- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.
- Avoid wearing twisted seat belts. A twisted belt can't do its job as well. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the belt webbing is straight and not twisted.
- Be careful not to damage the belt webbing or hardware. If the belt webbing or hardware is damaged, replace it.

⚠ WARNING

Seat belts are designed to bear upon the bony structure of the body, and should be worn low across the front of the pelvis or the pelvis, chest and shoulders, as

applicable; wearing the lap section of the belt across the abdominal area must be avoided.

Seat belts should be adjusted as firmly as possible, consistent with comfort, to provide the protection for which they have been designed.

A slack belt will greatly reduce the protection afforded to the wearer.

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of the webbing with polishes, oils and chemicals, and particularly battery acid.

Cleaning may safely be carried out using mild soap and water. The belt should be replaced if webbing becomes frayed, contaminated or damaged.

It is essential to replace the entire assembly after it has been worn in a severe impact even if damage to the assembly is not obvious. Belts should not be worn with straps twisted. Each belt assembly must only be used by one occupant; it is dangerous to put a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap.

⚠ WARNING

- No modifications or additions should be made by the user which will either prevent the seat belt adjusting devices from operating to remove slack, or prevent the seat belt assembly from being adjusted to remove slack.
- When you fasten the seat belt, be careful not to latch the seat belt in buckles of other seat. It's very dangerous and you may not be protected by the seat belt properly.
- Do not unfasten the seat belt and do not fasten and unfasten the seat belt repeatedly whilst driving. This could

result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

- When fastening the seat belt, make sure that the seat belt does not pass over objects that are hard or can break easily.
- Make sure there is nothing in the buckle. The seat belt may not be fastened securely.

Seat belt warning

Driver's seat belt warning



As a reminder to the driver, the driver's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph) or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h (12 mph).

When the speed is 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink

and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

Front passenger's seat belt warning (if equipped)

As a reminder to the front passenger, the front passenger's seat belt warning lights will illuminate for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON regardless of belt fastening.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph) or stop, the corresponding warning light will illuminate.

If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or you unfasten the seat belt when you drive 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

When the seat belt is unfastened during driving, the warning light will illuminate when the speed is under 20 km/h (12 mph). When the speed is 20 km/h (12 mph) and faster, the warning light will blink and warning chime will sound for approximately 100 seconds.

WARNING

Riding in an improper position adversely affects the front seat belt warning system. It is important for the driver to instruct the passenger to properly be seated as instructed in this manual.

NOTICE

- Although the front passenger seat is not occupied, the seat belt warning light will blink or illuminate for 6 seconds.

- The front passenger's seat belt warning may operate when luggage is placed on the front passenger seat.

Rear passenger's seat belt warning (if equipped)



(1) Left side, (2) Centre, (3) Right side

For rear left and right seat (for Europe, Australia and New Zealand)

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON regardless of belt fastening.
- If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the corresponding warning light will continue to appear.
- If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened or unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.

For rear centre seat (for Europe, Australia and New Zealand)

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON regardless of belt fastening.
- If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened, the seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 70 seconds.
- If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 70 seconds.
- If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 10 km/h (6 mph), warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 20 km/h (12 mph).

For all rear seats (except Europe, Australia and New Zealand)

- As a reminder to the rear passenger, the rear passenger's seat belt warning lights will appear for approximately 6 seconds each time you turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON regardless of belt fastening.
- If you start to drive without the seat belt fastened, the seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 70 seconds.
- If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive under 20 km/h (12 mph), the

seat belt warning light will appear for approximately 70 seconds.

- If you unfasten the seat belt when you drive over 20 km/h (12 mph), the seat belt warning chime will sound for approximately 35 seconds and the corresponding warning light will blink.
- If the rear door is opened or closed under 10 km/h (6 mph), warning light and warning sound does not work even if driving over 20 km/h (12 mph).

Lap/Shoulder belt (if equipped)

Front seat



Height adjustment (front seat)

You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor to one of the 3 positions for maximum comfort and safety.

The height of the adjusting seat belt should not be too close to your neck. The shoulder portion should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and mid-way over your shoulder near the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster into an appropriate position.

To raise the height adjuster, pull it up (1). To lower it, push it down (3) whilst pressing the height adjuster button (2).

Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into position.

Improperly positioned seat belts can cause serious injuries in an accident.

⚠ WARNING

- Verify the shoulder belt anchor is locked into position at the appropriate height. Never position the shoulder belt across your neck or face.
- Failure to replace seat belts after an accident could leave you with damaged seat belts that will not provide protection in the event of another collision leading to personal injury or death. After a collision, the seat belt system should be inspected to ensure it is operating normally. Replace any belts that are not functioning appropriately.

To fasten your seat belt:



To fasten your seat belt, pull it out of the retractor and insert the metal tab (1) into the buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle.

The seat belt automatically adjusts to the proper length only after the lap belt portion is adjusted manually so that it fits snugly around your hips. If you lean forward in a slow, easy motion, the belt will extend and let you move around. If there is a sudden stop or impact, however, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock if you try to lean forward too quickly.

*** NOTICE**

If you are not able to pull out the seat belt from the retractor, firmly pull the belt out and release it. Then you will be able to pull the belt out smoothly.

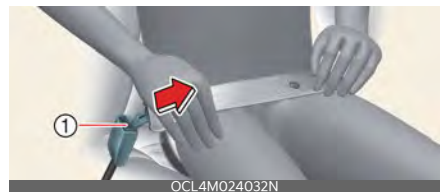


⚠ WARNING

You should place the lap belt portion as low as possible and snugly across your hips, not on your waist. If the lap belt is located too high on your waist, it may increase the chance of injury in the event of a collision. Both arms should not be under or over the belt. Rather, one should be over and the other under, as shown in the illustration.

Never wear the seat belt under the arm nearest the door.

To release the seat belt:



The seat belt is released by pressing the release button (1) on the locking buckle. When it is released, the belt should automatically draw back into the retractor.

If this does not happen, check the belt to be sure it is not twisted, then try again.

Lap belt (if equipped)

To fasten your seat belt:

To fasten a 2-point static type belt, insert the metal tab (1) into the locking buckle (2). There will be an audible "click" when the tab locks into the buckle. Check to make sure the belt is properly locked and that the belt is not twisted.



With a 2-point static type seat belt, the length must be adjusted manually so it fits snugly around your body. Fasten the belt and pull on the loose end to tighten.



The belt should be placed as low as possible on your hips (1), not on your waist. If the belt is too high, it could increase the possibility of your being injured in an accident.

When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the "CENTER" mark must be used.

To release the seat belt:

When you want to release the seat belt, press the button (1) in the locking buckle.



⚠ WARNING

The centre lap belt latching mechanism is different from those for the rear seat shoulder belts. When fastening the rear seat shoulder belts or the centre lap belt, make sure they are inserted into the correct buckles to obtain maximum protection from the seat belt system and assure proper operation.

Stowing the rear seat belt



The rear seat belt buckles can be stowed in the pocket between the rear seatback and cushion when not in use.



- 1 Rear right seat belt fastening buckle
- 2 Rear centre seat belt fastening buckle
- 3 Rear left seat belt fastening buckle

The seat belt should be locked into the buckle on each seat cushion to be properly fastened.



When using the rear centre seat belt, the buckle with the “CENTER” mark must be used.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not force to lock the left or right seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle.

Make sure to lock the rear center seat belt into the centre seat belt buckle.

If not, the improperly fastened seat belt will not be able to provide protection.

Pre-tensioner seat belt (if equipped)



Your vehicle is equipped with pre-tensioner seatbelts at the front and rear outboard seating positions. The purpose of the pre-tensioner is to make sure that the seat belts fit tightly against the occupant's body in certain collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts may be activated in crashes where the collision is severe enough.

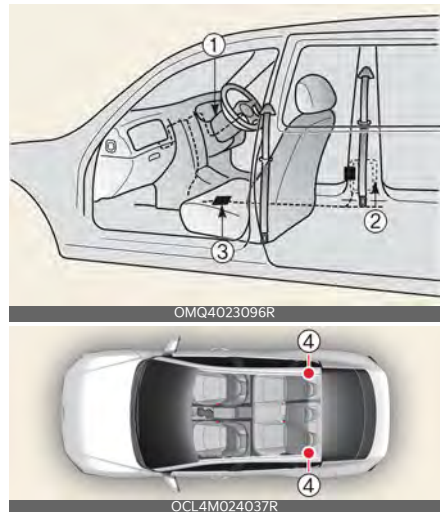
When the vehicle stops suddenly, or if the occupant tries to lean forward too quickly, the seat belt retractor will lock

into position. In certain frontal collisions, the pre-tensioner will activate and pull the seat belt into tighter contact against the occupant's body.

If the system senses excessive tension on the front driver, front passenger, and rear passenger seat belts (except centre, if equipped) when the pre-tensioner system activates, the load limiter inside the retractor pre-tensioner will release some of the pressure on the affected seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, be sure that the belt webbing is not loose or twisted and always sit properly on your seat.



The seat belt pre-tensioner system consists mainly of the following components. Their locations are shown in the illustration:

- 1 SRS air bag warning light
- 2 Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly
- 3 SRS control module

4 2nd row retractor pre-tensioner assembly (if equipped)

WARNING

To obtain maximum benefit from a pre-tensioner seat belt:

1. The seat belt must be worn correctly and adjusted to the proper position. Please read and follow all of the important information and precautions about your vehicle's occupant safety features - including seat belts and air bags - that are provided in this manual.
2. Be sure you and your passengers always wear seat belts properly.

NOTICE

- Pre-tensioners equipped at the front outboard seating positions will be activated in certain collisions. The pre-tensioner seat belts can be activated, where the collision is severe enough, together with the air bags.
- When the pre-tensioner seat belts are activated, a loud noise may be heard and fine dust, which may appear to be smoke, may be visible in the passenger compartment. These are normal operating conditions and are not hazardous.
- Although it is harmless, the fine dust may cause skin irritation and should not be breathed for prolonged periods. Wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly after an accident in which the pre-tensioner seat belts were activated.
- Because the SRS Control Module that activates the SRS air bag is connected with the pre-tensioner seat belt, the SRS air bag warning light  on the instrument panel will appear for

approximately 6 seconds after the ignition switch has been turned to the ON position, and then it should turn off.

CAUTION

If the pre-tensioner seat belt is not working properly, the SRS air bag warning light will appear even if there is no malfunction of the SRS air bag. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear when the ignition key is turned to ON, or if it remains appeared after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds, or if it appears whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Pre-tensioners are designed to operate only one time. After activation, pre-tensioner seat belts must be replaced. All seat belts of any type should always be replaced after they have been worn during a collision.
- The pre-tensioner seat belt assembly mechanisms become hot during activation. Do not touch the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies for several minutes after they have been activated.
- Do not attempt to inspect or replace the pre-tensioner seat belts yourself. Have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not strike the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies.
- Do not attempt to service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt system in any manner.

- Improper handling of the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies, and failure to heed the warnings not to strike, modify, inspect, replace, service or repair the pre-tensioner seat belt assemblies may lead to improper operation or inadvertent activation and serious injury.
- Always wear the seat belts when driving or riding in a motor vehicle.
- If the vehicle or pre-tensioner seat belt must be discarded, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

CAUTION

Body work on the front area of the vehicle may damage the pre-tensioner seat belt system. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat belt precautions

WARNING

- All occupants of the vehicle must wear their seat belts at all times. Seat belts and child restraints reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries for all occupants in the event of a collision or sudden stop. Without a seat belt, occupants could be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle. Properly worn seat belts greatly reduce these hazards. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

- Never wear a seat belt over fragile objects. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the seat belt can damage it.

Infant or small child

You should be aware of the specific requirements in your country. Child and/or infant seats must be properly placed and installed in the rear seat. For more information about the use of these restraints, refer to "Child Restraint System (CRS)" on page 3-24.

WARNING

Every person in your vehicle needs to be properly restrained at all times, including infants and children. Never hold a child in your arms or lap when riding in a vehicle. The violent forces created during a crash will tear the child from your arms and throw the child against the interior. Always use a child restraint appropriate for your child's height and weight.

NOTICE

Small children are best protected from injury in an accident when properly restrained in the rear seat by a child restraint system that meets the requirements of the Safety Standards of your country. Before buying any child restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets Safety Standards of your country. The restraint must be appropriate for your child's height and weight. Check the label on the child restraint for this information. Refer to "Child Restraint System (CRS)" on page 3-24.

Larger children

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. The lap portion should be fastened and snugged on the hips and as low as possible. Check if belt fits periodically. A child's squirming could put the belt out of position. Children are given the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat. If a larger child (over age 13) must be seated in the front seat, the child should be securely restrained by the available lap/shoulder belt and the seat should be placed in the rearmost position. Children age 13 and under should be restrained securely in the rear seat. NEVER place a child age 13 and under in the front seat. NEVER place a rear facing child seat in the front seat of a vehicle.

If the shoulder belt portion slightly touches the child's neck or face, try placing the child closer to the centre of the vehicle. If the shoulder belt still touches their face or neck they need to be returned to a child restraint system.

WARNING

Shoulder belts on small children

- Never allow a shoulder belt to be in contact with a child's neck or face whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- If seat belts are not properly worn and adjusted on children, there is a risk of death or serious injury.

Pregnant women

The use of a seat belt is recommended for pregnant women to lessen the chance of injury in an accident. When a seat belt is used, the lap belt portion should be placed as low and snugly as possible on the hips, not across the abdomen. For specific recommendations, consult a physician.

WARNING

Pregnant women

Pregnant women must never place the lap portion of the safety belt over the area of the abdomen where the fetus is located or above the abdomen where the belt could crush the fetus during an impact.

Injured person

A seat belt should be used when an injured person is being transported. When this is necessary, you should consult a physician for recommendations.

One person per belt

Two people (including children) should never attempt to use a single seat belt. This could increase the severity of injuries in case of an accident.

Do not lie down

To reduce the chance of injuries in the event of an accident and to achieve maximum effectiveness of the restraint system, all passengers should be sitting up and the front and rear seats should be in an upright position when the vehicle is moving. A seat belt cannot provide proper protection if the person is lying down in the rear seat or if the front and rear seats are in a reclined position.

⚠ WARNING

Riding with a reclined seatback increases your chance of serious or fatal injuries in the event of a collision or sudden stop. The protection of your restraint system (seat belts and air bags) is greatly reduced by reclining your seat. Seat belts must be snug against your hips and chest to work properly. The more the seatback is reclined, the greater the chance that an occupant's hips will slide under the lap belt causing serious internal injuries or the occupant's neck could strike the shoulder belt. Drivers and passengers should always sit well back in their seats, properly belted, and with the seatbacks upright.

Care of seat belts

Seat belt systems should never be disassembled or modified. In addition, care should be taken to assure that seat belts and belt hardware are not damaged by seat hinges, doors or other abuse.

⚠ WARNING

- When you return the rear seatback to its upright position after the rear seatback has been folded down, be careful not to damage the seat belt webbing or buckle. Be sure that the webbing or buckle does not get caught or pinched in the rear seat. A seat belt with damaged webbing or buckle could possibly fail during a collision or sudden stop, resulting in serious injury. If the webbing or buckles are damaged, get them replaced immediately.
- Seatbelts can become hot in a vehicle that has been closed up in sunny

weather. They could burn infants and children.

Periodic inspection

All seat belts should be inspected periodically for wear or damage of any kind. Any damaged parts should be replaced as soon as possible.

Keep belts clean and dry

Seat belts should be kept clean and dry. If belts become dirty, they can be cleaned by using a mild soap solution and warm water. Bleach, dye, strong detergents or abrasives should not be used because they may damage and weaken the fabric.

When to replace seat belts

Entire in-use seat belt assembly or assemblies should be replaced if the vehicle has been involved in an accident. This should be done even if no damage is visible. In this case, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Our recommendation: Children always in the rear

WARNING

Always properly restrain children in the vehicle. Children of all ages are safer when riding in the rear seats. Never place a rearward-facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Children under age 13 should always ride in the rear seats and must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

According to accident statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats than in the front seat. Children too large for a Child Restraint System must use the seat belts provided.

Most countries have regulations which require children to travel in approved Child Restraint Systems.

The laws governing the age or height/weight restrictions at which seat belts can be used instead of Child Restraint System differs among countries, so you should be aware of the specific requirements in your country, and where you are travelling.

Child Restraint Systems must be properly installed in the vehicle seat. Always use a commercially available Child Restraint System that meets the requirements of your country.

Child Restraint System (CRS)

Infants and younger children must be restrained in an appropriate rearward-facing or forward-facing CRS that has first been properly secured to the seat of

the vehicle. Read and comply with the instructions for installation and use provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

WARNING

- Always follow the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.
- Always properly restrain your child in the Child Restraint System.
- Do not use an infant carrier or a child safety seat that "hooks" over a seat-back, it may not provide adequate protection in an accident.
- If the vehicle has an accident, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Selecting a Child Restraint System (CRS)

When selecting a Child Restraint System for your child, always:

- Make sure the Child Restraint System has a label certifying that it meets applicable Safety Standards of your country.

A Child Restraint System may only be installed if it was approved in accordance with the requirements of ECE-R44, ECE-R129 or relevant regulation.

- Select a Child Restraint System based on your child's height and weight. The required label or the instructions for use typically provide this information.
- Select a Child Restraint System that fits the vehicle seating position where it will be used.

For the suitability of Child Restraint Systems on the vehicle's seating positions, please refer to the installation tables.

- Read and comply with the warnings and instructions for installation and use provided with the Child Restraint System.

Child Restraint System types

There are three main types of Child Restraint Systems: rearward-facing, forward-facing and booster Child Restraint Systems.

They are classified according to the child's age, height and weight.

Rearward-facing Child Restraint System



A rearward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint with the seating surface against the back of the child. The harness system holds the child in place, and in an accident, acts to keep the child positioned in the Child Restraint Systems and reduce the stress to the fragile neck and spinal cord.

All children under the age of one year must always ride in a rearward facing Child Restraint System. There are different types of rearward-facing Child Restraint Systems: infant-only Child Restraint Systems can only be used rearward-facing. Convertible and 3-in-1 Child Restraint Systems typically have higher height and weight limits for the

rearward-facing position, allowing you to keep your child rearward-facing for a longer period of time.

Keep using Child Restraint Systems in the rearward-facing position as long as children fit within the height and weight limits allowed by the Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Forward-facing Child Restraint System



A forward-facing Child Restraint System provides restraint for the child's body with a harness. Keep children in a forward-facing Child Restraint System with a harness until they reach the top height or weight limit allowed by your Child Restraint System's manufacturer.

Once your child outgrows the forward-facing Child Restraint System, your child is ready for a booster seat.

Booster seats

A booster seat is a Child Restraint System designed to improve the fit of the vehicle's seat belt system. A booster seat positions the seat belt so that it fits properly over the stronger parts of your child's body. Keep your children in booster seats until they are big enough to fit in a seat belt properly.

For a seat belt to fit properly, the lap belt must lie comfortable across the upper thighs, not the stomach. The shoulder belt should lie comfortable across the shoulder and chest and not across the neck or face. Children under age 13 must always be properly restrained to minimise the risk of injury in an accident, sudden stop or sudden manoeuvre.

Installing a Child Restraint System (CRS)

WARNING

Before installing your Child Restraint System always:

Read and follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the Child Restraint System.

Failure to follow all warnings and instructions could increase the risk of the SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH if an accident occurs.

WARNING

If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a Child Restraint System, the headrest of the respective seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed.

After selecting a proper Child Restraint System for your child and checking that the Child Restraint System fits properly on the seating position, there are three general steps for a proper installation:

- **Properly secure the Child Restraint System to the vehicle.** All Child Restraint Systems must be secured to the vehicle with the lap belt or lap part of a lap/shoulder belt or with the ISO-FIX toptether and/or ISOFIX anchorage and/or with the support leg.

- **Make sure the Child Restraint System is firmly secured.** After installing a Child Restraint System to the vehicle, push and pull the seat forward and from side-to-side to verify that it is securely attached to the seat. A Child Restraint System secured with a seat belt should be installed as firmly as possible. However, some side-to-side movement can be expected.

When installing a Child Restraint System, adjust the vehicle seat and seat-back (up and down, forward and rearward) so that your child fits in the Child Restraint System in a comfortable manner.

- **Secure the child in the Child Restraint System.** Make sure the child is properly strapped in the Child Restraint System according to the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

CAUTION

A Child Restraint System in a closed vehicle can become very hot. To prevent burns, check the seating surface and buckles before placing your child in the Child Restraint System.

ISOFIX anchorage and toptether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children

The ISOFIX system holds a Child Restraint System during driving and in an accident. This system is designed to make installation of the Child Restraint System easier and reduce the possibility of improperly installing your Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system uses anchors in the vehicle and attachments on the Child Restraint System. The ISOFIX system eliminates the need

to use seat belts to secure the Child Restraint System to the rear seats. ISOFIX anchorages are metal bars built into the vehicle. There are two lower anchors for each ISOFIX seating position that will accommodate a Child Restraint System with lower attachments.

To use the ISOFIX system in your vehicle, you must have a Child Restraint System with ISOFIX attachments.

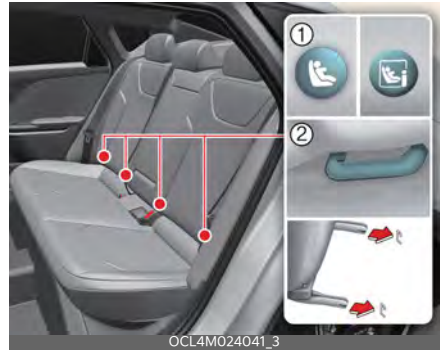
The Child Restraint System manufacturer will provide you with instructions on how to use the Child Restraint System with its attachments for the ISOFIX anchorages.



ISOFIX anchorages have been provided in the left and right outboard rear seating positions. Their locations are shown in the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

Do not attempt to install a Child Restraint System using ISOFIX anchorages in the rear centre seating position. There are no ISOFIX anchorages provided for this seat. Using the outboard seat anchorages, for the CRS installation on the rear centre seating position, can damage the anchorages.



ISOFIX anchorages are located between the seatback and the seat cushion of the rear seat left and right outboard seating positions, indicated by the label.

- 1 ISOFIX Anchor Position Indicator
- 2 ISOFIX Anchor

Securing a Child Restraint System with the "ISOFIX Anchorage System"

To install an ISOFIX-compatible Child Restraint System in either of the rear outboard seating positions:

1. Move the seat belt buckle away from the ISOFIX anchorages.
2. Move any other objects away from the anchorages that could prevent a secure connection between the Child Restraint System and the ISOFIX anchorages.
3. Place the Child Restraint System on the vehicle seat, then attach the seat to the ISOFIX anchorages according to the instructions provided by the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
4. Follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System's manufacturer for proper installation and connection of the ISOFIX attachments on the Child Restraint System to the ISOFIX anchorages.

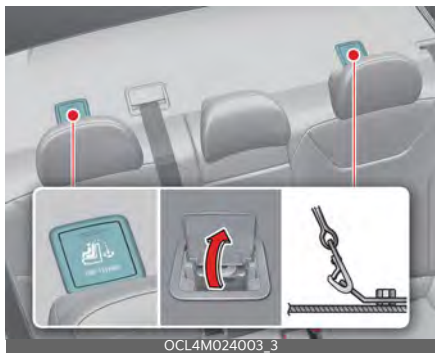
⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using the ISOFIX system:

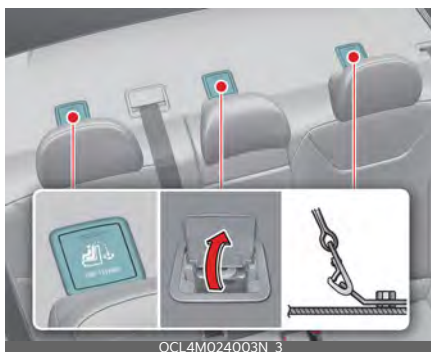
- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- To prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of unretracted seat belts, buckle all unused rear seat belts and retract the seat belt webbing behind the child. Children can be strangled if a shoulder belt becomes wrapped around their neck and the seat belt tightens.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single anchor-age. This could cause the anchor or attachment to come loose or break.
- Always have the ISOFIX system inspected by your dealer after an accident. An accident can damage the ISOFIX system and may not properly secure the Child Restraint System.

Securing a Child Restraint System seat with “Top-tether Anchorage” system

Type A



Type B



Child restraint system top tether anchorages are located on the shelf behind the rear seats.



1. Route the Child Restraint System top-tether strap over the seatback. Placing the top tether strap, please follow the instructions of the Child Restraint System manufacturer.
2. Connect the top-tether strap to the top-tether anchorage, then tighten the top-tether strap according to the instructions of your Child Restraint System's manufacturer to firmly attach the Child Restraint System to the seat.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when installing the top-tether:

- Read and follow all installation instructions provided with your Child Restraint System.
- NEVER attach more than one Child Restraint System to a single ISOFIX top-tether anchorage. This could cause the anchorage or attachment to come loose or break.
- Do not attach the top-tether to anything other than the correct top-tether anchorage. It may not work properly if attached to something else.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seatbelts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

Securing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

When not using the ISOFIX system, all Child Restraint Systems must be secured to a rear seat with the lap part of a lap/shoulder belt.

Installing a Child Restraint System with a lap/shoulder belt

To install a Child Restraint System on the rear seats, do the following:

1. Place the Child Restraint System on a rear seat and route the lap/shoulder belt around or through the Child Restraint System, following the Child Restraint System manufacturer's instructions.

Make sure the seat belt webbing is not twisted.



2. Fasten the lap/shoulder belt latch into the buckle. Listen for the distinct "click" sound. Position the release button so that it is easy to access in case of an emergency.



3. Remove as much slack from the belt as possible by pushing down on the Child Restraint System whilst feeding the shoulder belt back into the retractor.
4. Push and pull on the Child Restraint System to confirm that the seat belt is holding it firmly in place.



If your Child Restraint System manufacturer recommends the use of a top-tether with the lap/shoulder belt, see Securing a Child Restraint System seat with "Top-tether Anchorage" system section in this chapter.

To remove the Child Restraint System, press the release button on the buckle

and then pull the lap/shoulder belt out of the Child Restraint System and allow the seat belt to retract fully.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (for Europe)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- “-” : Not applicable

F: Forward facing

R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions						
		1	2	3		4	5 (3 POINT SEAT BELT)	6
				Airbag ON	Airbag Off			
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	-	No	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced width	ISO CRF: B2	-	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Booster Seat - full width	ISO CRF: B3	-	-	No	No	Yes	No	Yes

* For installation of ISOFIX Large rearward facing toddler CRS, please note below.
- Front seat should be moved forward properly by using seat adjust device.

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front right	
2	Front centre	
3	Front left	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	

- * If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed
- * Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Suitability of each seating position for belted & ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems according to UN regulations (except Europe, REAR CENTRE 2 POINT SEAT BELT)

(Information for use by vehicle users and CRS manufacturers)

- Yes : Suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- No : Not suitable for fitment of the designated category of CRS
- "-": Not applicable

F: Forward facing

R: Rearward facing

CRS categories		Seating positions						
		1	2	3		4	5 (2 POINT SEAT BELT)	6
				Airbag ON	Airbag Off			
Universal belted CRS	All mass groups	-	-	No	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F, R)	Yes (F)	Yes (F, R)
i-size CRS	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R1, R2	-	-	No	No	No	No	No
Carry-cot (ISOFIX lateral facing CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: L1, L2	-	-	No	No	No	No	No
ISOFIX infant* CRS (* : ISOFIX baby CRS)	ISOFIX CRF: R1	-	-	No	No	Yes (R)	No	Yes (R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - small	ISOFIX CRF: F2, F2X, R2, R2X	-	-	No	No	Yes (F, R)	No	Yes (F, R)
ISOFIX toddler CRS - large* (*: not booster seats)	ISOFIX CRF: F3, R3	-	-	No	No	Yes* (F, R)	No	Yes* (F, R)
Booster Seat - reduced width	ISO CRF: B2	-	-	No	No	No	No	No
Booster Seat - full width	ISO CRF: B3	-	-	No	No	No	No	No

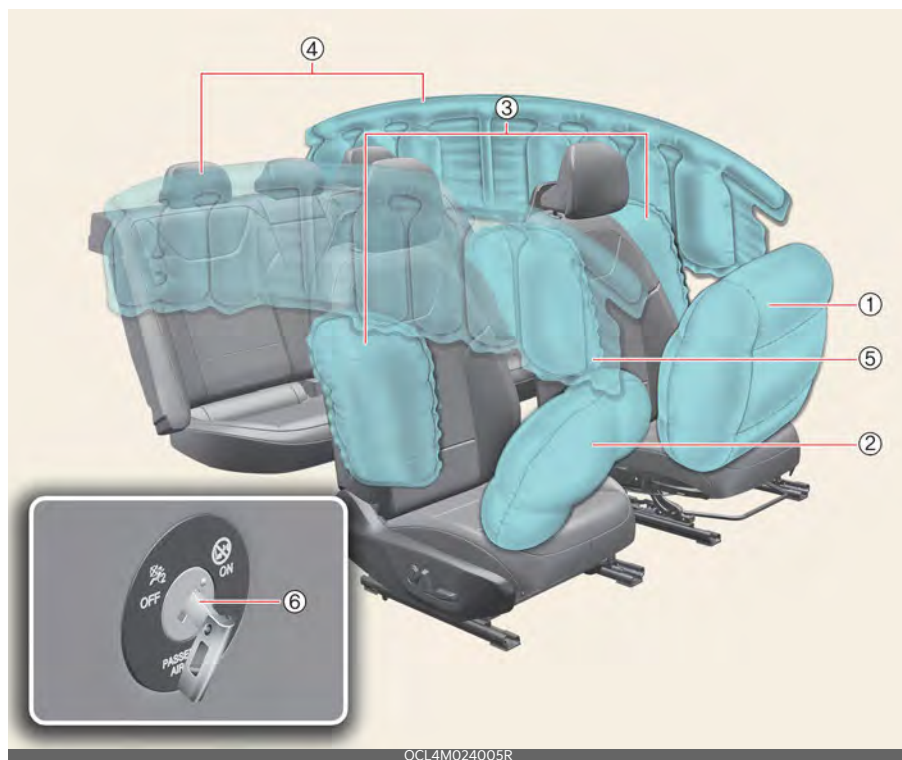
* For installation of ISOFIX Large rearward facing toddler CRS, please note below.

- Front seat should be moved forward properly by using seat adjust device.

Seat number	Position in the vehicle	Seating positions
1	Front right	
2	Front centre	
3	Front left	
4	2nd row left	
5	2nd row centre	
6	2nd row right	

- * If the vehicle headrest prevents proper installation of a CRS, the headrest of the seating position shall be readjusted or entirely removed
- * Never place a rearward facing Child Restraint System on the front passenger seat, unless the air bag is deactivated.

Air bag - supplemental restraint system (if equipped)



* The actual air bags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

- 1 Passenger's front air bag*
- 2 Driver's front air bag
- 3 Side air bag*
- 4 Curtain air bag*
- 5 Front centre side airbag*
- 6 Front passenger's air bag ON/OFF switch*

* : if equipped

⚠ WARNING

- Even in vehicles with air bags, you and your passengers must always wear the safety belts provided in order to minimise the risk and severity of injury in the event of a collision or rollover.
- SRS and pre-tensioners contain explosive chemicals. If scraping a vehicle without removing SRS and pre-tensioners from a vehicle, it may cause fire. Before scraping a vehicle, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Keep the SRS parts and wirings away from water or any liquid. If the SRS components are inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it may cause fire or severe injury.

How does the air bag system operate

- Air bags are activated (able to inflate if necessary) only when the ignition switch is turned to the ON or START position.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a serious frontal collision or side collision (if equipped with a side air bag or curtain air bag) in order to help protect the occupants from serious physical injury.
- There is no single speed at which the airbags will inflate. Generally, airbags are designed to inflate based on the severity of a collision and its direction, etc. Several factors determine whether the SRSCM produce an electronic deployment/inflation signal.
- The SRS Control Module Airbags will not deploy in every collision. Airbag

deployment depends on several factors including vehicle speed, angles of impact, and, the density and stiffness of the vehicles or objects of impacts.

- The front air bags will completely inflate and deflate in an instant. It is virtually impossible for you to see the air bags inflate during an accident. It is much more likely that you will simply see the deflated air bags hanging out of their storage compartments after the collision.
- In addition to inflating in serious side collisions, side and/or curtain air bags will inflate if the sensing system detects a rollover.

When a rollover is detected, side and/or curtain airbags will remain inflated longer. This helps provide protection from ejection, especially when used in conjunction with the seat belts.

- In order to help provide protection in a severe collision, the air bags must inflate rapidly. The speed of the air bag inflation is a consequence of extremely short time in which a collision occurs and the need to inflate the air bag between the occupant and the vehicle structures before the occupant impacts those structures. This speed of inflation reduces the risk of serious or life-threatening injuries in a severe collision and is thus a necessary part of the air bag design. However, air bag inflation can also cause injuries which can include facial abrasions, bruises and broken bones because the inflation speed also causes the air bags to expand with a great deal of force.
- **There are even circumstances under which contact with the steering wheel air bag can cause fatal**

injuries, especially if the occupant is positioned excessively close to the steering wheel.

⚠ WARNING

- To avoid severe personal injury or death caused by deploying air bags in a collision, the driver should sit as far back from the steering wheel air bag as possible (at least 25cm away). The front passengers should always move their seats as far back as possible and sit back in their seat.
- Air bags inflate instantly in the event of a collision, and passengers may be injured by the air bag expansion force if they are not in a proper position.
- Air bag inflation may cause injuries including facial or bodily abrasions, injuries from broken glasses or burns.

Noise and smoke

When the air bags inflate, they make a loud noise and they leave smoke and powder in the air inside of the vehicle. This is normal and is a result of the ignition of the air bag inflator. After the air bag inflates, you may feel substantial discomfort in breathing due to the contact of your chest with both the seat belt and the air bag, as well as from breathing the smoke and powder. **Open your doors and/or windows as soon as possible after impact in order to reduce discomfort and prevent prolonged exposure to the smoke and powder.**

Though the smoke and powder are non-toxic, they may cause irritation to the skin (eyes, nose and throat, etc). If this is the case, wash and rinse with cold water immediately and consult a doctor if the symptom persists.

⚠ WARNING

When the air bags deploy, the air bag related parts in the steering wheel and/or instrument panel and/or in both sides of the roof rails above the front and rear doors are very hot. To prevent injury, do not touch the air bag storage area's internal components immediately after an air bag has inflated.

Do not install or place any accessories near air bag deployment areas, such as the instrument panel, windows, pillars, and roof rails.

Front passenger's air bag warning label for child restraint system

Type A



Type B



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risk of air bag system. Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual. Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks adult are exposed to which have

been described in previous pages. If equipped with the air bags mentioned below, additional warning labels are attached on each air bag modules and inflators. Read the below warning to be aware of the potential risks of the air bag system.

WARNING

Never place a rear facing child restraint in the front passenger seat, unless the passenger-side air bag is deactivated. An inflating passenger-side air bag could impact the rear-facing child restraint and kill the child.

In addition, do not place a front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger air bag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

WARNING

- Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!
- NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats of a vehicle equipped with side and/or curtain air bags, be sure to install the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and securely lock the child restraint system in position.

Inflation of side and/or curtain air bags could cause serious injury or death to an infant or child.

Air bag warning light



Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is running
 - The air bag warning light should illuminate for approximately 3~6 seconds and go off.

Malfunction

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ENGINE START/ STOP button to the ON position.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light turns on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

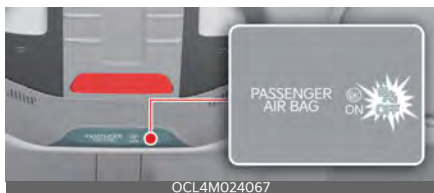
Passenger's front air bag ON indicator (if equipped)



-  The passenger's front air bag ON indicator generally appears for approximately 4 seconds after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/ STOP button is turned to the ON position. But, if the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position within 3 minutes after ignition OFF, the indicator does not appear.

The passenger's front air bag ON indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position.

Passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (if equipped)



The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator appears for about 4 seconds after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position. But, if the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON position within 3 minutes after ignition OFF, the indicator does not appear.

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator also comes on when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position and goes off when the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position.

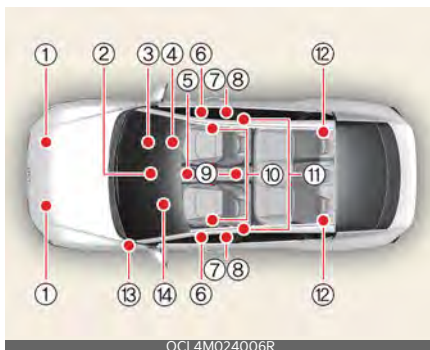
CAUTION

If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch malfunctions, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will not appear (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes) and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in a frontal impact even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position.

In this case, have the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and the SRS air bag system inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

SRS components and functions



The SRS consists of the following components:

- 1 Front impact sensor
- 2 Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator*
- 3 Air bag warning light
- 4 Driver's front air bag module
- 5 SRS control module (SRSCM)/rollover sensor*
- 6 Side impact sensors (pressure)*
- 7 Curtain air bag modules*
- 8 Side impact sensors (acceleration)*
- 9 Front centre side airbag*
- 10 Side air bag modules*
- 11 Front retractor pre-tensioner assembly
- 12 2nd row retractor pre-tensioner assembly*
- 13 Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch*
- 14 Passenger's front air bag module*

*: if equipped

The SRSCM continually monitors all SRS components whilst the ignition switch is ON to determine if a crash impact is

severe enough to require air bag deployment or pre-tensioner seat belt deployment.

The SRS air bag warning light "🚗" on the instrument panel will appear for about 3~6 seconds after the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, after which the SRS air bag warning light "🚗" should go out.

⚠️ WARNING

If any of the following conditions occurs, this indicates a malfunction of the SRS. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The light does not turn on briefly when you turn the ignition ON.
- The light stays on after illuminating for approximately 6 seconds.
- The light comes on whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- The light blinks when the ignition switch is in ON position.

Driver's front air bag(1)



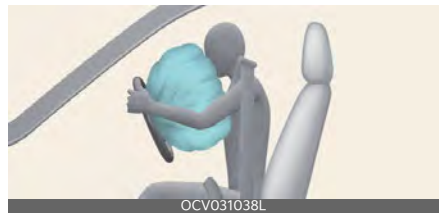
The air bag modules are located both in the centre of the steering wheel and in the front passenger's panel above the glove box. When the SRSCM detects a sufficiently severe impact to the front of the vehicle, it will automatically deploy the front air bags.

Driver's front air bag (2)



Upon deployment, tear seams molded directly into the pad covers will separate under pressure from the expansion of the air bags. Further opening of the covers then allows full inflation of the air bags.

Driver's front air bag(3)



A fully inflated air bag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the air bag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to steer or operate other controls.

Passenger's front air bag (if equipped)



⚠ WARNING

- Do not install or place any accessories (drink holder, sticker, etc.) on the front passenger's panel above the glove box in a vehicle with a passenger's air bag. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.
- When installing a container of liquid air freshener inside the vehicle, do not place it near the instrument cluster nor on the instrument panel surface. It may become a dangerous projectile and cause injury if the passenger's air bag inflates.

⚠ WARNING

- If an air bag deploys, there may be a loud noise followed by a fine dust released in the vehicle. These conditions are normal and are not hazardous - the air bags are packed in this fine powder. The dust generated during air bag deployment may cause skin or eye irritation as well as aggravate asthma for some persons. Always wash all exposed skin areas thoroughly with cold water and a mild soap after an accident in which the air bags were deployed.
- The SRS can function only when the ignition switch is in the ON position. If the SRS "🚗" warning light does not appear, or continuously remains on after illuminating for about 6 seconds when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or after the engine is started, comes on whilst driving, the SRS is not working properly. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recom-

mends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Before you replace a fuse or disconnect a battery terminal, turn the ignition switch to the OFF position and remove the ignition key. Never remove or replace the air bag related fuse (s) when the ignition switch is in the ON position. Failure to heed this warning will cause the SRS "🚗" warning light to appear.

Driver's and passenger's front air bag

Driver's front air bag/Passenger's front airbag (if equipped)



- * The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint (Air Bag) System and lap/shoulder belts at both the driver and passenger seating positions.

The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIRBAG" engraved on the air bag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel pad above the glove box.

The SRS consists of air bags installed under the pad covers in the centre of the steering wheel and the passenger's side front panel above the glove box.

The purpose of the SRS is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt system alone in

case of a frontal impact of sufficient severity.

WARNING

The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passenger's arms and hands should be placed on their laps.

WARNING

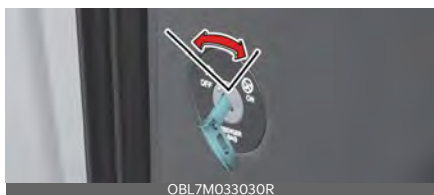
Always use seat belts and child restraints - every trip, every time, every-one! Air bags inflate with considerable force and in the blink of an eye. Seat belts help keep occupants in proper position to obtain maximum benefit from the air bag. Even with air bags, improperly belted and unbelted occupants can be severely injured when the air bag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, air bags and occupant safety contained in this manual.

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries and receive the maximum safety benefit from your restraint system:

- Never place a child in any child or booster seat in the front seat.
- ABC - Always Buckle Children in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.
- Front and side air bags can injure occupants improperly positioned in the front seats.
- Move your seat as far back as practical from the front air bags, whilst still maintaining control of the vehicle.
- You and your passengers should never sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bags. Improperly positioned drivers and passengers can be severely injured by inflating air bags.
- Never lean against the door or centre console - always sit in an upright position.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental deployment of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If the SRS air bag warning light remains appeared whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Air bags can only be used once - have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The SRS is designed to deploy the front air bags only when an impact is sufficiently severe. Additionally, the air bags will only deploy once. Seat belts must be worn at all times.
- Front air bags are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear-impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front air bags will not deploy in frontal crashes below the deployment threshold.
- A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.

- Children age 13 and under must always be properly restrained in the rear seat. Never allow children to ride in the front passenger seat. If a child over 13 must be seated in the front seat, he or she must be properly belted and the seat should be moved as far back as possible.
- For maximum safety protection in all types of crashes, all occupants including the driver should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimise the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash. Do not sit or lean unnecessarily close to the air bag whilst the vehicle is in motion.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can result in serious or fatal injury in a crash. All occupants should sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with their seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and their feet on the floor until the vehicle is parked and the ignition key is removed.
- The SRS air bag system must deploy very rapidly to provide protection in a crash. If an occupant is out of position because of not wearing a seat belt, the air bag may forcefully contact the occupant causing serious or fatal injuries.

Passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch (if equipped)



The passenger's front air bag can be deactivated by the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch if a child restraint is installed on the front passenger's seat or if the front passenger's seat is unoccupied by a person.

To ensure the safety of your child, the passenger's front air bag must be deactivated when it should be necessary to install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger seat in exceptional circumstances.

To deactivate or reactivate the passenger's front air bag:



To deactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the OFF position. The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator (⚠️) will appear and stay on until the passenger's front air bag is reactivated.

To reactivate the passenger's front air bag, insert the master key into the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch and turn it to the ON position.

The passenger's front air bag OFF indicator will go out and the passenger's front air bag ON indicator (⚠️) will appear.

⚠️ WARNING

The front air bag ON/OFF switch could turn by using a similar small rigid device. Always check the status of the front air

bag ON/OFF switch and passenger's front air bag ON/OFF indicator.

* NOTICE

- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the ON position, the passenger's front air bag is activated and child or infant seat should not be installed on the front passenger seat.
- When the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position, the passenger's front air bag is deactivated.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is not working properly, the air bag warning light () on the instrument panel will appear. And, the passenger's front air bag OFF indicator () will not appear. (The passenger's front air bag ON indicator comes on), the SRS Control Module reactivate the passenger's front air bag and the passenger's front air bag will inflate in frontal impact crashes even if the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch is set to the OFF position. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the SRS air bag warning light blinks or does not appear when the ignition switch is turned to the ON position, or if it appears whilst the vehicle is being driven, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recom-

mends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver is responsible for the proper position of the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch.
- Deactivate the passenger's front air bag only when the ignition switch is switched off, or the malfunction may occur in the SRS Control Module. And there may be a danger that the driver's and/or front passenger's and/or side and curtain air bag may fail to trigger, or not trigger correctly during a collision.
- Never install a rearward facing child seat on the front passenger's seat unless the passenger's front air bag has been deactivated. The infant or child could be severely injured or killed by an air bag deployment in case of an accident.
- Even though your vehicle is equipped with the passenger's front air bag ON/OFF switch, do not install a child restraint system in the front passenger's seat. A child restraint system must never be placed in the front seat. Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the available lap/shoulder belts. Children are afforded the most safety in the event of an accident when they are restrained by a proper restraint system in the rear seat.
- As soon as the child seat is no longer needed on the front passenger's seat, reactivate the front passenger's air bag.
- Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side airbag

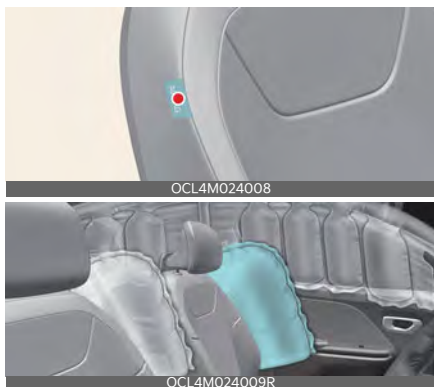
labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or bodily harm.

⚠ WARNING

No attaching objects

No objects (such as crash pad cover, mobile phone holder, cup holder, perfume or stickers) should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, wind-screen glass, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box. Such objects could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to deploy. Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself.

Side air bag and front centre air bag (if equipped)

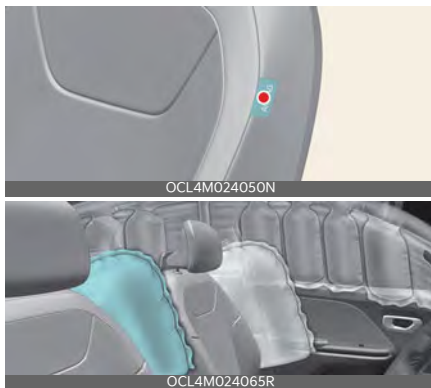


* The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

Your vehicle is equipped with a side air bag in each front seat and front centre air bag in front driver side seat. The purpose of the air bag is to provide the vehi-

cle's driver and the front passenger with additional protection than that offered by the seat belt alone.

The side air bags and driver's centre air bag are designed to deploy during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. The side air bags and driver's centre air bag are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations.



* The actual airbags in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

⚠ WARNING

Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.

⚠ WARNING

- The side air bag is supplemental to the seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore your seat belts must be worn at all times whilst the vehicle is in motion. The air bags deploy in certain side impact severe

enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.

- For best protection from the side air bag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side air bag, both front seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened.
 - Do not use any accessory seat covers.
 - Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
 - To prevent unexpected deployment of the side air bag and driver's centre air bag that may result in personal injury, avoid impact to the side impact sensor when the ignition switch is on.
 - If the seat or seat cover is damaged, have the system serviced by a professional workshop.
- Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never place or insert any object into any small opening near side airbag labels attached to the vehicle seats. When the air bag deploys, the object may affect the deployment and result in unexpected accident or bodily harm.

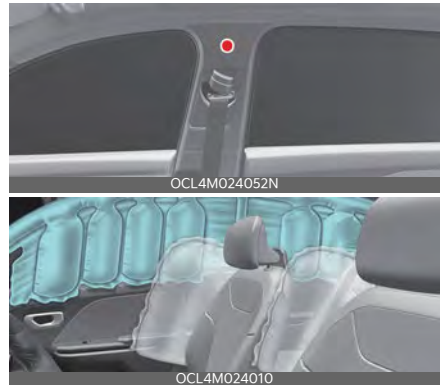
⚠ WARNING

No attaching objects

- Do not place any objects over the air bag or between the air bag and yourself. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front pillar.
- Do not place any objects between the door and the seat. They may become dangerous projectiles if the side air bag inflates.

- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side air bags.
- Do not hang heavy items on the coat hooks for safety reasons.

Curtain air bag (if equipped)



Curtain air bags are located along both sides of the roof rails above the centre pillar.

They are designed to help protect occupants in certain side impacts and to help prevent them from ejecting out of the vehicle as a result of a rollover, especially when the seat belts are also in use.

The curtain air bags are designed to deploy during certain side impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain air bags are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in most rollover situations.

⚠ WARNING

- In order for side and curtain air bags to provide their best protection, front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should

sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.

- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to position the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.
- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors, put their arms on the doors, stretch their arms out of the window, or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain air bags.
- Never try to open or repair any components of the side curtain air bag system. If necessary, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Failure to follow the above instructions can result in injury or death to the vehicle occupants in an accident.

WARNING

No attaching objects

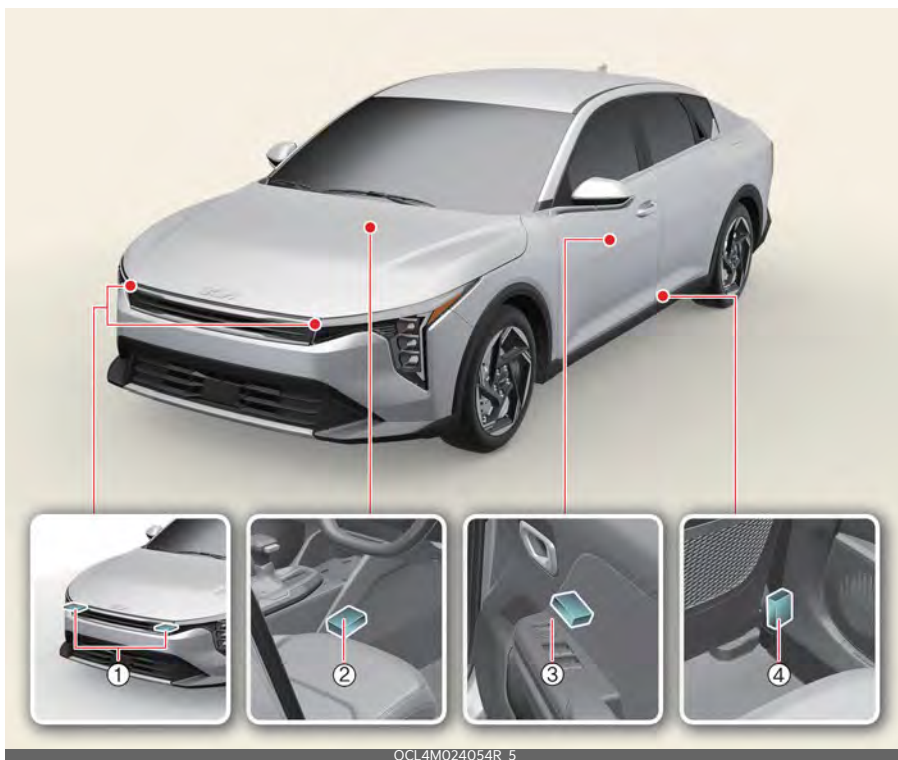
- Do not place any objects over the air bag. Also, do not attach any objects around the area the air bag inflates such as the door, side door glass, front pillar, roof side rail.
 - Do not hang hard or breakable objects on the clothes hanger. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.
-

Why didn't my air bag deploy in a collision? (Inflation and non-inflation conditions of the air bag)

There are many types of accidents in which the air bag would not be expected to provide additional protection.

These include rear impacts, second or third collisions in multiple impact accidents, as well as low speed impacts.

Air bag collision sensors



1. Front impact sensor
2. Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) control module/rollover sensor (if equipped)
3. Side impact sensors (pressure) (if equipped)
4. Side impact sensors (acceleration) (if equipped)

⚠ WARNING

- Do not hit or allow any objects to impact the locations where air bags or sensors are installed.

This may cause unexpected air bag deployment, which could result in serious personal injury or death.

- If the installation location or angle of the sensors is altered in any way, the air bags may deploy when they should not or they may not deploy when they should, causing severe injury or death. Therefore, do not try to perform maintenance on or around the air bag sensors. Have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Problems may arise if the sensor installation angles are changed due to the deformation of the front bumper, body or B pillars where side collision sensors are installed. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Your vehicle has been designed to absorb impact and deploy the air bag(s) in certain collisions. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard to install bumper guards or replace a bumper. If not, it may adversely affect your vehicle's collision and air bag deployment performance.

Air bag inflation conditions



Front air bags

Front air bags are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision.



Side and curtain air bags (if equipped)

Side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when an impact is detected by side collision sensors depending on the strength, speed or angles of impact resulting from a side impact collision.

Also, the side and curtain air bags are designed to inflate when a rollover is detected by a rollover sensor.

Although the front air bags (driver's and front passenger's air bags) are designed to inflate only in frontal collisions, they also may inflate in other types of collisions if the front impact sensors detect a

sufficient impact. Side impact and curtain air bags are designed to inflate only in side impact collisions, but they may inflate in other collisions if the side impact sensors detect a sufficient impact.

For instance, side air bag and/or curtain air bags may inflate if rollover sensors indicate the possibility of a rollover occurring (even if none actually occurs) or in other situations, including when the vehicle is tilted whilst being towed. Even if side and/or curtain air bags do not provide impact protection in a rollover, they will deploy to prevent ejection of occupants, especially those who are restrained with seat belts.

If the vehicle chassis is impacted by bumps or objects on unpaved roads, the air bags may deploy. Drive carefully on unpaved roads or on surfaces not designed for vehicle traffic to prevent unintended air bag deployment.

Air bag non-inflation conditions



- In certain low-speed collisions the air bags may not deploy. The air bags are designed not to deploy in such cases because they may not provide benefits beyond the protection of the seat belts in such collisions.



- Frontal air bags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions, because occupants are moved backward by the force of the impact. In this case, inflated air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit.



- Front air bags may not inflate in side impact collisions, because occupants move to the direction of the collision, and thus in side impacts, frontal air bag deployment would not provide additional occupant protection.

However, side impact and curtain air bags may inflate depending on the intensity, vehicle speed and angles of impact.



- In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the air bags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the SRSCM may not deploy any air bags.



- Just before impact, drivers often brake heavily. Such heavy braking lowers the front portion of the vehicle causing it to "ride" under a vehicle with a higher ground clearance. Air bags may not inflate in this "under-ride" situation because deceleration forces that are detected by sensors may be significantly reduced by such "under-ride" collisions.



- Air bags do not inflate in most rollover accidents, even though the vehicle is equipped with side air bags and curtain air bags.
- However, if a rollover sensor is equipped in the vehicle, then side and curtain air bags are deployed when a rollover is detected.



- Air bags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees, where the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

SRS Care

The SRS is virtually maintenance-free and so there are no parts you can safely service by yourself. If the SRS air bag warning light does not appear, or contin-

uously remains on, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Modification to SRS components or wiring, including the addition of any kind of badges to the pad covers or modifications to the body structure, can adversely affect SRS performance and lead to possible injury.
- For cleaning the air bag pad covers, use only a soft, dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the air bag covers and proper deployment of the system.
- No objects should be placed over or near the air bag modules on the steering wheel, instrument panel, and the front passenger's panel above the glove box, because any such object could cause harm if the vehicle is in a crash severe enough to cause the air bags to inflate.
- If the air bags inflate, have the system replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not tamper with or disconnect SRS wiring, or other components of the SRS system. Doing so could result in injury, due to accidental inflation of the air bags or by rendering the SRS inoperative.
- If components of the air bag system must be discarded, or if the vehicle must be scrapped, certain safety precautions must be observed. An authorised Kia dealer knows these precautions and can give you the necessary information. Failure to follow

these precautions and procedures could increase the risk of personal injury.

- If your car was flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on flooring, you shouldn't try to start the engine; in this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Additional safety precautions

- **Never let passengers ride in the cargo area or on top of a folded down back seat.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor.
- **Passengers should not move out of or change seats whilst the vehicle is moving.** A passenger who is not wearing a seat belt during a crash or emergency stop can be thrown against the inside of the vehicle, against other occupants, or out of the vehicle.
- **Each seat belt is designed to restrain one occupant.** If more than one person uses the same seat belt, they could be seriously injured or killed in a collision.
- **Do not use any accessories on seat belts.** Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- **Passengers should not place hard or sharp objects between themselves and the air bags.** Carrying hard or sharp objects on your lap or in your mouth can result in injuries if an air bag inflates.
- **Keep occupants away from the air bag covers.** All occupants should sit upright, fully back in their seats with their seat belts on and their feet on the floor. If occupants are too close to the air bag covers, they could be injured if the air bags inflate.
- **Do not attach or place objects on or near the air bag covers.** Any object attached to or placed on the front or side air bag covers could interfere with the proper operation of the air bags.
- **Do not modify the front seats.** Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components or side air bags.
- **Do not place items under the front seats.** Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.
- **Never hold an infant or child on your lap.** The infant or child could be seriously injured or killed in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

WARNING

- Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying air bag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury or death.
- Always sit upright with the seatback in an upright position, centred on the seat cushion with your seat belt on,

legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.

Adding equipment to or modifying your air bag-equipped vehicle

If you modify your vehicle by changing your vehicle's frame, bumper system, front end or side sheet metal or ride height, this may affect the operation of your vehicle's air bag system.

Air bag warning label (if equipped)



Air bag warning labels are attached to alert the passengers of potential risk of air bag system.

Be sure to read all of the information about the air bags that are installed on your vehicle in this Owners Manual. Note that these government warnings focus on the risk of children. We also want you to be aware of the risks adult are exposed to which have been described in previous pages. If equipped with the air bags mentioned below, additional warning labels are attached on each air bag modules and inflators. Read the below warning to be aware of the potential risks of the air bag system.

Keys	4-6
• Record your key number.....	4-6
• Battery replacement.....	4-6
• Remote key.....	4-7
• Smart key.....	4-9
• Immobiliser system.....	4-11
• Theft-alarm system.....	4-13
Integrated Memory System	4-15
• Storing memory positions.....	4-15
• Recalling memory positions.....	4-16
• Seat easy access.....	4-16
• Resetting the System.....	4-16
Door locks	4-17
• Operating door locks from outside the vehicle.....	4-17
• Operating door locks from inside the vehicle.....	4-19
• Door lock/unlock features.....	4-20
• In case of an emergency.....	4-21
• Child-protector rear door lock.....	4-21
• Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system.....	4-22
Trunk	4-23
• Opening the trunk.....	4-23
• Closing the trunk.....	4-23
• Emergency trunk safety release.....	4-24
Smart trunk	4-25
Windows	4-28
• Power windows.....	4-29
Bonnet	4-32
• Opening the bonnet.....	4-32
• Closing the bonnet.....	4-33

4 Features of your vehicle

Fuel filler door	4-34
• Opening the fuel filler door	4-34
• Closing the fuel filler door	4-34
Wide sunroof	4-36
• Power sunshade	4-37
• Tilt open/close	4-37
• Slide open/close	4-37
• Automatic reversal	4-38
• Resetting the sunroof	4-38
• Sunroof open warning	4-39
Steering wheel	4-40
• Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)	4-40
• Tilt & telescopic steering wheel	4-41
• Heated steering wheel	4-41
• Horn	4-42
Mirrors	4-43
• Inside rearview mirror	4-43
• Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM)	4-43
• Outside rearview mirror	4-43
Instrument Cluster	4-46
• Gauges	4-47
• Transmission shift indicator	4-50
LCD display	4-51
• LCD display modes	4-51
• Other view modes	4-53
• Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system)	4-53
• LCD display messages	4-54
Warning and indicator lights	4-57
• Warning lights	4-57
• Indicator Lights	4-61
Head-Up Display (HUD)	4-67

Features of your vehicle **4**

• Head Up Display Information	4-67
• Head up Display Setting	4-68
Lighting	4-68
• Battery saver function.....	4-68
• Headlight escort function.....	4-68
• Headlight welcome function.....	4-69
• Daytime running light	4-69
• Interior button lights	4-69
• Lighting control	4-70
• Operating high beam	4-71
• Operating turn signals and lane change signals	4-72
• Operating front fog light	4-73
• Operating rear fog light	4-73
• Headlight levelling device	4-74
Wipers and washers	4-77
• Windscreen wipers (front).....	4-77
• Windscreen washers (front)	4-78
• Auto control	4-79
• Heated washer nozzle.....	4-80
Interior light	4-81
• Map lamp.....	4-81
• Room lamp.....	4-81
• Trunk room lamp	4-81
• Vanity mirror lamp	4-82
Climate control system	4-82
• System operation	4-82
• Climate control air filter.....	4-84
• Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant.....	4-84
Manual climate control system.....	4-85
• Heating and air conditioning	4-86

4 Features of your vehicle

Automatic climate control system.....	4-90
• Heating and air conditioning manually.....	4-92
• Automatic heating and air conditioning	4-94
Recirculate Air.....	4-97
Recirculating air when washer fluid is used	4-98
A/C Automatic Drying.....	4-98
Windscreen defrosting and defogging.....	4-99
• Defogging Inside Windscreen with manual climate control system	4-100
• Defrosting Outside Windscreen with manual climate control system	4-100
• Defogging inside windscreen with automatic climate control.....	4-100
• Defrosting outside windscreen with automatic climate control.....	4-101
• Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system).....	4-101
• Defroster.....	4-102
• Defogging logic.....	4-102
• Front glass heater.....	4-103
Storage compartments	4-104
• Centre console storage	4-104
• Glove box	4-105
Interior features	4-105
• Cup holder	4-105
• Sun visor	4-106
• Seat warmer	4-106
• Air ventilation seat.....	4-108
• Power outlet	4-108
• Wireless smartphone charging system.....	4-109
• USB charger	4-110

Features of your vehicle

- Floor mat anchor(s).....4-111
- Coat hook 4-112
- Infotainment system 4-113**
- Over-The-Air software update (if equipped) 4-113
- Antenna 4-115
- USB port 4-115
- AI Assistant4-115

Features of your vehicle

Keys

Record your key number



The key code number is stamped on the key code tag attached to the key set. Should

you lose your keys Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Remove the key code tag and store it in a safe place. Also, record the key code number and keep it in a safe and handy place, but not in the vehicle.

Battery replacement

Folding key



Smart key



The transmitter uses a 3 volt lithium battery which will normally last for several years. When replacement is necessary, use the following procedure.

1. Insert a slim tool into the slot and gently pry open the transmitter centre cover.
2. Using a slim tool, gently pry open the battery cover (For folding key).

3. Replace the battery with a new battery. When replacing the battery, make sure the battery position.

- Folding key: CR2032
- Smart key: CR2450

If the battery is assembled with incorrect polarity, it will discharge, rendering the key unusable.

4. Install the battery in the reverse order of removal.

For transmitter replacement, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

THIS PRODUCT CONTAINS A BUT-TON BATTERY

If swallowed, a lithium button battery can cause severe or fatal injuries within 2 hours.

Keep batteries out of reach of children.

If you think batteries may have been swallowed or placed inside any part of the body, seek immediate medical attention.

*** NOTICE**

- The keyless entry system transmitter is designed to give you years of trouble-free use, however it can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity. If you are unsure how to use or replace the battery, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Using the wrong battery can cause the transmitter or smart key to malfunction. Be sure to use the correct battery.

- To avoid damaging the transmitter or smart key, don't drop it, get it wet, or expose it to heat or sunlight.

⚠ CAUTION

An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health.

Dispose the battery according to your local law(s) or regulation.

Remote key (if equipped)

With a remote key, you can lock or unlock the door and trunk.



Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed whilst all doors are closed.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door, engine bonnet or trunk remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, engine bonnet and trunk are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Trunk unlock (3)

If you press this button for longer than a second, the lock will be released.

Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk will lock automatically.

Panic alarm (4) (if equipped)

The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 0.5 seconds. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the transmitter.

* NOTICE

To prevent damaging the remote key:

- Keep the remote key away from water or any liquid and fire. If the inside of the remote key gets damp (due to drinks or moisture), or is heated, internal circuit may malfunction, excluding the car from the warranty.
- Avoid dropping or throwing the remote key.
- Protect the remote key from extreme temperatures.

⚠ WARNING

Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Mechanical key

If the remote key does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the door (and trunk) by using the mechanical key.



To unfold the key:

- press the release button then the key will unfold automatically.

To fold the key:

- fold the key manually whilst pressing the release button.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not fold the key without pressing the release button. This may damage the key.

Transmitter precautions

* NOTICE

The transmitter will not work if any of following occur:

- The ignition key is in ignition switch.
- You exceed the operating distance limit (about 10 m [30 feet]).
- The battery in the transmitter is weak.
- Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signal.
- The weather is extremely cold.
- The transmitter is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.

When the transmitter does not work correctly, open and close the door with the ignition key. If you have a

problem with the transmitter, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the transmitter is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the transmitter could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails. Avoid placing the transmitter and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

⚠ CAUTION

- Keep the transmitter away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer vehicle warranty.
- Keep the transmitter away from electromagnetic materials that blocks electromagnetic waves to the key surface.

⚠ CAUTION

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Smart key (if equipped)

With a smart key, you can lock or unlock a door (and trunk) and even start the engine without inserting the key.



Lock (1)

All doors are locked if the lock button is pressed whilst all doors are closed.

The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

However, if any door, engine bonnet or trunk remains open, the hazard warning lights will not operate. If all doors, engine bonnet and trunk are closed after the lock button is pressed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

Unlock (2)

All doors are unlocked if the unlock button is pressed.

The hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

After pressing this button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Trunk open (3)

If you press this button for longer than a second, the trunk lid will be opened.

Once the trunk lid is opened and then closed, the trunk lid will lock automatically.

Panic alarm (4)

The horn sounds and the hazard warning lights blink for about 30 seconds if this button is pressed for more than 0.5 seconds. To stop the horn and lights, press any button on the transmitter.

Remote start (5) (if equipped)

You can start the vehicle using the Remote Start button (5) on the smart key.

To start the vehicle remotely:

1. Press the door lock button on the smart key within 10 m (32 ft.) from the vehicle.
2. Press the Remote Start button (5) for more than 2 seconds within 4 seconds after pressing the door lock button. The engine will start.
3. To turn off the remote start function, press the Remote Start button (5) once.

* NOTICE

- The vehicle must be in P (Park) for the remote start function to start.
- The engine turns off if you enter the vehicle without a registered smart key. If you enter the vehicle without the smart key whilst the car is starting remotely, **Carry your key to keep the ignition on** is displayed.
- The engine turns off if you do not get on the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- The engine turns off if you do not get on the vehicle within 10 minutes after remotely starting the vehicle.
- The Remote Start button (5) may not operate if the smart key is not within 10 m (32 ft.).

- The vehicle will not remotely start if the engine bonnet or trunk is opened.
- Do not idle the engine for a long period.
- Do not operate remote start in closed areas where there is no adequate ventilation for the engine exhaust.

Mechanical key

When the battery of the smart key is discharged or the smart key does not operate normally, the door can be locked or unlocked using the mechanical key.



To remove the mechanical key, pull the mechanical key protective cover(1) from the mechanical key.

⚠ WARNING

Ignition key (Smart key)

Leaving children unattended in a vehicle with the ignition key (smart key) is dangerous even if the key is not in the ignition switch or start button is ACC or ON position.

Children copy adults and they could place the key in the ignition switch or press the start button. The ignition key (smart key) would enable children to operate power windows or other controls, or even make the vehicle move, which could result in serious bodily injury or even death. Never leave the keys in your vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.

⚠ WARNING

Kia recommends to use parts for replacement from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. If an aftermarket key is used, the ignition switch may not return to ON after START. If this happens, the starter will continue to operate causing damage to the starter motor and possible fire due to excessive current in the wiring.

Smart key precautions

* NOTICE

- If, for some reason, you happen to lose your smart key, you will not be able to start the engine. Tow the vehicle, if necessary, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- A maximum of 2 smart keys can be registered to a single vehicle. If you lose a smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The smart key will not work if any of the following occurs:
 - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the smart key.
 - The smart key is near a mobile two-way radio system or a mobile phone.
 - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
 - The smart key is not completely water-proof. In turn, internal circuit damage-related malfunction may

occur when the key comes into contact with moisture (beverage, water etc.) or is heated. In this case, warranty repair is not available.

When the smart key does not work properly, open and close the door with the mechanical key. If you have a problem with the smart key, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the smart key is in close proximity to your cell phone or smart phone, the signal from the smart key could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. This is especially important when the phone is active such as making call, receiving calls, text messaging, and/or sending/receiving emails.

Avoid placing the smart key and your cell phone or smart phone in the same pants or jacket pocket and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.

- To lock or unlock the door by operating the lock/unlock button from outside handle of the vehicle, make sure that all doors are kept close.
- Do not leave the smart key near metallic objects such as golf bag, metal case and so on.
- Always carry your smart key when you leave the car. An unattended smart key close to the vehicle can cause the vehicle battery to be discharged itself.
- In case the smart key is lost, the vehicle cannot be started other than with the registered smart key. The smart key is designed to start only when the vehicle matches the information that is contained in the smart key.

Therefore, if you lost your smart key, tow your vehicle to your nearest an authorised Kia dealer and have it inspected.

- When the smart key is left with a bunch of keys, the Lock/Unlock button for doors and trunk can be accidentally pressed. Pay careful attention to key use.
- Tinting the vehicle windows with film, especially metalized film, may interfere with receiving frequency transmitted by the smart key, reducing its operating range.
- If the smart key is not moved for some time, the detection function for smart key operation will pause. Lift the smart key to activate the detection again (if equipped).

CAUTION

Keep the smart key away from water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty.

Immobiliser system

Your vehicle may be equipped with an electronic engine immobiliser system to reduce the risk of unauthorised vehicle use.

Your immobiliser system is comprised of a small transponder in the ignition key and electronic devices inside the vehicle.

Vehicles without smart key system

With the immobiliser system, whenever you insert your ignition key into the ignition switch and turn it to ON, it checks and determines and verifies if the ignition key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobiliser system:

Insert the ignition key into the key cylinder and turn it to the ON position.

To activate the immobiliser system:

Turn the ignition key to the OFF position. The immobiliser system activates automatically. Without a valid ignition key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

Vehicles with smart key system

Whenever the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position, the immobiliser system checks and verifies if the key is valid or not.

If the key is valid, the engine will start.

If the key is invalid, the engine will not start.

To deactivate the immobiliser system

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

To activate the immobiliser system

Change the ENGINE START/STOP button to the OFF position. The immobiliser

system activates automatically. Without a valid smart key for your vehicle, the engine will not start.

WARNING

In order to prevent theft of your vehicle, do not leave spare keys anywhere in your vehicle. Your immobiliser password is a customer unique password and should be kept confidential. Do not leave this number anywhere in your vehicle.

NOTICE

When starting the engine, do not use the key with other immobiliser keys around. Otherwise the engine may not start or may stop soon after it starts. Keep each key separate in order to avoid a starting malfunction.

CAUTION

Do not put metal accessories near the ignition switch. Metal accessories may interrupt the transponder signal and may prevent the engine from being started.

NOTICE

If you need additional keys or lose your keys, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

The transponder in your ignition key is an important part of the immobiliser system.

It is designed to give years of trouble-free service, however you should avoid exposure to moisture, static electricity and rough handling. Immobiliser system malfunction could occur.

⚠ CAUTION

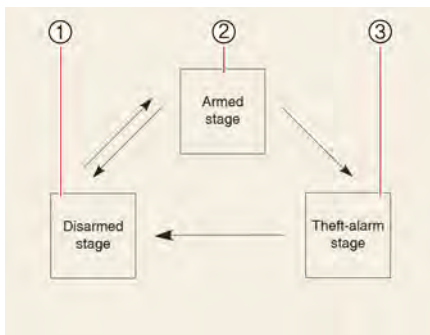
Do not change, alter or adjust the immobiliser system because it could cause the immobiliser system to malfunction. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Malfunctions caused by improper alterations, adjustments or modifications to the immobiliser system are not covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty.

Theft-alarm system

Theft-alarm system is designed to provide protection from unauthorised entry into the vehicle.

This system is operated in three stages:

- 1 Disarmed stage
- 2 Armed stage
- 3 Theft-alarm stage



If triggered, the system provides an audible alarm with blinking of the hazard warning lights.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not attempt to alter this system or add other devices to it. Electrical problems could result that may make your vehicle inoperable.

Armed stage

Theft Alarm System goes to Armed stage after 30 seconds from the doors are locked by switch on a Outside Door Handle/by a lock button on the Key.

Using the smart key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine.
Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Make sure that all doors (and trunk) and the engine bonnet are closed and latched.
3. Do one of the following:
 - Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights operate once to indicate that the system is armed. If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for a few seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors. If trunk or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the trunk and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.
 - Lock the doors by pressing the button of the front outside door handle with the smart key in your possession. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights operate once to indicate that the system is armed. If any door remains open, the doors won't lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds. Close the door and try again to lock the doors. If trunk or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard

warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if the trunk and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once.

- Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the smart key. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will operate once to indicate that the system is armed. If any door (and trunk) or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and trunk) and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Using the remote key

Park the vehicle and stop the engine. Arm the system as described below.

1. Turn off the engine and remove the ignition key from the ignition switch.
2. Make sure that all doors (and trunk), the engine bonnet are closed and latched.
3. Lock the doors by pressing the lock button on the remote key. After completion of the steps above, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that the system is armed. If any door (and trunk) or engine bonnet remains open, the hazard warning lights won't operate and theft-alarm will not arm. After this, if all doors (and trunk) and engine bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights blink once.

Theft-alarm stage

The alarm will be activated if any of the following occurs whilst the system is armed.

- A door is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The trunk is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The trunk is opened without using the remote key or smart key.
- The engine bonnet is opened.

The horn will sound and the hazard warning lights will blink continuously for approximately 30 seconds. To turn off the system, unlock the doors with the remote key or smart key.

Disarmed stage

The system will be disarmed when:

Remote key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The engine is started.
- The vehicle is in the "ON" position for 30 seconds or more.

Smart key

- The door unlock button is pressed.
- The button of the front outside door is pressed whilst carrying the smart key.
- The engine is started.

After the doors are unlocked, the hazard warning lights will blink twice to indicate that the system is disarmed.

After pressing the unlock button, if any door (or trunk) is not opened within 30 seconds, the system will be rearmed.

* NOTICE

Non-immobiliser system

- Avoid trying to start the engine whilst the alarm is activated. The vehicle starting motor is disabled during the theft-alarm stage.

If the system is not disarmed with the transmitter, insert the key into the ignition switch, turn the ignition switch to the ON position and wait for 30 seconds. Then the system will be disarmed.

Integrated Memory System (if equipped)

Integrated Memory System for the driver's seat is provided to store and recall the following memory settings with a simple button operation.



- Driver's seat position
- Outside rearview mirror position
- Head-Up Display

⚠ WARNING

Never attempt to operate the integrated memory system whilst the vehicle is moving.

This could result in loss of control, and an accident causing death, serious injury, or property damage.

* INFORMATION

- If the battery is disconnected, the memory settings will be erased.
- If integrated memory system does not operate normally, we recommend that you have the system inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Storing memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.
2. Adjust the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position and head-up display height to the desired position.

3. Hold the button (1 or 2). The system will beep once and notify you 'Driver 1 (or 2) settings saved' will appear on the infotainment screen.

Recalling memory positions

1. Shift to P (Park) whilst the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.
2. Press the desired memory button (1 or 2). The system will beep once, and then the driver's seat position, outside rearview mirror position and head-up display height will automatically adjust to the stored positions.
3. Driver 1 (or 2) settings applied' will appear on the infotainment screen.

Seat easy access

Seat easy access will move the driver's seat automatically as follows:

Exiting the vehicle:

- The driver's seat will move as follows when the Start/Stop button is in the OFF position with the gear in P (Park) and the driver's door open.
- Driver seat: Moves rearward depending on the distance selected from the Settings menu in the infotainment system. However, the driver's seat may not move rearward if there is not enough space between the driver's seat and the rear seats.

Entering the vehicle:

- The driver's seat will move as follows when the Start/Stop button is pressed to the ACC, ON or START position or whilst carrying the smart key, the driver's door is closed with the Start/Stop button in the OFF position.

- Driver seat: Moves back to its original position.

- You can set the Seat Easy Access function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select Driver seat, **Setup** → **Vehicle Settings** → **Seat** → **Seating Easy Access** → **Driver Seat Easy Access** → **Normal/Extended/Off**.

Resetting the System

Take the following procedures to reset integrated memory system, when it does not operate properly.

Resetting integrated memory system

1. Stop the vehicle and open the driver's door with the Start/Stop button in the ON position and the vehicle shifted to P (Park).
2. Adjust the driver's seat and seatback to the foremost position.
3. Press the memory button 1 (or 2) and push forward the driver's seat movement switch over 2 seconds simultaneously.

Whilst resetting integrated memory system

1. Resetting starts with a notification sound.
2. The driver's seat and seatback is adjusted to the rearward position with the notification sound.
3. The driver's seat and seatback is re-adjusted to the default position (central position) with the notification sound. However, in the following cases, the resetting procedure and the notification sound may stop.
 - The memory button is pressed.

- The seat control switch is operated.
- The gear is shifted out of P (Park).
- The driving speed exceeds 5 km/h (3 mph).
- The driver's door is closed.

*** NOTICE**

- Whilst integrated memory system is being reset, if the resetting and notification sound stops incompletely, restart the resetting procedure again.
- Make sure that there is no objects around the driver's seat in advance of resetting the integrated memory system.
- After resetting the integrated memory system, the adjustment for the driver seat must be stored again to recall the memory position.

Door locks

Operating door locks from outside the vehicle

Mechanical key



1. Turn the key toward clockwise to lock and toward counterclockwise to unlock.
2. If you lock/unlock the door with a key the doors will lock/unlock.
3. If you lock/unlock the driver's door with a key, all vehicle doors will lock/unlock automatically (if equipped).
4. Once the doors are unlocked, the may be opened by pulling the door handle.
5. When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

With the smart key



Carrying the smart key, you may lock and unlock the vehicle doors (and trunk). Also, you may start the vehicle. Refer to the following for more details.

Locking

Pressing the button of the front driver side door handle with all doors closed and any door unlocked, locks all the doors. If all doors and bonnet are closed, the hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate that all doors are locked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28 ~ 40 inches (0.7 ~ 1 m) from the front side door handle. If you want to make sure that a door has locked or not, you should pull the front side door handle.

Even though you press the front side door handle button, the doors will not lock and the chime will sound for 3 seconds if any of following occur:

- The smart key is in the vehicle.
- The ignition switch or engine button is in the ACC or ON position.
- Any door except the trunk is open.

Unlocking

Pressing the button of the front side door handle with all doors closed and locked, unlocks all the doors. The hazard warning lights blink twice to indicate that all doors are unlocked.

The button will only operate when the smart key is within 28 ~ 40 inches (0.7 ~ 1 m) from the front side door handle. When the smart key is within of 28 ~ 40 inches (0.7 ~ 1 m) from the front side door handle, passengers can also open their doors without possession of the smart key.

After pressing the button, the doors will lock automatically unless you open any door within 30 seconds.

Transmitter

- Doors can be locked and unlocked with the transmitter (or smart key). (if equipped)
- Doors can be locked and unlocked pressing the button of the outside door handle with the smart key in your possession.
- Once the doors are unlocked, they may be opened by pulling the door handle.
- When closing the door, push the door by hand. Make sure that doors are closed securely.

* NOTICE

- In cold and wet climates, door locks and door mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.
- If the door is locked/unlocked multiple times in rapid succession with either the vehicle key or door lock switch, the system may stop operating temporarily in order to protect the circuit and prevent damage to system components.

⚠ WARNING

- If you don't close the door securely, the door may open again.
- Be careful that someone's body and hands are not trapped when closing the door.

⚠ WARNING

If people must spend a longer time in the vehicle whilst it is very hot or cold outside, there is risk of injuries or danger to life. Do not lock the vehicle from the outside when there are people in it.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not frequently repeat opening and closing of doors, or apply excessive force to a door whilst the door closer is operating.

Operating door locks from inside the vehicle

With the door handle



- **Front door**
If the inner door handle is pulled when the door is locked, the door will unlock and open.
- **Rear door**
If the inner door handle is pulled once when the door is locked, the door will unlock.
If the inner door handle is pulled once more, the door will open.

⚠ WARNING

Door lock malfunction

If a power door lock ever fails to function whilst you are in the vehicle, try one or more of the following techniques to exit:

- Operate the door unlock feature repeatedly (both electronic and manual) whilst simultaneously pulling on the door handle.
- Operate the other door locks and handles, front and rear.
- Lower a front window and use the key to unlock the door from outside.

⚠ WARNING

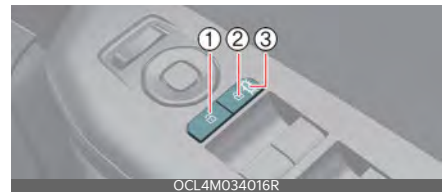
Do not pull the inner door handle of driver's (or passenger's) door whilst the vehicle is moving.

⚠ CAUTION

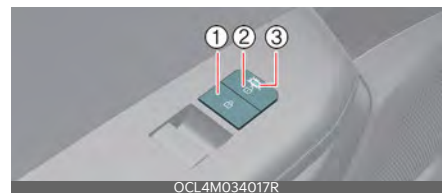
Do not frequently repeat opening and closing of doors, or apply excessive force to a door whilst the door closer is operating.

With central door lock/unlock button

Driver side



Passenger side



1 Doors indicating light

2 Door Unlock

3 Door Lock

Operate by pressing the central door lock/unlock button.

- When pressing door lock button (3), all vehicle doors will lock.
- When pressing the door unlock button (2), all vehicle doors will unlock.

- Any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock switch is pressed.
- When all vehicle doors are locked, the indicating lights (1) on the driver's door and passenger's door will turn off. If any door is unlocked, it would turn on. If any door is opened, the doors will not lock even though the central door lock button is pressed.

WARNING

Doors

- The doors should always be fully closed and locked whilst the vehicle is in motion to prevent accidental opening of the door. Locked doors will also discourage potential intruders when the vehicle stops or slows down.
- Be careful when opening doors and watch out for vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles or pedestrians approaching the vehicle in the path of the door. Opening a door when something is approaching can result in an accident to cause vehicle damage or serious injury.

WARNING

Unlocked vehicles

Leaving your vehicle unlocked can increase the risk of vehicle theft or any possible criminal harm caused by someone hiding in your vehicle whilst you are gone. Always remove the ignition key, place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the OFF position, engage the parking brake, close all windows and lock all doors when leaving your vehicle unattended.

WARNING

Unattended children, the elderly or pets

An enclosed vehicle can become extremely hot, causing death or severe injury such as heatstroke to unattended children, the elderly or pets who cannot escape the vehicle. When left or trapped in a hot vehicle, make sure to stay hydrated and avoid sun exposure through the vehicle's windscreen. Furthermore, children might operate features of the vehicle that could injure them, or they could encounter other harm, possibly from someone gaining entry to the vehicle. Never leave children or animals unattended in your vehicle.

Door lock/unlock features (if equipped)

The vehicle is equipped with door lock/unlock features for the safety and convenience of passengers.

Impact sensing door unlock system

All doors will automatically unlock when an impact causes the air bags to deploy.

Speed sensing door lock system

All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

You can activate or deactivate the auto door lock/unlock features in the vehicle.

Auto lock enable on shift

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be locked automatically when the vehicle is shifted out of P (Park) whilst the vehicle is running.

Auto unlock on shift to P

When this feature is set in the infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is shifted back into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is ON.

Auto unlock vehicle off

When this feature is set in the cluster or infotainment system screen, all the doors will be unlocked automatically when the vehicle is turned off. All doors will automatically lock after the vehicle speed exceeds 15 km/h (9 mph).

In case of an emergency

If the electrical power door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) the only way to lock the door(s) is with the mechanical key from the outside key hole.

Doors without an outside key hole can be locked as follows:

- 1. Open the door.
- 2. Insert the key into the emergency door lock hole and turn a small flat blade tool or key to the lock position as shown.

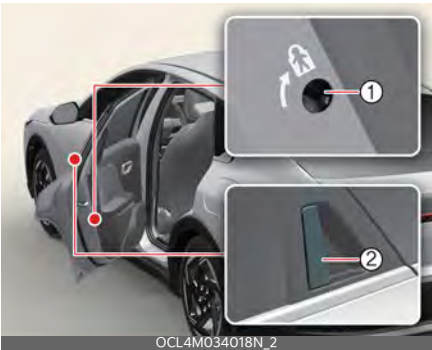


- 3. Close the door securely.

* NOTICE

If the electrical power to door lock switch is not operating (ex. dead car battery) and the trunk is closed, you will not be able to open the trunk until power is restored.

Child-protector rear door lock



The child safety lock is provided to help prevent children from accidentally opening the rear doors from inside the vehicle. The rear door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

- 1. Open the rear door.
- 2. Insert a key (or screwdriver) into the hole (1) and turn it to the lock (🚫) position. When the child safety lock is in the lock position, the rear door will not open even though the inner door handle is pulled.
- 3. Close the rear door.

To open the rear door, pull the out-side door handle (2).

Even though the doors may be unlocked, the rear door will not open by pulling the inner door handle until the rear door child safety lock is unlocked.

⚠ WARNING

Rear door locks

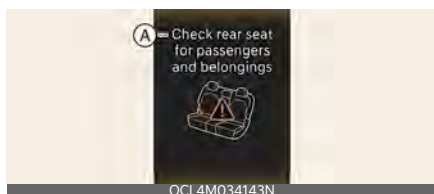
If children accidentally open the rear doors whilst the vehicle is in motion, they could fall out and be severely injured or killed. To prevent children from opening the rear doors from the inside, the rear

door safety locks should be used whenever children are in the vehicle.

Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) is provided to help prevent exiting the vehicle with a rear passenger left in the vehicle.

- When you open the front door after opening and closing the rear door and turning off the engine, the warning message appears on the cluster.



A: Check rear seat for passengers and belongings

You can activate or deactivate the Rear Occupant Alert by selecting **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Convenience** → **Rear Occupant Alert** on the infotainment system.

⚠ WARNING

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system does not actually detect objects or people in the rear seat. By using a rear door opened and closed history, the system informs the driver that there may be something in the rear seat.

⚠ CAUTION

The Rear Occupant Alert (ROA) system uses a rear door opened and closed history.

The history is reset after the driver turns off ignition normally, exits the vehicle and locks the door remotely using the remote keyless entry. So even if a rear

door does not reopen, the ROA system alert can occur.

For example, after the ROA system alert occurs, if the driver does not lock the door, and drives again, the alert can occur.

⚠ WARNING

The door lock system may not work if the electrical system is compromised. Accordingly, please train children passengers regarding how to open the car door manually before an emergency situation arises. That way, they would be able to open the door manually in the event an emergency situation arises.

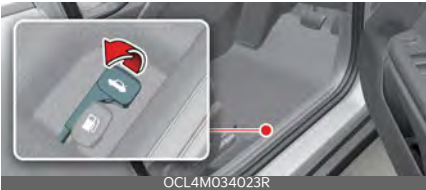
Trunk

Opening the trunk

- Make sure the shift lever is in P (Park, for Automatic Transmission) or first gear or R (Reverse, for Manual Transmission) and set the parking brake.
- To open the trunk from outside the vehicle, press the remote key or smart key trunk lock button for more than one second.
- Additionally, for vehicles equipped with smart key :
 - Whilst all doors are unlocked, press the switch on the trunk to open the trunk with or without the smart key in your possession.
 - If any door is locked or all doors are locked, the switch can still be used to open the trunk, as long as the smart key is in your possession.



- To open the trunk from inside the vehicle, pull the trunk lid release lever. Once the trunk is opened and then closed, the trunk is locked automatically. There is not the key hole on the trunk.



* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, trunk lock and trunk mechanisms may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

⚠ WARNING

The trunk swings upward. Make sure no objects or people are near the rear of the vehicle when opening the trunk.

⚠ CAUTION

Make certain that you close the trunk before driving your vehicle. Possible damage may occur to the trunk gas lifters and attached hardware if the trunk is not closed prior to driving.

Closing the trunk

To close, lower the trunk lid, then press down on it until it locks. To be sure the trunk lid is securely fastened, always check by trying to pull it up again.

⚠ WARNING

The trunk lid should be always kept completely closed whilst the vehicle is in motion. If it is left open or ajar, poisonous exhaust gases may enter the car and serious illness or death may result.

⚠ WARNING

No one should be allowed to occupy the trunk at any time. The trunk is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.

Emergency trunk safety release

Inside the trunk

Your vehicle is equipped with an Emergency Trunk Safety Release lever located inside the trunk. If someone is inadvertently locked in the trunk, the trunk can be opened by moving the lever in the direction of the arrow and pushing the trunk open.



⚠ WARNING

- You and your passengers must be aware of the location of the Emergency Trunk Safety Release lever in this vehicle and how to open the trunk in case you are accidentally locked in the trunk.
 - NEVER allow anyone to occupy the trunk of the vehicle at any time. If the trunk is partially or totally latched and the person is unable to get out, serious injury or death could occur due to lack of ventilation, exhaust fumes and rapid heat build-up, or because of exposure to cold weather conditions. The trunk is also a highly dangerous location in the event of a crash because it is not a protected occupant space but is a part of the vehicle's crush zone.
 - Your vehicle should be kept locked and the Smart Key should be kept out of the reach of children. Parents should teach their children about the dangers of playing in trunks.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only.

⚠ WARNING

- No one should be allowed to occupy the cargo area of the vehicle at any time. The cargo area is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.
- Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use with extreme caution, especially whilst the vehicle is in motion.

*** NOTICE**

Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before opening or closing the trunk. Wait until the trunk is open fully and stopped before loading or unloading cargo from the vehicle.

Smart trunk (if equipped)



On a vehicle equipped with a smart key, the trunk can be opened with no-touch activation using the Smart Trunk system.

How to use the Smart Trunk

The trunk can be opened with no touch activation satisfying all the conditions below.

- After 15 seconds when all doors are closed and locked
- Positioned in the detecting area for more than 3 seconds.

* NOTICE

The Smart Trunk does not operate when:

- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and is continuously detected.
- The smart key is detected within 15 seconds after the doors are closed and locked, and 1.5 m from the front door handles. (for vehicles equipped with Welcome Light)
- A door is not locked or closed.
- The smart key is in the vehicle.

1. Setting

To activate the Smart Trunk, go to Settings menu and select Smart Trunk on the infotainment system screen.

2. Detect and Alert



If you are positioned in the detecting area (50 - 100 cm (20 - 39 inches) behind the vehicle) carrying a smart key, the hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound for about 3 seconds to alert you the smart key has been detected and the trunk will open.

* NOTICE

Do not approach the detecting area if you do not want the trunk to open. If you have unintentionally entered the detecting area and the hazard warning lights and chime starts to operate, leave the detecting area with the smart key. The trunk will stay closed.

3. Automatic opening



The hazard warning lights will blink and chime will sound 2 times and then the trunk will open.

⚠ WARNING

- Make certain that you close the trunk before driving your vehicle.
- Make sure there are no people or objects around the trunk before opening or closing the trunk.

- Make sure objects in the rear cargo area do not come out when opening the trunk on the slope way. It may cause serious injury.
- Make sure to deactivate the Smart trunk function when washing your vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk may open inadvertently.
- The key should be kept out of reach of children. Children may inadvertently open the Smart Trunk whilst playing around the rear area of the vehicle.

How to deactivate the Smart Trunk function using the smart key



- 1 Door lock
- 2 Door unlock
- 3 Trunk open
- 4 Panic button

If you press any button of the smart key during the Detect and Alert stage, the Smart Trunk function will be deactivated.

Make sure to be aware of how to deactivate the Smart Trunk function for emergency situations.

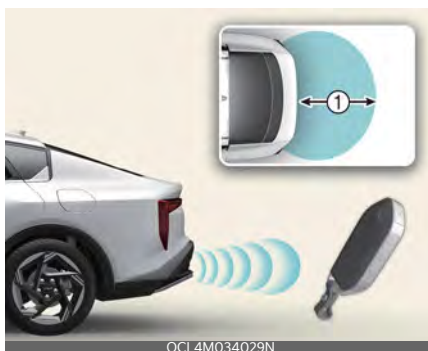
* NOTICE

- If you press the door unlock button (2), the Smart Trunk function will be deactivated temporarily. But, if you do

not open any door for 30 seconds, the smart trunk function will be activated again.

- If you press the trunk unlock button (3) for more than 1 second, the trunk opens.
- If you press the door lock button (1) or trunk unlock button (3) when the Smart Trunk function is not in the Detect and Alert stage, the smart trunk function will not be deactivated.
- In case you have deactivated the Smart Trunk function by pressing the smart key button and opened a door, the smart trunk function can be activated again by closing and locking all doors.

Detecting area

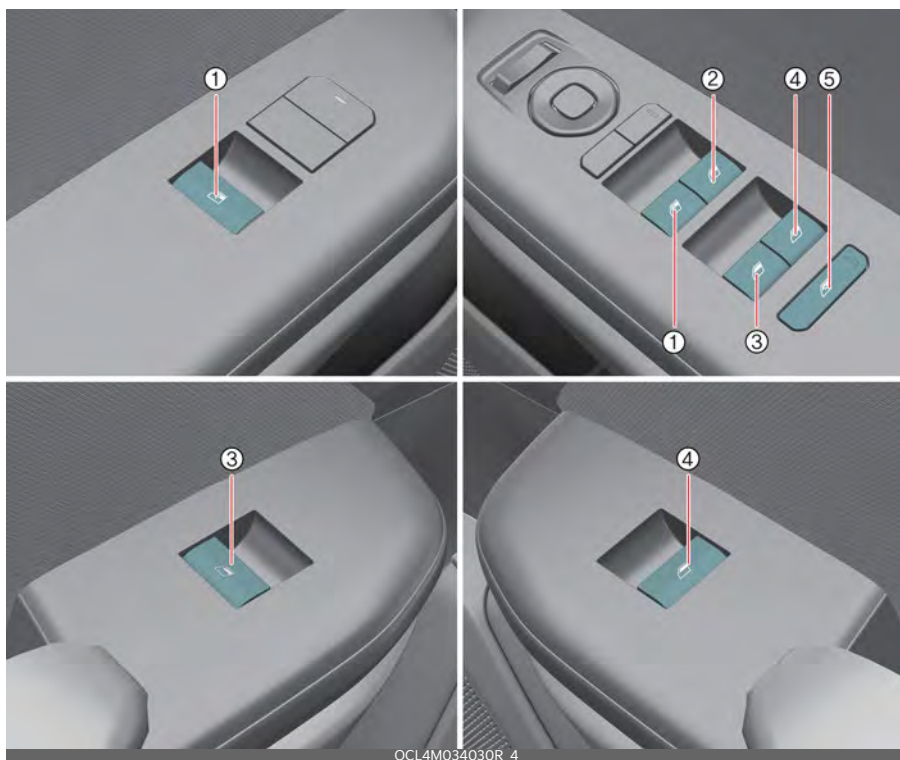


- The Smart Trunk operates with a welcome alert if the smart key is detected within 50 - 100 cm (20 -39 inches) from the trunk.
- The alert stops at once if the smart key is positioned outside the detecting area during the Detect and Alert stage.

*** NOTICE**

- The Smart Trunk function will not work if any of the following occurs:
 - The smart key is close to a radio transmitter such as a radio station or an airport which can interfere with normal operation of the transmitter.
 - The smart key is near a mobile two way radio system or a mobile phone.
 - Another vehicle's smart key is being operated close to your vehicle.
 - The detecting range may decrease or increase when :
 - One side of the tyre is raised to replace a tyre or to inspect the vehicle.
 - The vehicle is slantingly parked on a slope or unpaved road, etc.
-

Windows



- 1 Front passenger's door power window switch
- 2 Driver's door power window switch
- 3 Rear door (left) power window switch
- 4 Rear door (right) power window switch
- 5 Power window lock switch

* NOTICE

In cold and wet climates, power windows may not work properly due to freezing conditions.

Power windows (if equipped)

The ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button must be in the ON position for power windows to operate.

Each door has a power window switch that controls the door's window. The driver has a power window lock switch which can block the operation of passenger windows. The power windows can be operated for approximately 30 seconds after the ignition switch is removed or turned to the ACC or LOCK/OFF position, or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ACC or OFF position.

However, if the front doors open, the power windows cannot be operated within the 30 second. (if equipped)

If the window cannot be close because it is blocked by objects, remove the objects and close the window.

* NOTICE

Whilst driving with the rear windows down or with the sunroof (if equipped) in an open (or partially open) position, your vehicle may demonstrate a wind buffeting or pulsation noise. This noise is a normal occurrence and can be reduced or eliminated by taking the following actions. If the noise occurs with one or both of the rear windows down, partially lower both front windows approximately one inch. If you experience the noise with the sunroof open, slightly reduce the size of the sunroof opening.

⚠ WARNING

Do not install any accessories in the area of windows. It may impact jam protection.

Window opening and closing



The driver's door has a master power window switch that controls all the windows in the vehicle.

To open or close a window, press down or pull up the front portion of the corresponding switch to the first detent position (1).

Auto up/down window (if equipped)



Pressing or pulling up the power window switch momentarily to the second detent position (2) completely lowers or lifts the window even when the switch is released. To stop the window at the desired position whilst the window is in operation, pull up or press and release the switch to the opposite direction of the movement.

If the power window is not operated correctly, the automatic power window system must be reset as follows:

1. Turn the ignition switch to the ON position.
2. Close the window and continue pulling up on the driver's power window switch for at least 1 second after the window is completely closed.

Automatic reversal



If the upward movement of the window is blocked by an object or part of the body, the window will detect the resistance and will stop upward movement. The window will then lower approximately 30 cm (11.8 inches) to allow the object to be cleared.

If the window detects the resistance whilst the power window switch is pulled up continuously, the window will stop upward movement then lower approximately 2.5 cm (1 inch).

And if the power window switch is pulled up continuously again within 5 seconds after the window is lowered by the automatic window reversal feature, the automatic window reversal will not operate.

* NOTICE

The automatic reverse feature for the driver's window is only active when the "auto up" feature is used by fully pulling up the switch. The automatic reverse feature will not operate if the window is raised using the halfway position on the power window switch.

⚠ WARNING

Always check for obstructions before raising any window to avoid injuries or vehicle damage. If an object less than 4 mm (0.16 of an inch) in diameter is caught between the window glass and the upper window channel, the automatic reverse window may not detect

the resistance and will not stop and reverse direction.

⚠ WARNING

The automatic reverse feature doesn't active whilst resetting power window system.

Make sure body parts or other objects are safely out of the way before closing the windows to avoid injuries or vehicle damage.

⚠ WARNING

Automatic reverse feature could fail if accessories like antenna, etc are attached on windows when opening or closing windows.

Power window lock button (if equipped)



- The driver can disable the power window switches on the rear passenger doors by pressing the power window lock button located on the driver's door to the LOCK position (pressed).
- When the power window lock button is in the LOCK position (pressed), the driver's master control can operate all power windows. Also, the front passenger's control can operate the front passenger's power window. The rear passenger's controls can not operate the rear passenger's windows.

CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the power window system, do not open or close two windows or more at the same time. This will also ensure the longevity of the fuse.
- Never try to operate the main switch on the driver's door and the individual door window switch in opposite directions at the same time. If this is done, the window will stop and cannot be opened or closed.

WARNING**Windows**

- NEVER leave the key in the vehicle with unsupervised children, when the engine is running.
- NEVER leave any child unattended in the vehicle. Even very young children may inadvertently cause the vehicle to move, entangle themselves in the windows, or otherwise injure themselves or others.
- Always double check to make sure all arms, hands, head and other obstructions are safely out of the way before closing a window.
- Do not allow children to play with the power windows. Keep the driver's door power window lock button in the LOCK position (pressed). Serious injury can result from unintentional window operation by the child.
- Do not extend a face or arms outside through the window opening whilst driving.

Remote window closing/opening system

Remote key



Smart Key

**1** Door lock button **2** Door unlock button

You can still control the window's movement with the engine turned off.

- Press the door lock button (1) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves up after the doors are locked, as long as you press the door lock button (1).

The window movement stops, when you release the door lock button (1).

- Press the door unlock button (2) for more than 3 seconds. The window moves down after the doors are unlocked, as long as you press the door unlock button (2).

The window movement stops, when you release the door unlock button (2).

You can activate or deactivate the remote window closing/opening system by selecting **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Door** → **Remote Window Control**.

* Remote window opening requires the auto up/down window be applied.

⚠ CAUTION

- The remote window closing/opening function may abruptly stop, when you move away from your vehicle during operation. Stay in proximity from your vehicle, whilst monitoring the window movement.
- One of the windows may stop operating, when the window is interrupted by certain force.

However, the other windows will keep operating.

Thus, you should make sure that all windows are closed.

- Be careful when using the remote window opening function, as the doors will be unlocked.

* NOTICE

The remote window function operates on the window equipped with the automatic power window system.

* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Bonnet

Opening the bonnet

1. Pull the release lever to unlatch the bonnet. The bonnet should pop open slightly.

⚠ WARNING

Open the bonnet after turning off the engine on a flat surface, shifting the shift lever to the P (Park) position for Automatic Transmission and to the 1st(First) gear or R (Reverse) for Manual Transmission, and setting the parking brake.



2. Go to the front of the vehicle, raise the bonnet slightly, push the secondary bonnet release lever (1) inside of the bonnet centre and lift the bonnet (2).



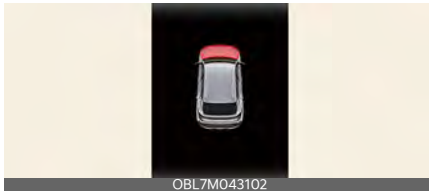
3. Pull the support rod from its clips.



4. Hold the bonnet open with the support rod.

⚠ WARNING**Hot parts**

Grasp the support rod in the area wrapped in rubber. The rubber will help prevent you from being burned by hot metal when the engine is hot.

Bonnet open warning (if equipped)

The warning message will appear on the LCD display when bonnet is open.

The warning chime will operate when the vehicle is being driven at or above 3 km/h (2 mph) with the bonnet open.

Closing the bonnet

- Before closing the bonnet, check the following:
 - All filler caps in engine compartment must be correctly installed.
 - Gloves, rags or any other combustible material must be removed from the engine compartment.
- Return the support rod to its clip to prevent it from rattling.
- Lower the bonnet until it is about 30 cm (12 inches) above the closed position and let it drop. Make sure that it locks into place.



- Check that the bonnet has engaged properly. If the bonnet can be raised slightly, it is not properly engaged. Open it again and close it with a little more force.

⚠ WARNING

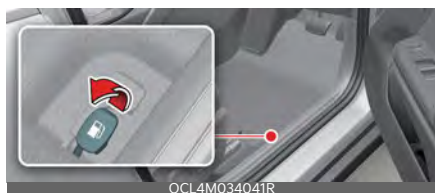
- Before closing the bonnet, ensure that all obstructions are removed from the bonnet opening. Closing the bonnet with an obstruction present in the bonnet opening may result in property damage or severe personal injury.
- Do not leave gloves, rags or any other combustible material in the engine compartment. Doing so may cause a heat induced fire.

⚠ WARNING

- Always double check to be sure that the bonnet is firmly latched before driving away. If it is not latched, the bonnet could fly open whilst the vehicle is being driven, causing a total loss of visibility, which might result in an accident.
- The support rod must be inserted completely into the hole provided in the bonnet whenever you inspect the engine compartment. This will prevent the bonnet from falling and possibly injuring you.
- Do not move the vehicle with the bonnet raised. The view will be blocked and the bonnet could fall or be damaged.

Fuel filler door

Opening the fuel filler door



The fuel-filler door must be opened from inside the vehicle by pulling up on the fuel-filler door opener located on the front floor area on the driver's seat.

* NOTICE

If the fuel filler door will not open because ice has formed around it, tap lightly or push on the door to break the ice and release the door. Do not pry on the fuel filler door. If necessary, spray around the fuel filler door with an approved de-icer fluid (do not use radiator antifreeze) or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Before refuelling, be sure to check what type of fuel is used for your vehicle.

If you put diesel fuel into a petrol-powered vehicle or petrol into a diesel-powered vehicle, it may affect the fuel system and cause serious damage to the vehicle.



1. Stop the engine.
2. To open the fuel filler door, pull up the fuel filler door opener.
3. Pull the fuel filler door (1) out to fully open.
4. To remove the cap, turn the fuel tank cap (2) counterclockwise.
5. Refuel as needed.

Closing the fuel filler door

1. To install the cap, turn it clockwise until it "clicks". This indicates that the cap is securely tightened.
2. Close the fuel filler door and push it lightly and make sure that it is securely closed.

⚠ WARNING

Refuelling

- If pressurized fuel sprays out, it can cover your clothes or skin and thus subject you to the risk of fire and burns. Always remove the fuel cap carefully and slowly. If the cap is venting fuel or if you hear a hissing sound, wait until the condition stops before completely removing the cap.
- Do not "top off" after the nozzle automatically shuts off when refuelling.
- Always check that the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Refuelling dangers

Automotive fuels are flammable materials. When refuelling, please note the following guidelines carefully. Failure to follow these guidelines may result in severe personal injury, severe burns or death by fire or explosion.

- Read and follow all warnings at the gas station facility.
- Before refuelling note the location of the Emergency Petrol Shut-Off, if available, at the gas station facility.
- Before touching the fuel nozzle, you should eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching another metal part of the vehicle, a safe distance away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle, or other gas source.
- Do not get back into a vehicle once you have begun refuelling since you can generate static electricity by touching, rubbing or sliding against any item or fabric (polyester, satin, nylon, etc.) capable of producing static electricity. Static electricity discharge can ignite fuel vapours resulting in rapid burning. If you must reenter the vehicle, you should once again eliminate potentially dangerous static electricity discharge by touching a metal part of the vehicle, away from the fuel filler neck, nozzle or other petrol source.
- When using an approved portable fuel container, be sure to place the container on the ground prior to refuelling. Static electricity discharge from the container can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
Once refuelling has begun, contact with the vehicle should be maintained until the filling is complete.
Use only approved portable plastic fuel containers designed to carry and store petrol.
- Do not use mobile phones whilst refuelling. Electric current and/or electronic interference from mobile phones can potentially ignite fuel vapours causing a fire.
- When refuelling, always shut the engine off. Sparks produced by electrical components related to the engine can ignite fuel vapours causing a fire. Once refuelling is complete, check to make sure the filler cap and filler door are securely closed, before starting the engine.
- DO NOT use matches or a lighter and DO NOT SMOKE or leave a lit cigarette in your vehicle whilst at a gas station especially during refuelling. Automotive fuel is highly flammable and can result in fire when ignited.
- If a fire breaks out during refuelling, leave the vicinity of the vehicle, and immediately contact the manager of the gas station and then contact the local fire department. Follow any safety instructions they provide.

CAUTION

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according to the "Fuel requirements" on page 1-2.
- If the fuel filler cap requires replacement, use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard for your vehicle.
An incorrect fuel filler cap can result in a serious malfunction of the fuel system or emission control system. For more detailed information, Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not spill fuel on the exterior surfaces of the vehicle. Any type of fuel spilled on painted surfaces may damage the paint.
- After refuelling, make sure the fuel cap is installed securely to prevent

fuel spillage in the event of an accident.

Wide sunroof (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with a sunroof, you can slide or tilt your sunroof with the sunroof switch located on the overhead console.



The sunroof can only be operated when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON or START position. The sunroof can be operated for approximately 3 minutes after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC or LOCK/OFF position. However, if the front door is open, the sunroof cannot be operated even within the 3 minutes period.

WARNING

- Be sure to operate the sunroof whilst the car is stationary. If you operate the sunroof whilst driving, it may interfere with driving and cause an accident.
- Even when leaving the vehicle for a short time, turn off the ignition and carry the key to prevent children from operating the sunroof.
- Do not sit on the roof. Sitting on a roof or lifting heavy objects can damage the sunroof.

NOTICE

Do not operate the sunroof when roof bars are installed on the vehicle or when there is luggage on the roof.

Power sunshade



Use the power sunshade to block direct sunlight coming through the sunroof glass.

- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically slides open.
- Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the power sunshade automatically closes. However, if the sunroof glass is open, the glass will close first.

To stop the power sunshade at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

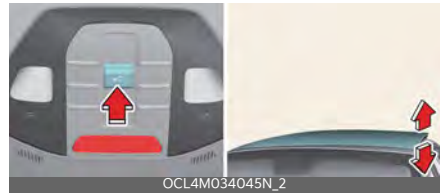
* NOTICE

Do not pull or push the power sunshade by hand as such action may damage the power sunshade or cause it to malfunction.

* INFORMATION

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristic.

Tilt open/close



- Push the sunroof switch upward, the sunroof glass tilts open. However, if the power sunshade is close, the sunshade will open first.
- Push the sunroof switch upward or forward when the sunroof glass is tilt opened, the sunroof glass automatically closes.

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Slide open/close



- Push the sunroof switch rearward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass opens. However, if the power sunshade is close, the power sunshade will open first.
Push the sunroof switch forward to the first detent position, the sunroof glass closes. However, if the sunroof glass is close, the power sunshade will close.
- Push the sunroof switch forward or rearward to the second detent position, the power sunshade and sunroof glass operate automatically (auto slide feature).

To stop the sunroof movement at any point, push the sunroof switch in any direction.

Automatic reversal



If the power sunshade or sunroof glass senses any obstacle whilst it is closing automatically, it will reverse direction then stop at a certain position.

The auto reverse function may not work if an object thin or soft is caught between the sliding power sunshade or sunroof glass and sunroof sash.

⚠ WARNING

- Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the sunroof. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.
- Never deliberately use your body parts to test the automatic reversal function. The power sunshade or sunroof glass may reverse direction, but there is a risk of injury.

* NOTICE

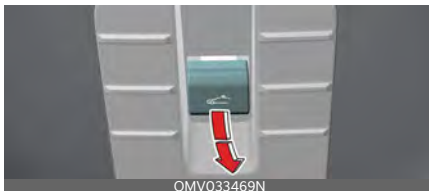
- Do not continue to push the sunroof switch after the sunroof is fully opened, closed, or tilted. Damage to the sunroof motor could occur.
- Continuous operations such as slide open/close, tilt open/close, etc. may cause the motor or sunroof system to malfunction.

- Regularly remove any accumulated dust on the sunroof rail.
- Dust accumulated between the sunroof and roof panel can make noise. Open the sunroof and remove dust regularly using a clean cloth.
- Do not try to open the sunroof when the temperature is below freezing or when the sunroof is covered with snow or ice. The sunroof may not work properly and may break if opened by force.
- Do not open or drive with the sunroof glass open immediately after rain or washing the vehicle. Water may wet the interior of the vehicle.
- Do not extend any luggage outside the sunroof whilst driving. Vehicle damage may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

⚠ WARNING

Do not extend your head, arms, body parts or objects outside the sunroof whilst driving. Injuries may occur if the vehicle suddenly stops.

Resetting the sunroof



In some circumstances resetting the sunroof operation may need to be performed. Some instances where resetting the sunroof may be required include:

- When the 12-volt battery is either disconnected or discharged
- When the sunroof fuse is replaced

- If the sunroof one-touch AUTO OPEN/ CLOSE operation is not functioning properly

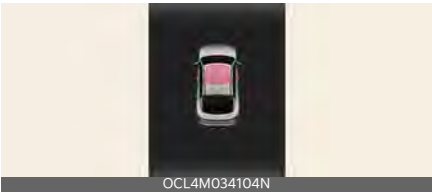
Sunroof resetting procedure:

1. It is recommended to perform the reset procedure with the vehicle engine running. Start the vehicle in P (Park).
2. Make sure the power sunshade and sunroof glass are in the fully closed position. If the power sunshade and sunroof glass are open, push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
3. Release the switch when the power sunshade and sunroof glass are fully closed.
4. Push the switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass move slightly. Then release the switch.
5. Once again push and hold the sunroof switch forward until the power sunshade and sunroof glass slide open and close. Do not release the switch until the operation is completed. If you release the switch during operation, start the procedure again from step 2.

*** NOTICE**

If the sunroof does not reset when the vehicle battery is disconnected or discharged, or the sunroof fuse is blown, the sunroof may not operate normally.

Sunroof open warning



If the driver turns off the engine when the sunroof is not fully closed, the warning chime will sound for several seconds and the sunroof open warning will appear on the cluster LCD display. Close the sunroof securely when leaving your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Make sure the sunroof is closed fully when leaving your vehicle. If the sunroof is left open, rain or snow may wet the interior of the vehicle. Also, leaving the sunroof open when the vehicle is unattended may invite theft.

Steering wheel

The steering wheel of this vehicle is equipped with the motor driven power steering (MDPS) system.

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS)

Power steering uses the motor to assist you in steering the vehicle.

If the engine is off or if the power steering system becomes inoperative, the vehicle may still be steered, but it will require increased steering effort.

The MDPS is controlled by the power steering control unit which senses the steering wheel torque and vehicle speed to command the motor.

The steering effort becomes heavier as the vehicle's speed increases and becomes lighter as the vehicle's speed decreases for better control of the steering wheel.

Should you notice any change in the effort required to steer during normal vehicle operation, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

The following symptoms may occur during normal vehicle operation:

- The MDPS warning light does not appear.
- The steering effort is high immediately after turning the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button on. This happens as the MDPS system performs the diagnostics. When the diagnostics is completed, the steering effort will return to its normal condition.
- A click noise may be heard from the MDPS relay after the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to the ON or LOCK position.
- Motor noise may be heard when the vehicle is at a stop or at a low driving speed.
- When the abnormality is detected in the motor driven power steering system, a deadly accident prevention purposes, steering assist functions will be stopped. At this time, the instrument panel warning light turns on or blinks and the power to manipulate the steering will be off. Please check immediately after moving the vehicle to a safe zone.
- The steering effort increases if the steering wheel is rotated continuously when the vehicle is not in motion. However, after a few minutes, it will return to its normal conditions.
- If the motor driven power steering system does not operate normally, the warning light will appear or blink the instrument cluster. The steering wheel may become difficult to control or operate abnormally. In this case, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When you operate the steering wheel in low temperature, abnormal noise could occur. If temperature rises, the noise will disappear. This is a normal condition.
- When jump starting the vehicle after battery discharge, the steering wheel may not function properly. It is a temporary situation due to low battery voltage, and upon stable battery charging, the steering wheel will func-

tion normally again. Please move the steering wheel around to make sure the steering wheel is functioning properly before driving the vehicle.

Tilt & telescopic steering wheel

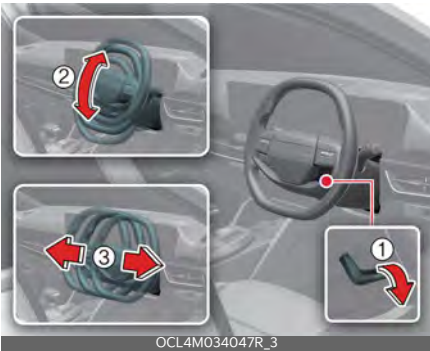
A tilt and telescopic steering wheel allows you to adjust the steering wheel before you drive. You can also raise it to give your legs more room when you exit and enter the vehicle.

The steering wheel should be positioned so that it is comfortable for you to drive, whilst permitting you to see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges.

⚠ WARNING

- Never adjust the angle of the steering wheel whilst driving. You may lose steering control and cause severe personal injury, death or accidents.
- After adjusting, push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.

Adjusting steering wheel angle and height



1. To change the steering wheel angle, pull down the lock release lever (1).

2. Adjust the steering wheel to the desired angle (2) and distance forward/back (3).
Move the steering wheel, so it points toward your chest, not toward your face. Make sure you can see the instrument panel warning lights and gauges. After adjusting, pull up the lock.
3. Pull up the lock-release lever to lock the steering wheel in place.
Push the steering wheel both up and down to be certain it is locked in position.
4. Be sure to adjust the steering wheel to the desired position before driving.

*** NOTICE**

After adjustment, sometimes the lock-release lever may not lock the steering wheel.
It is not a malfunction. This occurs when two gears engage. In this case, adjust the steering wheel again and then lock the steering wheel.

Heated steering wheel (if equipped)

When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position, pressing the heated steering wheel button warms the steering wheel. The indicator on the button will illuminate.



- Press the heated steering wheel button. When you press the heated steering wheel button, the indicator light on the button will illuminate.

- ing wheel button, the indicator lights up and the steering wheel will warm.
- To prevent low-temperature burns, the steering wheel temperature is automatically adjusted after the heated steering wheel is manually turned on.

Heated steering wheel level	Operating time
Off	-
2 (Strong)	30 minutes
1 (Weak)	Until restart

- When using the heated steering wheel in the 2nd level (strong), it automatically lowers to the 1st level (weak) after about 30 minutes.
 - If the user does not manually operate the heated steering wheel, it is maintained at the 1st level (weak) until the vehicle is turned off.
- To turn off the heated steering wheel, press and hold the steering wheel heating button until the indicator light goes out.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not install any type of grip cover for the steering wheel, it may impair the function of the heated steering wheel system.
- When cleaning the heated steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the steering wheel.
- If the surface of the steering wheel is struck by a sharp object, damage to the heated steering wheel components could occur.

⚠ WARNING

If the steering wheel becomes too warm, turn the system off. The heated steering wheel may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for a long time.

Horn

To sound the horn, press the area indicated by the horn symbol on your steering wheel (see illustration).



The horn will operate only when this area is pressed. Check the horn regularly to be sure it operates properly.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not strike the horn severely to operate it, or hit it with your fist. Do not press on the horn with a sharp-pointed object.
- When cleaning the steering wheel, do not use an organic solvent such as thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the steering wheel.

Mirrors

Inside rearview mirror

Adjust the rearview mirror to centre on the view through the rear window. Make this adjustment before you start driving.

⚠ WARNING

Rear visibility

Do not place objects in the rear seat or cargo area which would interfere with your vision through the rear window.

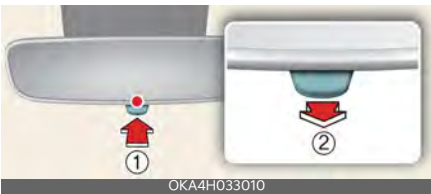
⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust the rearview mirror whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

⚠ WARNING

Do not modify the inside mirror and do not install a wide mirror. It could result in injury, during an accident or deployment of the air bag.

Day/night rearview mirror (if equipped)



Make this adjustment before you start driving and whilst the day/night lever is in the day position (1). Pull the day/night lever toward you (2) to reduce the glare from the headlights of

the vehicles behind you during night driving. Remember that you lose some rearview clarity in the night position.
* (1) : Day, (2) : Night

Electric Chromic Mirror (ECM) (if equipped)

The electric rear view mirror automatically controls the glare from the headlights of the vehicles behind you in nighttime or low light driving conditions.



The sensor mounted in the mirror senses the light level around the vehicle, and automatically controls the headlight glare from the vehicles behind you. When the engine is running, the glare is automatically controlled by the sensor mounted in the rear view mirror.

Outside rearview mirror

Be sure to adjust mirror angles before driving. Your vehicle is equipped with both left-hand and right-hand outside rearview mirrors. The mirrors can be adjusted remotely with the remote switch. The mirror heads can be folded back to prevent damage during an automatic car wash or when passing in a narrow street.

⚠ WARNING

Rearview mirrors

- The outside rearview mirror is convex. Objects seen in the mirror are closer than they appear.

- Use your interior rearview mirror or direct observation to determine the actual distance of following vehicles when changing lanes.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not scrape ice off the mirror face; this may damage the surface of the glass. If ice should restrict movement of the mirror, do not force the mirror for adjustment. To remove ice, use a deicer spray, or a sponge or soft cloth with very warm water.

⚠ CAUTION

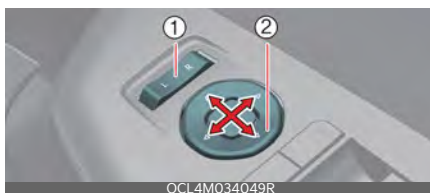
If the mirror is jammed with ice, do not adjust the mirror by force. Use an approved spray de-icer (not radiator antifreeze) to release the frozen mechanism or move the vehicle to a warm place and allow the ice to melt.

⚠ WARNING

Do not adjust or fold the outside rearview mirrors whilst the vehicle is moving. This could result in loss of control, and an accident which could cause death, serious injury or property damage.

Remote control

Electric type



The electric remote control mirror switch allows you to adjust the position of the left and right outside rearview mirrors. To adjust the position of either mirror, the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button should be in the ACC position. To adjust the position of either mirror, press the R or L button (1) to select the right side mirror or the left side mirror, then press a corresponding point on the mirror adjustment (2) control to position the selected mirror up, down, left or right.

After adjustment, press the R or L button again to prevent the inadvertent adjustment.

⚠ CAUTION

- The mirrors stop moving when they reach the maximum adjusting angles, but the motor continues to operate whilst the switch is pressed. Do not press the switch longer than necessary, the motor may be damaged.
- Do not attempt to adjust the outside rearview mirror by hand. Doing so may damage the parts.
- When the mirror control, press exactly "►" marking area. Otherwise, the mirror will move to unintended direction or malfunction.

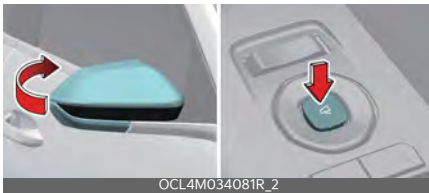
Folding the outside rearview mirror

Manual type



To fold outside rearview mirror, grasp the housing of mirror and then fold it toward the rear of the vehicle.

Electric Type (if equipped)



To fold the outside rearview mirror, depress the button.

To unfold it, depress the button again.

Reverse parking aid function (if equipped)

When you move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) position, the outside rearview mirror(s) will rotate downwards to aid with driving in reverse.



The position of the outside rearview mirror switch (1) determines whether or not the mirrors will move:

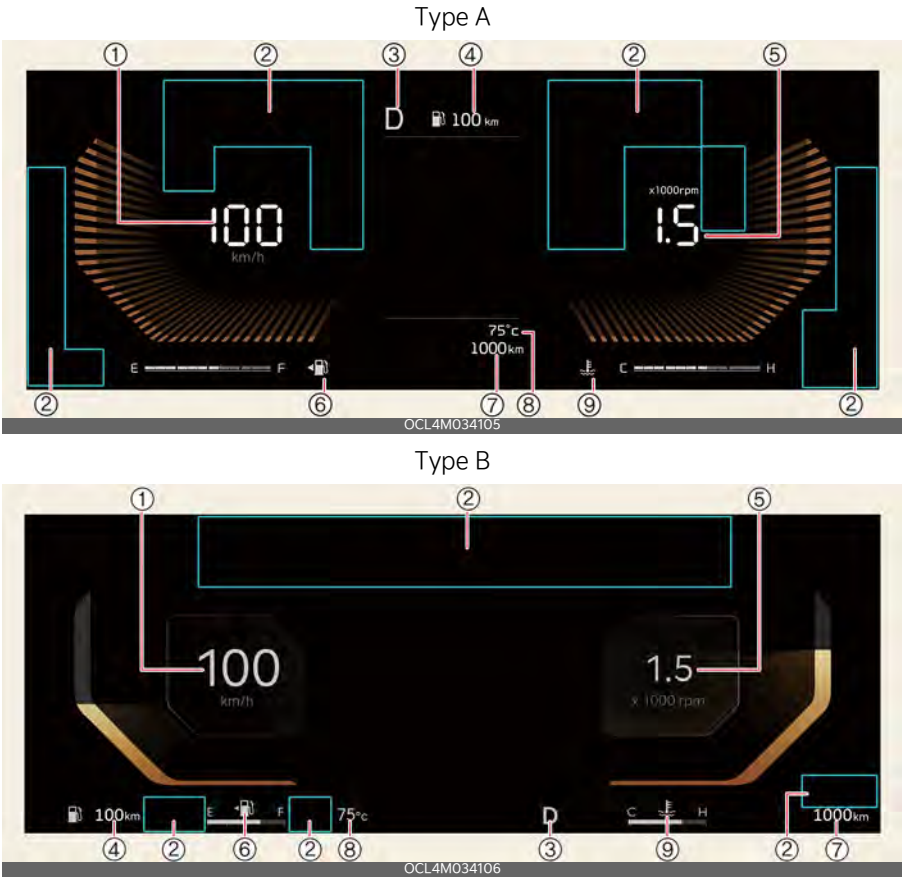
Left/Right: When either the L (Left) or R (Right) switch is selected, both outside rearview mirrors will move.

Neutral: When neither switch is selected, the outside rearview mirrors will not move.

The outside rearview mirrors will automatically revert to their original positions if any of the following occur:

- The ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is placed to either the OFF position or the ACC position.
- The shift lever is moved to any position except R (Reverse).
- The remote control outside rearview mirror switch is not selected.

Instrument Cluster



1. Speedometer
2. Warning and indicator lights
3. Transmission shift indicator
4. Distance to empty
5. Tachometer
6. Fuel gauge
7. Odometer
8. Outside temperature gauge
9. Engine coolant temperature gauge

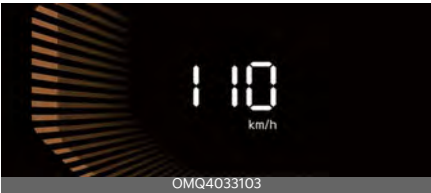
* The actual cluster in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.
For more details, refer to the "Gauges" on page 4-47.

Gauges

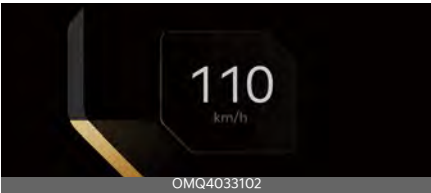
The gauges display various information such as the speed of the vehicle, and so on.

Speedometerspeedometer

Type A



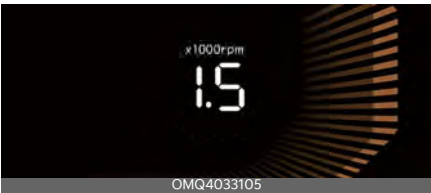
Type B



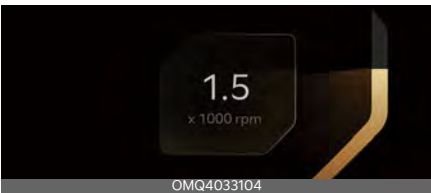
The speedometer indicates the speed of the vehicle and is calibrated in miles per hour (mph) and kilometers per hour (km/h).

Tachometer

Type A



Type B



The tachometer indicates the approximate number of engine revolutions per minute (rpm).

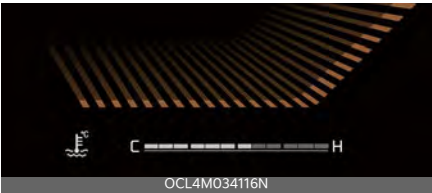
Use the tachometer to select the correct shift points and to prevent lugging and/or over-revving the engine.

CAUTION

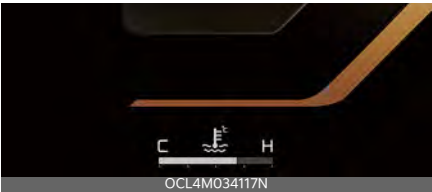
Do not operate the engine within the tachometer's RED ZONE. This may cause severe engine damage.

Engine coolant temperature gauge

Type A



Type B



This gauge indicates the temperature of the engine coolant when the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.

CAUTION

If the gauge pointer moves beyond the normal range area (between the C-H or 50-130) toward the "H" (Hot) or 130 position, it indicates overheating that may damage the engine.

Do not continue driving with an overheated engine. If your vehicle overheats,

refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 7-7.

⚠ WARNING

Never remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. The engine coolant is under pressure and could severely burn you. Wait until the engine is cool before adding coolant to the reservoir.

⚠ WARNING

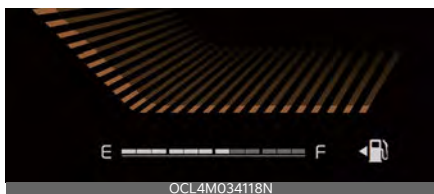
Engine coolant reservoir cap



Do not remove the engine coolant reservoir cap when the engine is hot. This may result in coolant being blown out of the opening and cause serious burns.

Fuel gauge

Type A



Type B



This gauge indicates the approximate amount of fuel remaining in the fuel tank.

More than 1.6 gallons(6 litres) of fuel must be refilled for the vehicle to change the fuel gauge.

*** NOTICE**

- The fuel tank capacity can be found in "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.
- The fuel gauge is supplemented by a low fuel warning light, which will appear when the fuel tank is nearly empty.
- On inclines or curves, the fuel gauge pointer may fluctuate or the low fuel warning light may come on earlier than usual due to the movement of fuel in the tank.

⚠ WARNING

Fuel Gauge

Running out of fuel can expose vehicle occupants to danger.

You must stop and obtain additional fuel as soon as possible after the warning light illuminates or when the gauge indicator comes close to the "E (Empty) or 0" level.

⚠ CAUTION

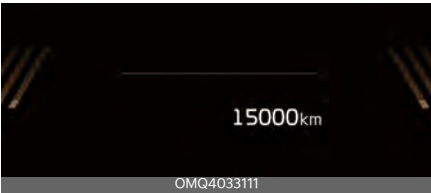
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, which could damage the catalytic converter.
- If the shift gear is not P (Park) or N (Neutral) during refuelling, the refuelling may not be recognised and the fuel amount and distance to empty may be displayed abnormally.

*** NOTICE**

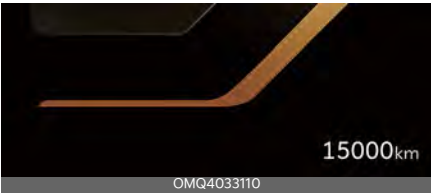
The fuel display may not be accurate if the vehicle is on an incline.

Odometer

Type A



Type B

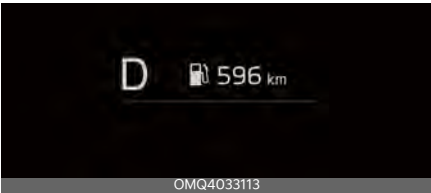


The odometer Indicates the total distance that the vehicle has been driven and should be used to determine when periodic maintenance should be performed.

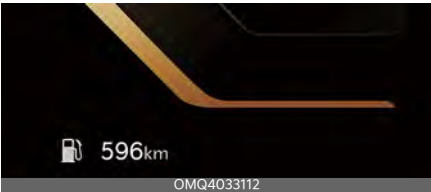
- Odometer range: 999,999 miles or 1,599,999 km.

Distance to empty

Type A



Type B



- The distance to empty is the estimated distance the vehicle can be driven with the remaining fuel.
 - Distance range: 1-9,999 miles or 1-9,999 km.
- If the estimated distance is below 1 mile (1 km), the trip computer will display "---" as distance to empty.

* NOTICE

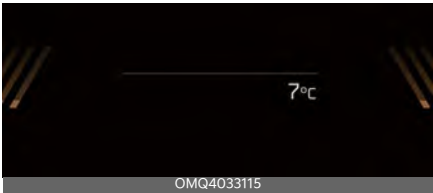
- If the vehicle is not on level ground or the battery power has been interrupted, the distance to empty function may not operate correctly.
- The distance to empty may differ from the actual driving distance as it is an estimate of the available driving distance.
- The trip computer may not register additional fuel if less than 1.6 gallons (6 litres) of fuel are added to the vehicle.
- The fuel economy and distance to empty may vary significantly based on driving conditions, driving habits, and condition of the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

If the shift gear is not P (Park) or N (Neutral) during refuelling, the refuelling may not be recognised and the fuel amount and distance to empty may be displayed abnormally.

Outside temperature gauge

Type A



Type B



This gauge indicates the current outside air temperatures by 1 °F (1 °C).

- Temperature range: -40 °F - 140 °F (-40 °C - 60 °C)

The outside temperature on the display may not change immediately like a regular thermometer to prevent the driver from being inattentive.

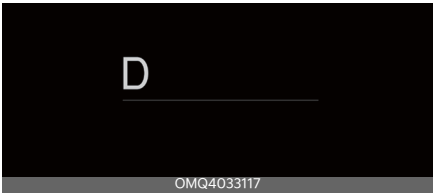
To change the temperature unit (from °C to °F or from °F to °C), select **Setup** → **General** → **Units** → **Temperature Unit** from the infotainment system.

Transmission shift indicator

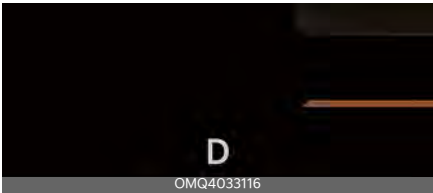
Transmission shift indicator displays gear information depending on your vehicle's transmission type.

Automatic transmission shift indicator

Type A



Type B



This indicator displays which automatic transmission shift lever is selected.

- Park: P
- Reverse: R
- Neutral: N
- Drive: D

LCD display

The LCD display modes can be changed by using the control buttons.

LCD Display Control



Switch	Control	Action
Mode (1) 	Short Press	Changing view modes
Up/Down (2) 	Short Roll	Searching Utility information
OK (2)	Short Press	Operating additional functions
	Long Press	Resetting menu information

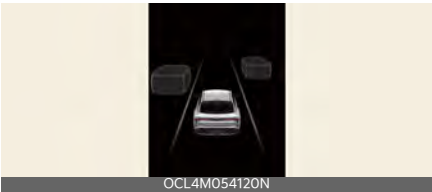
LCD display modes

View	Description
Driving Assist view	Displays information related to Driver assistance system
Navigation view	Displays information related to navigation system
Utility information view	Displays information related to driving, warning, etc.

* NOTICE

- The Items displayed in the LCD display mode may differ depending on which functions are applicable to your vehicle your vehicle.

Driving assist view



This mode displays the state of:

- Lane Keeping Assist
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist
- Smart Cruise Control
- Lane Following Assist
- Highway Driving Assist

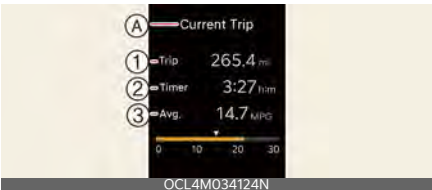
Navigation view



This mode displays the Navigation status.

Utility information view

Current Driving Info



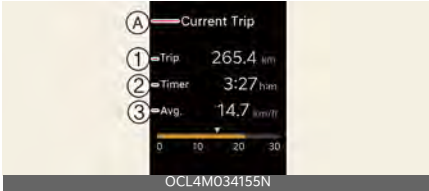
A: Current Trip

- 1 Trip
- 2 Timer
- 3 Avg.

The driver's door is opened after turning off the vehicle or the vehicle is turned on

after 3 minutes have passed, the Drive Info screen will reset.

Fuel economy



A: Current Trip

- 1 Trip
- 2 Timer
- 3 Avg.

Average Fuel Economy

- The average fuel economy is calculated by the total driving distance and fuel consumption since the last average fuel economy reset.
 - Fuel economy range: 0 - 99.9 MPG or L/100km, km/L
- The average fuel economy can be reset both manually and automatically.

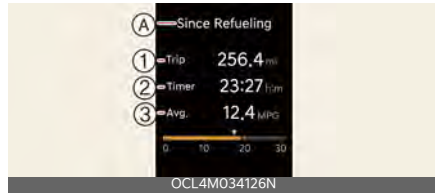
* NOTICE

The average fuel economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle does not drive more than 10 seconds or 0.19 miles (300 metres) after the ENGINE START/STOP button is turned to ON.

Instant Fuel Economy

- This mode displays the instant fuel economy during the last few seconds when the vehicle speed is more than 8 km/h (5 MPH).
 - Fuel economy range: 0-50 MPG or 0-30 L/100km, km/L

Since Refuelling



A : Since Refuelling

- 1 Trip
- 2 Timer
- 3 Avg.

The information since Refuelling.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the Since Refuelling.

Accumulated Info



A : Since Last Reset

- 1 Trip
- 2 Timer
- 3 Avg.

The information is accumulated starting from the last reset.

To manually reset the information, press and hold the OK button when viewing the **Since Last Reset**.

* NOTICE

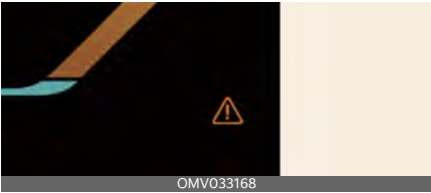
- The vehicle must be driven for a minimum of 0.19 miles (300 metres) since the last cycle before the accumulated driving information is recalculated.

- The average energy economy is not displayed for more accurate calculation if the vehicle is not drive more than 10 seconds or 0.03 miles (50 metres) since the EV button was turned to on.

Master warning mode



1: Check headlight LED

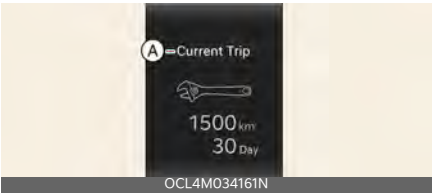


This mode informs you of the following situations:

- Driver assistance system malfunction, limitation or radar/camera blockage
- LED headlamp malfunction
- Lamp malfunction
- TPMS failure, low tyre pressure, etc.

A Master Warning icon (⚠) will appear in the lower right corner on the LCD display. If the warning situation is resolved, the master warning light will be turned off and the Master Warning icon will disappear.

Other view modes



A: Service Interval

To reset the service interval, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Cluster** → **Service Interval** → **Reset**.

Driver Assistance settings (infotainment system) (if equipped)



Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** on the infotainment system screen to set the Driver Assistance function.

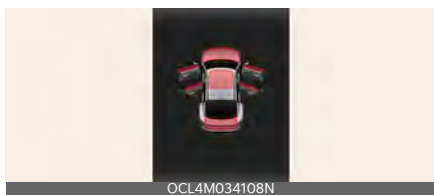
- Driver Assistance
 - Driving Convenience
 - Speed limit
 - Warning Methods
 - Driving Safety
 - Parking Safety

* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

LCD display messages

Door, bonnet, trunk, sunroof open



- This warning is displayed indicating which door, the bonnet, the trunk or the sunroof is open.

* NOTICE

Before driving the vehicle, you should confirm that the door/bonnet/trunk/sunroof is fully closed. Also, check there is no door/bonnet/trunk/sunroof open warning light or message displayed on the instrument cluster.

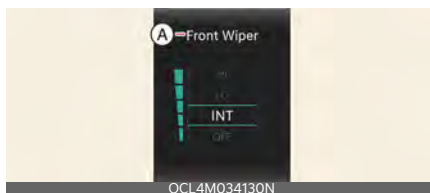
Lights mode



A: Lights

This indicator displays which exterior light is selected using the lighting control.

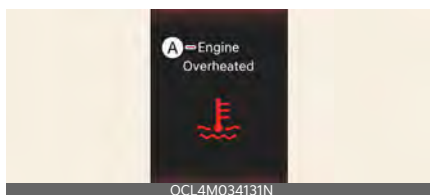
Wiper mode



A: Front Wiper

This indicator displays which wiper speed is selected using the wiper control.

Engine Overheated



A: Engine Overheated

- This warning message appears when the engine coolant temperature is above 120 °C (248 °F). This means that the engine is overheated and may be damaged.

* If your vehicle has overheated, refer to "If the engine overheats" on page 7-7.

Low engine oil

- This warning message appears when the engine oil level is insufficient.
- Refill the engine oil.

* For more details, refer to "Engine oil and filter" on page 8-25.

⚠ WARNING

When the engine oil level warning light occurs, it is necessary to check whether maintenance schedule (Engine oil replacement) in owner's manual has

been followed before replenishing the oil, and if not followed, the engine oil must be replaced first.

**Engine oil change due soon.
Reset oil life after oil change**

- This warning message appears when the remaining engine oil life reaches 5% or below.
- Replace engine oil from an authorised Kia dealer. After that, select **Setup → Vehicle → Convenience → Oil Change Reminder** from Settings menu on the infotainment system screen to reset the remaining oil life.

* For more details, refer to "Engine oil and filter" on page 8-25.

*** INFORMATION**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Engine oil change due now. Reset oil life after oil change

- This warning message appears when the remaining engine oil life reaches 1% or below.
- Replace engine oil immediately from an authorised Kia dealer. After that, select **Setup → Vehicle → Convenience → Oil Change Reminder** from Settings menu on the infotainment system screen to reset the remaining oil life.

* For more details, refer to "Engine oil and filter" on page 8-25.

*** INFORMATION**

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Low key battery (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the battery of the smart key is discharged when the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the OFF position.

Key not in vehicle (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the smart key is not in the vehicle when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- It means that you should always have the smart key with you.

Key not detected (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the smart key is not detected when you press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

Shift to P or N to start engine (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if you try to start the engine with the shift lever not in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.

Press brake pedal to start engine (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if the ENGINE START/STOP button changes to the ACC position twice by pressing the button repeatedly without depressing the brake pedal.
- It means that you should depress the brake pedal to start the engine.

Battery discharging due to external electrical devices

The vehicle can detect self-discharge of the battery due to over-current that is generated by unauthorised electrical devices such as dashboard camera (dash cam) mounting during parking.

If the warning continues even after external electrical devices are removed, have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.

Press start button again (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if you cannot operate the ENGINE START/STOP button when there is a problem with the ENGINE START/STOP button system.
- It means that you could start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button once more.
- If the warning appears each time you press the ENGINE START/STOP button, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.

Press start button with key (for smart key system)

- This warning message appears if you press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the warning message "Key not detected" is illuminating.
- At this time, the immobiliser indicator light blinks.

Headlights are off

- This warning message appears if the headlights are off when the surrounding is dark.

Warning and indicator lights

Warning lights

* NOTICE

Warning lights

Make sure that all warning lights are OFF after starting the engine. If any light is still ON, this indicates a situation that needs attention.

Air bag Warning Light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It appears for approximately 6 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the SRS.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Seat Belt Warning Light

This warning light informs the driver that the seat belt is not fastened.

* For more details, refer to "Seat belt restraint system" on page 3-13.

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

- It appears for approximately 3 seconds
- It remains on if the parking brake is applied.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low.
 - If the warning light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates the brake fluid level in reservoir is low.

If the brake fluid level in the reservoir is low:

- Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
- With the engine stopped, check the brake fluid level immediately and add fluid as required (For more details, refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9). Then check all brake components for fluid leaks. If any leak on the brake system is still found, the warning light remains on, or the brakes do not operate properly, do not drive the vehicle.

In this case, have the vehicle towed to a professional workshop and inspected. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Dual-diagonal braking system

Your vehicle is equipped with dual diagonal braking systems. This means you still have braking on two wheels even if one of the dual systems should fail.

With only one of the dual systems working, more than normal pedal travel and greater pedal pressure are required to stop the vehicle.

Also, the vehicle will not stop in as short a distance with only a portion of the brake system working.

If the brakes fail whilst you are driving, shift to a lower gear for additional engine braking and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

WARNING

Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light

Driving the vehicle with a warning light ON is dangerous. If the Parking Brake & Brake Fluid Warning Light appears with the parking brake released, it indicates that the brake fluid level is low.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) Warning Light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ABS (The normal braking system will still be operational without the assistance of the anti-lock brake system). In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Motor Driven Power Steering (MDPS) Warning Light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - This indicator light comes on after the ignition key is turned to the ON position and then goes out after approximately 3 seconds.
- When there is a malfunction with the MDPS. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



This warning light appears:

- When you set the ignition switch or the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - The malfunction indicator light appears for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Whenever there is a malfunction with either the emission control system or the engine or the vehicle powertrain. If this occurs, we recommend that you have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

- Driving with the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) on may cause damage to the emission control systems which

could affect drivability and/or fuel economy.

- (For Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi & Smartstream G2.0 MPI) If the enhanced engine protection system becomes activated due to lack of engine oil, engine power will be limited. If such condition continues repeatedly, the Malfunction Indicator Lamp will appear.

CAUTION

If the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL) appears, potential catalytic converter damage is possible which could result in loss of engine power.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Charging System Warning Light



This warning light appears:

- When there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system.

If there is a malfunction with either the alternator or electrical charging system:

1. Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
2. Turn the engine off and check the alternator drive belt for looseness or breakage.

If the belt is adjusted properly, there may be a problem in the electrical charging system.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Engine Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It remains on until the engine is started.
- When the engine oil pressure is low.

If the engine oil pressure is low:

- Drive carefully to the nearest safe location and stop your vehicle.
- Turn the engine off and check the engine oil level (For more details, refer to "Engine oil" on page 8-28). If the level is low, add oil as required.
- If the warning light remains on after adding oil or if oil is not available, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Continued driving with the warning light on may cause engine failure.

* NOTICE

- When engine oil pressure decreases due to insufficient engine oil, etc., the Engine Oil Pressure warning light will appear.
- For Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi & Smartstream G2.0 MPI, the enhanced engine protection system which limits engine power will be activated. When

the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

Overspeed warning light ¹²⁰_{km/h} (if equipped)

This warning light blinks:

- When you drive the vehicle more than 120 km/h (75 mph).
 - This is to prevent you from driving your vehicle with overspeed.
 - The overspeed warning chime also sound for approximately 5 seconds.

Low Fuel Level Warning Light

This warning light appears:

When the fuel tank is nearly empty.

If the fuel tank is nearly empty:

Add fuel as soon as possible.

CAUTION

Low Fuel Level

Driving with the Low Fuel Level warning light on or with the fuel level below "0" can cause the engine to misfire and damage the catalytic converter (if equipped)

Low Tyre Pressure Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
 - When one or more of your tyres are significantly underinflated.
- * For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type A) (if equipped)" on page 7-8.

This warning light remains on after blinking for approximately 70 seconds or repeats blinking and off at the intervals of approximately 3 seconds:

- When there is a malfunction with the TPMS.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop as soon as possible.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- * For more details, refer to "Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type A) (if equipped)" on page 7-8.

WARNING

Safe Stopping

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors.
- If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes

gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

Master Warning Light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- This warning light informs the driver the following situations
 - TPMS failure, low pressure and so on.

If the warning situation is solved, the master warning light will turn off.

Door Ajar Warning Light

This warning light appears:

- When a door is not closed securely.

Washer Fluid Warning Light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- When the washer fluid level in the reservoir is nearly empty.
In this case, you should refill the washer fluid.

LED Headlamp Warning Light



This warning light appears:

- When there is a malfunction with the LED headlamp.
In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

LED Headlamp Warning Light

Continuous driving with the LED Headlamp Warning Light on can reduce LED headlamp (low beam) life.

Indicator Lights

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light

This indicator light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the ESC system.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

Whilst the ESC is operating.

- * For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)" on page 5-36.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

OFF Indicator Light

This indicator light appears:

- Once you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.

- It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When you deactivate the ESC system by pressing the ESC OFF button.
- * For more details, refer to "Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)" on page 5-36.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (Without Smart Key)

This indicator light appears:

- When the vehicle detects the immobiliser in your key properly whilst the ignition switch is ON.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks:

- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.
In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Immobiliser Indicator Light (With Smart Key)

This indicator light appears for up to 30 seconds:

- When the vehicle detects the smart key in the vehicle properly whilst the ENGINE START/STOP button is ACC or ON.
 - At this time, you can start the engine.
 - The indicator light goes off after starting the engine.

This indicator light blinks for a few seconds:

- When the smart key is not in the vehicle.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine.

This indicator light appears for 2 seconds and goes off:

- When the vehicle can not detect the smart key which is in the vehicle whilst the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON.
In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- When the battery of the smart key is weak.
 - At this time, you can not start the engine. However, you can start the engine if you press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key. (For more details, refer to "Starting the engine" on page 5-10).
- When there is a malfunction with the immobiliser system.
 - In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Turn Signal Indicator Light

This indicator light blinks:

- When you turn the turn signal light on. If any of the following occurs, there may a malfunction with the turn sig-

nal system. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The indicator light does not blink but appears.
- The indicator light blinks more rapidly.
- The indicator light does not illuminate at all.

Low Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the headlights are on.

High Beam Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the headlights are on and in the high beam position
- When the turn signal lever is pulled into the Flash-to-Pass position.

Light ON Indicator Light

This indicator light appears:

- When the tail lights or headlights are on.

Front fog indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the front fog lights are on.

Rear Fog Indicator Light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When the rear fog lights are on.

High Beam Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- When the high beam is on with the light switch in the AUTO light position.
- If your vehicle detects oncoming or preceding vehicles, High Beam Assist will switch the high beam to low beam automatically.

* For more details, refer to "High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)" on page 4-74.

Cruise Control Indicator Light CRUISE (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- When Cruise Control is enabled.

* For more details, refer to "Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)" on page 6-57.

Exhaust system (PPF) warning light (for petrol engine) (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- When there is a malfunction with Petrol Particulate Filter (PPF) system.
- When this warning light appears, it may turn off after driving the vehicle:

- The vehicle should be driven for more than 30 minutes at a speed of 80 km/h (50 mph) and faster.
- Ensure the following conditions are all met: safe road conditions, transmission 3rd gear or above, and engine speed of 1,500 - 4,000 rpm.

If this warning light blinks in spite of the procedure (at this time the LCD warning message will be displayed), have the PPF system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

Petrol Engine with PPF (if equipped)

If you continue to drive with the PPF warning light blinking for a long time, the PPF system can be damaged and fuel consumption can worsen.

Forward Safety warning light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- Yellow:
 - When you set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position, it appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
 - When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is Off/disable/malfunction. In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Red:

- When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, it appears blinking.

* For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

Emergency steering warning light (if equipped)

This warning light appears:

- Yellow:
 - When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position. It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
 - When Forward/Side Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is Off/Disabled/Malfunction. It appears continuously.
- Red:
 - When Forward/Side Safety of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating. It appears blinking.

* For more details, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings" on page 6-7.

Lane Safety indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light appears:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are satisfied.
- Gray: When Lane Keeping Assist operating conditions are not satisfied.
- Yellow: Whenever there is a malfunction with Lane Keeping Assist.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recom-

mends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The indicator light blinks:

- Green: When Lane Keeping Assist is operating.
- * For more details, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-25.

Lane Following Assist indicator



This indicator light appears:

Lane Following Assist indicator will appear when you turn Lane Following Assist on by pressing Lane Driving Assist button.

If there is a problem with the function, the yellow Lane Following Assist indicator will appear.

- * For more details, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)" on page 6-78.

Inattentive Warning light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ignition switch is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Driver Attention Warning is disabled or a malfunction is detected. If the yellow indicator light remains on after the front view camera has been uncovered or unblocked, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break.
- * For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)" on page 6-51.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light (if equipped)

This indicator light illuminates:

- When the ENGINE START/STOP Button is in the ON position. It illuminates for about 3 seconds and then goes off.
- Yellow: When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is off, disabled, or a malfunction is detected.
- Whilst the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist system is in operation, indicates the speed limit and shows the speed limit in red when the vehicle is exceeding the speed limit.
- * For more details, refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)" on page 6-46.

This indicator light blinks:

- Yellow: Driver Attention Warning recommends to take a break.
- * For more details, refer to "Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)" on page 6-51.

AUTO HOLD indicator light

(AUTO HOLD)

This indicator light appears:

- White: When you activate the auto hold system by pressing the AUTO HOLD button.
- Green: When you stop the vehicle completely by depressing the brake pedal with the auto hold system activated.
- Yellow: When there is a malfunction with the auto hold system.
In this case, have your vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* For more details, refer to "AUTO HOLD (if equipped)" on page 5-32.

(This does not indicate malfunction of the EPB).

Drive mode indicator light (ECO/NORMAL/SPORT)

This indicator light appears:

- When you select each mode as drive mode.

For more details, refer to "Drive mode integrated control system (if equipped)" on page 5-42.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)

warning light

This warning light appears:

- Once you set the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
 - It appears for approximately 3 seconds and then goes off.
- When there is a malfunction with the EPB.

In this case, have the vehicle inspected by an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) Warning Light

The EPB Warning Light may appear when the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Indicator Light comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly

Head-Up Display (HUD) (if equipped)

The Head-Up Display is a transparent display that projects an image of certain information from the instrument cluster and navigation system on the windscreen glass.



- The head up display image on the HUD screen may be invisible when:
 - Sitting posture is bad.
 - Wearing a polarized sunglasses.
 - There is an object on the cover of the head up display.
 - Driving on a wet road.
 - An inadequate lighting is turned on inside the vehicle.
 - Any light comes from the outside.
 - Wearing an inadequate glasses to your eyesight.
- If the head up display image is not shown well, adjust the height, rotation or illumination of the head up display in the LCD display.
- When the head up display needs inspection or repair, Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Head-Up Display

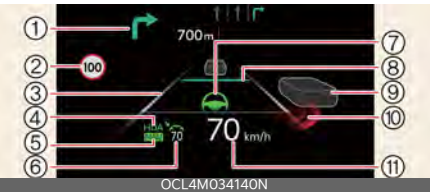
- Do not make the front windscreen glass have window tint or other types of metallic coating. Otherwise, the Head-Up Display image may be invisible.

- Do not place any accessories on the crash pad or attach any objects on the windscreen glass.
- As Blind-Spot Collision Warning is a supplemental device for your safe driving, it may be dangerous to rely on only the BCW information of the Head-Up Display image when changing the lane. Always pay attention to drive safely.

CAUTION

When replacing the front windscreen glass of the vehicles equipped with the Head-Up Display, replace it with a windscreen glass designed for the Head-Up Display operation. Otherwise, duplicated images may be displayed on the windscreen glass.

Head Up Display Information



- 1 Turn By Turn (TBT) navigation information (if equipped)
- 2 Traffic information
- 3 Lane Safety information (if equipped)
- 4 Highway Driving Assist information (if equipped)
- 5 Highway Auto Speed Change information (if equipped)
- 6 Smart Cruise Control (SCC) set speed information (if equipped)
- 7 Lane Following Assist information (if equipped)
- 8 Smart Cruise Control (SCC) vehicle distance information (if equipped)

- 9 Surrounding vehicle information (if equipped)
- 10 Blind-Spot Safety information (if equipped)
- 11 Speedometer information

*** NOTICE**

Road Signs and Turn By Turn navigation information are available depending on the region.

Head up Display Setting

On the LCD display, you can change the head up display settings as follows.

1. Display height
2. Rotation
3. Brightness
4. Content selection

* For more details, refer to "LCD display modes" on page 4-51.

Lighting

Battery saver function

The purpose of this feature is to prevent the battery from being discharged if the lights are left in the ON position.

The system automatically shuts off the parking lights after the engine is off and the driver's door is opened.

However, the position lamps stay ON even when the driver-side door is opened if the light switch is operated after the engine is turned off.

If necessary, to keep the lamps on turn the position lamps OFF and ON again using the headlamp switch on the steering column after the engine is turned off.

Headlight escort function (if equipped)

The headlights (and/or taillights) will remain on for approximately 5 minutes after the ignition switch is removed when the engine is turned off, or ENGINE START/STOP button is off position. However, if the driver's door is opened and closed, the headlights are turned off after 15 seconds.

The headlights can be turned off by pressing the lock button on the transmitter (or smart key) twice or turning off the light switch from the headlight or Auto light position.

⚠ CAUTION

If the driver gets out of the vehicle through other doors (except driver's door), the battery saver function does not operate and the headlight escort function does not turn off automatically. Therefore, It causes the battery to be discharged. In this case, make sure to

turn off the lamp before getting out of the vehicle.

Headlight welcome function (if equipped)

When the headlight switch is in the ON or AUTO position and all doors (and trunk) are closed and locked, if you press the door unlock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will come on for about 15 seconds. If the headlight switch is in the AUTO position, the function can only operate at night.

At this time, if you press the door unlock button again or door lock button on the transmitter (or smart key), the headlights will turn off immediately.

Daytime running light (if equipped)

The Daytime Running Lights (DRL) can make it easier for others to see the front of your vehicle during the day. DRL can be helpful in many different driving conditions, and it is especially helpful after dawn and before sunset.

The DRL system turns OFF when:

- 1. The headlight switch is ON.
- 2. The engine is OFF.
- 3. The front fog light is ON.
- 4. Engaging the Parking Brake

* NOTICE

Traffic change (for Europe)

The low beam light distribution is asymmetric. If you go abroad to a country with opposite traffic direction, this asymmetric part will dazzle oncoming car driver. To prevent dazzle, ECE regulation demand several technical solutions (ex. automatic change system, adhesive sheet, down aiming). This headlamps are

designed not to dazzle opposite drivers. So, you need not change your headlamps in a country with opposite traffic direction.

Interior button lights (if equipped)

The interior button lights turns on or off in the following conditions.

- The interior button lights turn on for a whilst when the door is unlocked and opened under condition that all doors were closed and locked.
- The interior button lights always turns on when the vehicle is turned on.
- The interior button lights turn on for a whilst when the vehicle is turned off. If the door is opened and closed or locked, the interior button lights turn off immediately.

You can enable the interior button lights by selecting **User settings** → **Lights** → **Always On Interior Button Lights** in the infotainment system.

* INFORMATION

The information displayed on the infotainment system may not have some menu or may appear different from this user manual depending on the specifications of your vehicle. The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more details, access the manual using the QR code in the infotainment system quick reference guide.

Lighting control

The light switch has a headlight and a position lamp position.



To operate the lights, turn the knob at the end of the control lever to one of the following positions:

1. OFF position
2. Auto light
3. Position & Tail lamp
4. Headlight position

Position & Tail lamp



When the light switch is in the position lamp position, the front position lamp, taillamp, and the license plate lamp will turn ON.

Head light (Low Beam)

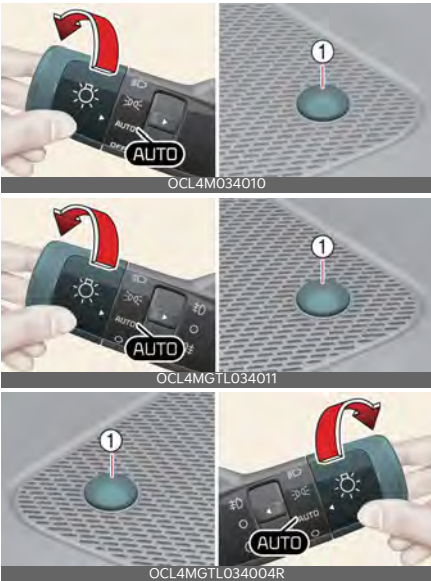


When the light switch is in the head light position, head light (low beam), tail, license light will turn ON.

* NOTICE

The ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button must be in the ON position to turn on the headlights.

Auto light



When the light switch is in the AUTO light position, the taillights and headlights will turn ON or OFF automatically depending on the amount of light outside the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never place anything over the sensor (1) located on the instrument panel as this will ensure better auto-light system control.
- Don't clean the sensor using a window cleaner, the cleaner may leave a light film which could interfere with sensor operation.

- If your vehicle has window tint or other types of metallic coating on the front windscreen, the Auto light system may not work properly.

Operating high beam



To turn on the high beam headlamp:

- Push the lever away from you.
The lever will return to its original position.
The high beam indicator will light when the headlight high beams are switched on.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use high beam when there are other vehicles. Using high beam could obstruct the other driver's vision.

To flash the headlights:

- Pull the lever towards you.



It will return to the normal (low beam) position when released. The headlight switch does not need to be on to use this flashing feature.

Operating turn signals and lane change signals



The ignition switch or ENGINE START/ STOP button must be on for the turn signals to function.

To turn on the turn signals:

- Move the lever up or down (1).
The green arrow indicators on the instrument panel indicate which turn signal is operating.

They will self-cancel after a turn is completed. If the indicator continues to flash after a turn, manually return the lever to the OFF position.

To signal a lane change:

- Move the turn signal lever slightly and hold it in position (2).
The lever will return to the OFF position when released.

If an indicator stays on and does not flash or if it flashes abnormally, one of the turn signal bulbs may be burned out and will require replacement.

One-touch lane change function

To activate a one-touch lane change function, move the turn signal lever slightly and then release it. The lane change signals will blink 3, 5 or 7 times.

You can activate or deactivate the One Touch Turn Signal function or choose the number of blinking (3, 5, or 7) by selecting "User Settings → Lights → One Touch Turn signal".

*** NOTICE**

If an indicator flash is abnormally quick or slow, a bulb may be burned out or have a poor electrical connection in the circuit.

Operating front fog light (if equipped)

Fog lights are designed to provide improved visibility when visibility is poor due to fog, rain or snow, etc.



The fog lights will turn on when the fog light switch (1) is turned to the on position after the headlight is turned on.
To turn off the fog lights:

- Turn the fog light switch (1) to the ON position.

⚠ CAUTION

When in operation, the fog lights consume large amounts of vehicle electrical

power. Only use the fog lights when visibility is poor.

Operating rear fog light (if equipped)



To turn the rear fog lights on, turn the rear fog light switch (1) to the on position when the headlight is turned on.
Also, the rear fog lights turn on when the rear fog light switch is turned on after the front fog light switch (if equipped) is turned on and the headlight switch is in the parklight position.
To turn the rear fog lights off:

- Turn the rear fog light switch to the on position again.

Headlight levelling device (if equipped)



To adjust the headlight beam level according to the number of the passengers and loading weight in the luggage area, turn the beam levelling switch.

The higher the number of the switch position, the lower the headlight beam level. Always keep the headlight beam at the proper levelling position, or headlights may dazzle other road users.

Listed below are the examples of proper switch settings. For loading conditions other than those listed below, adjust the switch position so that the beam level may be the nearest as the condition obtained according to the list.

Loading condition	Switch position
Driver only	0
Driver + Front passenger	0
Full passengers (including driver)	1
Full passengers (including driver) + Maximum permissible loading	2
Driver + Maximum permissible loading	3

High Beam Assist (HBA) (if equipped)



High Beam Assist is a function that automatically adjusts the headlamp range (switches between high beam and low beam) depending on the brightness of detected vehicles and certain road conditions.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera

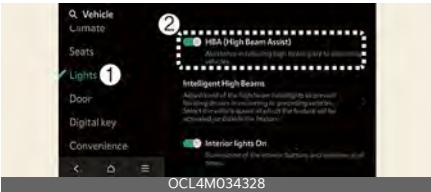


The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect ambient light and brightness whilst driving. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

* NOTICE

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of High Beam Assist.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

High Beam Assist Setting



1 Lights

2 High Beam Assist

With the vehicle in the ON position, select **User settings** → **Lights** → **High Beam Assist** in the instrument cluster to turn on High Beam Assist function.

* INFORMATION

The information displayed on the infotainment system may not have some menu or may appear different from this user manual depending on the specifications of your vehicle. The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more details, access the manual using the QR code in the infotainment system quick reference guide.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

High Beam Assist operation

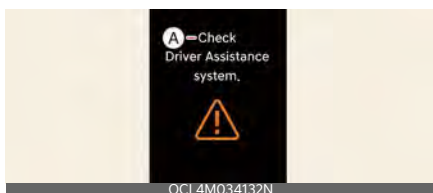
- After selecting **HBA (High Beam Assist)** in the Settings menu, High Beam Assist will operate by following the procedure below.
 - Place the headlamp switch in the AUTO position and push the headlamp lever towards the instrument cluster. The High Beam Assist (HBA) indicator light will appear on the cluster and the function will be enabled.
 - When the function is enabled, high beam will turn on when vehicle speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph). When vehicle speed is below 20 km/h (12 mph), high beam will not turn on.
 - The High Beam (HBA) indicator light will appear on the cluster when high beam is on.
- When High Beam Assist is operating, if the headlamp lever or switch is used, the function operates as follows:
 - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is off, the high beam will turn on without High Beam Assist cancelled. When you let go of the headlamp lever, High Beam Assist will turn on again.
 - If you push the light switch towards the instrument cluster, high beam is turned on and High Beam Assist is released.
 - If the headlamp lever is pulled towards you when the high beam is on by High Beam Assist, low beam will be on and the function will turn off.
 - If the headlamp switch is placed from AUTO to another position (headlamp/position/off), High

Beam Assist will turn off and the corresponding lamp will turn on.

- When High Beam Assist is operating, high beam switches to low beam if any of the following conditions occur:
 - When the headlamp of an oncoming vehicle is detected.
 - When the taillamp of a vehicle in front is detected.
 - When the headlamp or taillamp of a motorcycle or a bicycle is detected.
 - When the surrounding ambient light is bright enough that high beams are not required.
 - When streetlights or other lights are detected.

High Beam Assist malfunction and limitations

High Beam Assist malfunction



A: Check Driver Assistance system

When High Beam Assist is not working properly, the 'Check Driver Assistance system' warning message will appear and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. Have High Beam Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of High Beam Assist

High Beam Assist may not work properly in the following situations:

- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of lamp damage, or because it is hidden from sight, etc.

- Headlamp of a vehicle is covered with dust, snow or water.
- A vehicle's headlamps are off but the fog lamps are on and etc.
- There is a lamp that has a similar shape as a vehicle's lamp.
- Headlamps have been damaged or not repaired properly.
- Headlamps are not aimed properly.
- Driving on a narrow curved road, rough road, uphill or downhill.
- Vehicle in front is partially visible on a crossroad or curved road.
- There is a traffic light, reflecting sign, flashing sign or mirror ahead.
- There is a temporary reflector or flash ahead (construction area).
- The road conditions are bad such as being wet, iced or covered with snow.
- A vehicle suddenly appears from a curve.
- The vehicle is tilted from a flat tyre or is being towed.
- Light from a vehicle is not detected because of smoke, fog, snow, etc.

* NOTICE

- You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.
- For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

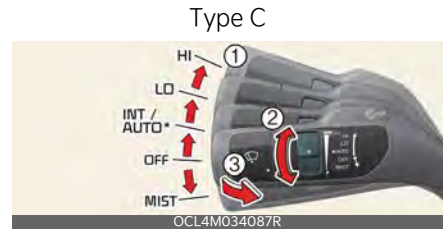
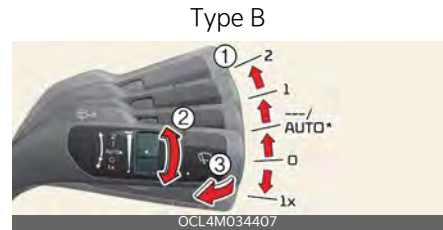
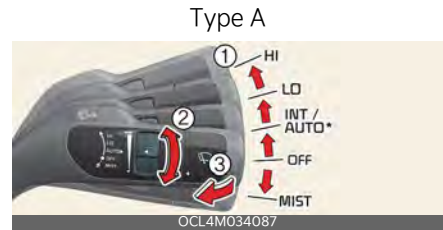
⚠ WARNING

- High Beam Assist may not turn off high beams every time. This function is for your convenience only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the road conditions and adjust

headlights appropriately, including by using the manual controls. for your safety.

- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized or restarted.
- If the high beam assistance is not operated properly, switch the headlights manually.

Wipers and washers



1 Wiper speed control (front)

- HI/2 - High wiper speed
- LO/1 - Low wiper speed
- INT/--- - Intermittent wipe / AUTO*
- Auto control wipe
- OFF/0 - Off
- MIST/1X - Single wipe

2 Intermittent control wipe time adjustment/Auto control wipe time adjustment*

3 Wash with brief wipes (front)

*: if equipped

Windscreen wipers (front)

Operates as follows when the ignition switch is turned ON.

- HI/2: Fast wiper speed

- LO/1: Normal wiper speed
- INT/---: Wiper operates intermittently at the same wiping intervals. Use this mode in light rain or mist. To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.
- OFF/O: Wiper is not in operation
- MIST/---: For a single wiping cycle, move the lever to this position and release it. The wipers will operate continuously if the lever is held in this position.

* NOTICE

If there is heavy accumulation of snow or ice on the windscreen, defrost the windscreen for about 10 minutes, or until the snow and/or ice is removed before using the windscreen wipers to ensure proper operation. If you do not remove the snow and/or ice before using the wiper and washer, it may damage the wiper and washer system.

* INFORMATION

If you operate the wipers whilst driving on snowy roads, the wipers may stop due to snow buildup on your windscreen. This is normal and not a failure because it is one of our safety features to prevent vehicle accidents and wiper damage from overloading the wiper motor. If the wipers stop, remove snow accumulated on the top or bottom of windscreen before using them.

Windscreen washers (front)



In the OFF position, pull the lever gently toward you to spray washer fluid on the windscreen and to run the wipers 1-3 cycles.

Use this function when the windscreen is dirty.

The spray and wiper operation will continue until you release the lever.

If the washer does not work, check the washer fluid level. If the fluid level is not sufficient, you will need to add appropriate non-abrasive windscreen washer fluid to the washer reservoir.

The reservoir filler neck is located in the front of the engine compartment on the passenger side.

⚠ CAUTION

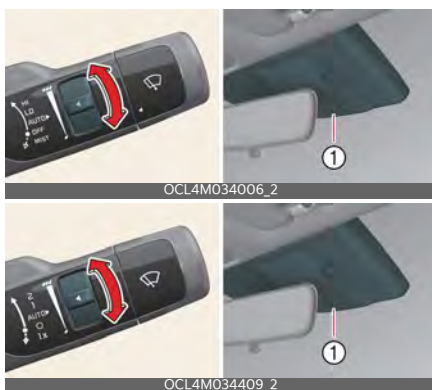
To prevent possible damage to the washer pump, do not operate the washer when the fluid reservoir is empty.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the washer in freezing temperatures without first warming the windscreen with the defrosters; the washer solution could freeze on the windscreen and obscure your vision.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent possible damage to the wipers or windscreen, do not operate the wipers when the windscreen is dry.
- To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.
- To prevent damage to the wiper arms and other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.
- To prevent possible damage to the wipers and washer system, use anti-freezing washer fluids in the winter season or cold weather.

Auto control (if equipped)

The rain sensor (1) located on the upper end of the windscreen glass senses the amount of rainfall and controls the wiping cycle for the proper interval. The more it rains, the faster the wiper operates. When the rain stops, the wiper stops.

To vary the speed setting, turn the speed control knob.

If the wiper switch is set in AUTO mode when the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON, the wiper will operate once to perform a self-check of the system. Set the wiper to OFF position when the wiper is not in use.

⚠ CAUTION

When the ENGINE START/STOP button is ON and the windscreen wiper switch is placed in the AUTO mode, use caution in the following situations to avoid any injury to the hands or other parts of the body:

- Do not touch the upper end of the windscreen glass facing the rain sensor.
- Do not wipe the upper end of the windscreen glass with a damp or wet cloth.
- Do not put pressure on the windscreen glass.

⚠ CAUTION

- When washing the vehicle, set the wiper switch in the OFF position to stop the auto wiper operation.

The wiper may operate and be damaged if the switch is set in the AUTO mode whilst washing the vehicle.

- Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreen glass. Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.
- When starting the vehicle in winter, set the wiper switch in the OFF position. Otherwise, wipers may operate and ice may damage the windscreen wiper blades. Always remove all snow and ice and defrost the windscreen properly prior to operating the windscreen wipers.
- When tinting the windscreen, be careful of any fluid getting into the sensor located in the top centre of the front windscreen. It may damage the related parts.

turn off automatically to prevent possible battery discharge.

- After the engine is running, the washer fluid will defrost after 5 to 10 minutes.
- If the engine has been started within the operating temperature, the heated nozzle remains ON even after 20 minutes.

* NOTICE

In below conditions, the heated washer nozzle may not function properly.

- The washer fluids in the washer reservoir is frozen.
- Outside temperature sensor is malfunctioning.

Heated washer nozzle (if equipped)

The heated washer nozzle function defreeze the washer nozzles in freezing weather.

The heated washer nozzle will turn on and off automatically when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in ON or when the engine is running in following conditions:

- Turns ON when the outside temperature is below 5°C (41 °F), and OFF when it is over 10°C (50 °F).
- The washer fluid defreezing speed may be slower when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in ON, than compared to when the engine is running.
- When the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in ON, after 20 minutes of operation, the system will

Interior light

⚠ CAUTION

Do not use the interior lights for extended periods when engine is not running.

It may cause battery discharge.

⚠ WARNING

Do not use the interior lights when driving in the dark. Accidents could happen because the view may be obscured by interior lights.

Map lamp



- Press the lens (1) to turn ON the map lamp.
To turn the map lamp OFF press the lens (1) again.
-  (2): DOOR mode
 - The map lamp and room lamp illuminate when a door is opened. The lamps go out after approximately 30 seconds.
 - The map lamp and room lamp come on for approximately 30 seconds when doors are unlocked with a smart key as long as the doors are not opened.²
 - The map lamp and room lamp will stay on for approximately 10 minutes if a door is opened with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or OFF position.

- The map lamp and room lamp will stay on continuously if the door is opened with the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
- The map lamp and room lamp will turn off immediately if the ENGINE START/STOP button is changed to the ON position or all doors are locked.
- To turn off the DOOR mode, press the DOOR button (2) once again (not pressed).
-  (3): Press this switch to turn the front and rear room lamps on and off.

* NOTICE

The DOOR mode and ROOM mode can not be selected the same time.

Room lamp



- ON : The light stays on at all times.

Trunk room lamp



The trunk room lamp comes on when the trunk is opened.

⚠ CAUTION

The trunk room lamp comes on as long as the trunk lid opens. To prevent unnecessary charging system drain,

close the trunk lid securely after using the trunk room.

Vanity mirror lamp



Push the switch to turn the light on or off.

⚠ CAUTION

Vanity mirror lamp

Always close the lid of the vanity mirror in the off position when the vanity mirror lamp is not in use. If the sun visor is closed without the lamp off, it may discharge the battery or damage the sun visor.

Climate control system

The climate control system uses cooling and heating to help maintain a pleasant environment inside the vehicle.

System operation

Ventilation

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.

Heating

1. Set the mode to the  position.
2. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
5. If dehumidified heating is desired, turn the air conditioning system on.
 - If the windscreen fogs up, set the mode to the  or  position.

Operation tips

- To keep dust or unpleasant fumes from entering the vehicle through the ventilation system, temporarily set the air intake control to the recirculated air position. Be sure to return the control to the fresh air position when the irritation has passed to keep fresh air in the vehicle. This will help keep the driver alert and comfortable.

- Air for the heating/cooling system is drawn in through the grilles just at the base of the windscreen. Care should be taken that these are not blocked by leaves, snow, ice or other obstructions.
- To prevent fog from forming on the inside of the windscreen:
 - Set the air intake control to the fresh air position and the fan speed to the desired position.
 - Turn on the air conditioning system, and adjust the temperature control to desired temperature.

Air conditioning (A/C)

All Kia air conditioning systems are filled with R-134a refrigerant.

1. Start the vehicle. Press the A/C button.
2. Set the mode to the  position.
3. Set the air intake control to the outside-air or recirculated air position.
4. Adjust the fan speed control and temperature control to maintain maximum comfort.

CAUTION

Excessive Air conditioning Use

When using the air conditioning system, monitor the temperature gauge closely whilst driving up hills or in heavy traffic when outside temperatures are high. Air conditioning system operation may cause vehicle overheating. Continue to use the blower fan but turn the air conditioning system off if the temperature gauge indicates vehicle overheating.

CAUTION

The air conditioning system should only be used with the windows and sunroof closed to prevent condensation inside the vehicle that may cause damage to electrical components.

Air conditioning system operation tips

- If the vehicle has been parked in direct sunlight during hot weather, open the windows for a short time to let the hot air inside the vehicle escape.
- To help reduce moisture inside of the windows on rainy or humid days, decrease the humidity inside the vehicle by operating the air conditioning system.
- During air conditioning system operation, you may occasionally notice a slight change in vehicle speed as the air conditioning compressor cycles. This is a normal characteristic of system operation.
- To ensure maximum system performance, the air conditioning system should be ran for a few minutes each month.
- When using the air conditioning system, you may notice clear water dripping (or even puddling) on the ground under the passenger side of the vehicle. This is a normal characteristic of system operation.
- Operating the air conditioning system in the recirculated air position provides maximum cooling; however, continual operation in this mode may cause the air inside the vehicle to become stale.

- During cooling operation, you may occasionally notice a misty air flow because of rapid cooling and humid air intake. This is a normal characteristic of system operation.

Climate control air filter

The climate control air filter removes dust and other pollutants that enter the vehicle from the outside. If dust or other pollutants accumulate in the filter over time, the airflow from the air vents may decrease. This leads to moisture accumulating on the inside of the windshield even when the fresh air intake mode is selected.

At this time, replace the climate control filter. If you find it challenging to do so yourself, have the climate control filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner. For details on how to replace the climate control air filter, refer to "Climate control air filter" on page 8-36.

CAUTION

Replace the climate control air filter according to the Maintenance Schedule. Failure to replace the climate control air filter on a regular basis can result in decreased airflow, diminished heating and cooling performance, and unpleasant odors.

NOTICE

If the airflow from the air vents suddenly decreases, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

Checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor lubricant

When the amount of refrigerant is low, the performance of the air conditioning is reduced. Overfilling also has a negative impact on the air conditioning system.

Therefore, if abnormal operation is found, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorized Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Vehicles equipped with R-134a



Because the refrigerant is at very high pressure, the air conditioning system should only be serviced by trained and certified technicians. It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used.

Otherwise, it may cause damage to the vehicle and personal injury.

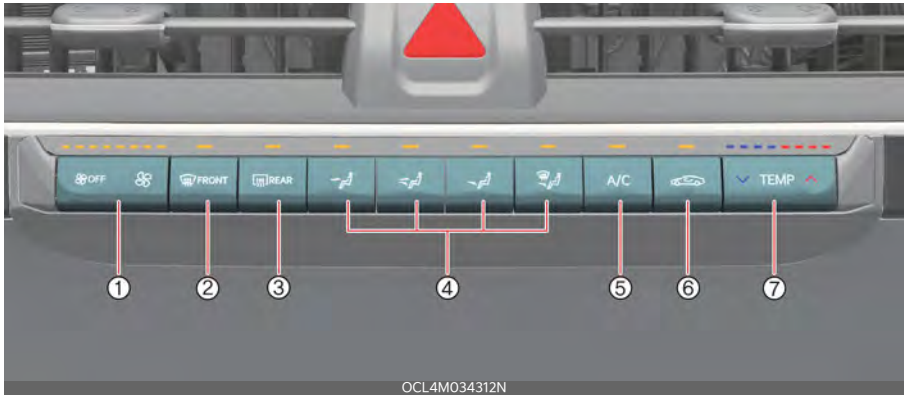
CAUTION

AC Repair

It is important that the correct type and amount of oil and refrigerant is used, otherwise, damage to the vehicle may occur. To prevent damage, the air conditioning system in your vehicle should only be serviced by trained and certified Kia technicians.

Manual climate control system (if equipped)

The manual climate control system uses cooling and heating to help maintain a pleasant environment inside the vehicle.



- 1 Fan speed control/off button
- 2 Front windscreen defroster button
- 3 Rear window defroster button
- 4 Mode selection button
- 5 A/C button
- 6 Air intake control button
- 7 Temperature control button

⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

⚠ CAUTION

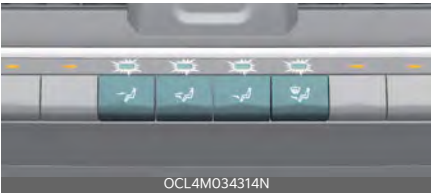
Operating the blower when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

Heating and air conditioning



1. Start the engine.
2. Set the mode to the desired position.
For improving the effectiveness of heating and cooling;
 - Heating:
 - Cooling:
3. Set the temperature control to the desired position.
4. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position.
5. Set the fan speed control to the desired speed.
6. If air conditioning is desired, turn the air conditioning (if equipped) system on.

Mode selection



The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

Air can be directed to the floor, dashboard outlets, or windscreen. Five symbols are used to represent Vent Mode, Bi-Level, Floor, Floor-Defrost and Defrost air position.

 Vent Mode (2, 4, 6)

Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face. Additionally, each outlet can be controlled to direct the air discharged from the outlet.

If there is an applied console duct, the console duct will also operate as an air outlet on vent mode.

 Bi-Level (2, 3, 4, 5, 6)

Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.

If there is an applied console duct, the console duct will also operate as an air outlet on vent mode.

 Floor-Level (1, 3, 4, 5)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of the air being directed to the windscreen and side window defrosters.

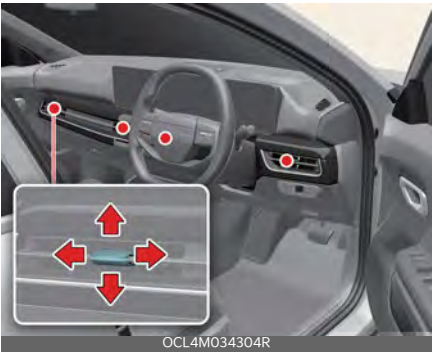
 Floor/Defrost-Level (1, 3, 4, 5)

Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen with a small amount directed to the side window defrosters.

 Defrost-Level (1, 4)

Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen with a small amount of air directed to the side window defrosters.

Controlling the opening/closing and directions of the vents



Centre (if equipped)



You can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Temperature control



The temperature control button allows you to control the temperature of the air flowing from the ventilation system. To change the air temperature, push the button right to warm and hot air, or left to cooler air.

Air intake control



The air intake control is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position.

To change the air intake control position, press the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

* NOTICE

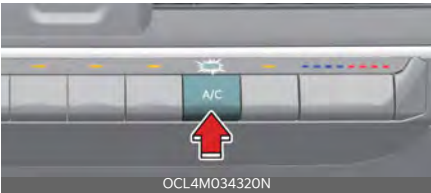
Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale.

In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continue using the climate control system in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

Air conditioning (A/C)



Press the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

Press the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

Fan speed control



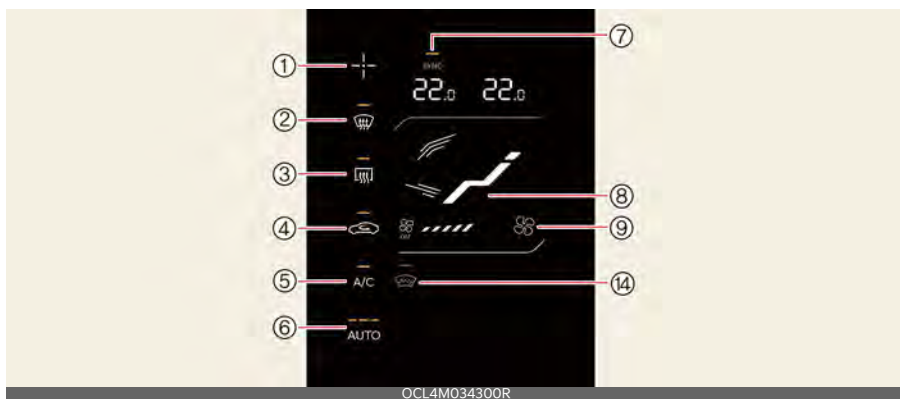
The the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button must be in the ON position for fan operation.

The fan speed control lever allows you to control the fan speed of the air flowing from the ventilation system. Push the button right to higher speed, or left to lower speed.

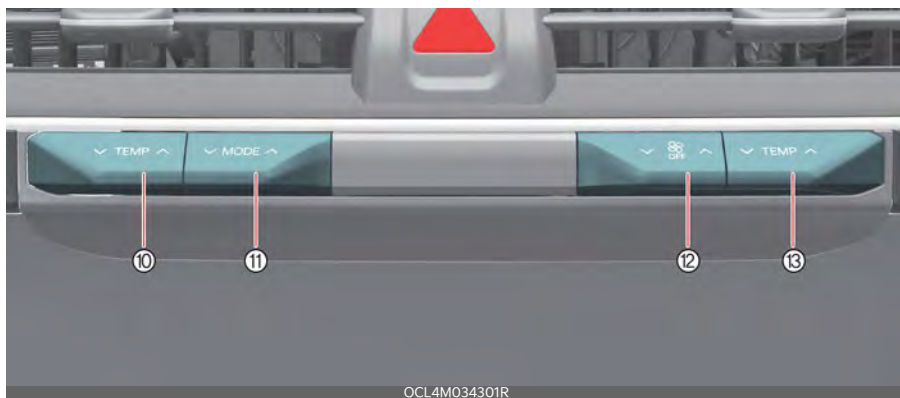
To turn off the blowers, press down left side of the fan speed control button several times or keep pressing it down.

Automatic climate control system (if equipped)

Climate control display



Instrument panel



- 1 Infotainment system screen on/off button
- 2 Front-windscreen defroster button
- 3 Rear-window defroster button
- 4 Air intake control button
- 5 Air conditioning A/C button
- 6 AUTO (automatic control) button
- 7 SYNC button
 - Press the SYNC button to adjust the driver and passenger side temperature to the same value.
- 8 Mode selection button
- 9 Fan speed control/off button

- 10 Passenger's side temperature control lever
- 11 Mode selection lever
- 12 Fan speed control/off lever
- 13 Driver's side temperature control lever
- 14 Front glass heater button

⚠ CAUTION

Operating the blower when the ignition switch is in the ON position could cause the battery to discharge. Operate the blower when the engine is running.

Heating and air conditioning manually

The heating and cooling system can be controlled manually by pressing buttons or pulling the lever other than the AUTO button.



OCL4M034325R

The system works sequentially according to the order of buttons or levers selected.

- 1 Start the vehicle.
- 2 Set the mode-selection buttons as desired. To improve the effectiveness of heating and cooling:
 - Heating: (🔥)
 - Cooling: (❄️)
- 3 Set the temperature control to the desired temperature level.
- 4 Set the air intake control to the position for outside (fresh) air if required.
- 5 Set the position of the fan speed control so that it operates at the desired speed.
- 6 If desired, turn the air conditioning on with the temperature set high in order to dehumidify the air before it enters the cabin.

If the windscreen fogs up, select the Front Defrost (🌬️) mode.

Press the AUTO button in order to convert to full automatic control of the system.

Mode	Operation	Air flow Front seats
	Air flow is directed toward the upper body and face.	2, 4, 6
	Air flow is directed towards the face and the floor.	2, 3, 4, 5, 6
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor, with a small amount of air directed to the windscreen, side-window defrosters, and side air vents.	1, 3, 4, 5
	Most of the air flow is directed to the floor and the windscreen, with a small amount directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	1, 3, 4, 5
	Most of the air flow is directed to the windscreen, with a small amount of air directed to the side-window defrosters and side air vents.	1, 4

Mode selection



The mode selection button controls the direction of the air flow through the ventilation system.

The air flow outlet port is converted as follows:

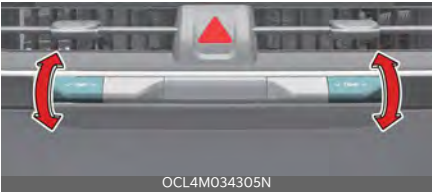


Automatic heating and air conditioning



Level	Indicator	Climate control display	Air flow
High			2~8
Medium			1~7
Low			1~4

1. Press the AUTO button. The modes, fan speeds, air intake and air-conditioning will be controlled automatically according to the temperature setting.



2. Set the temperature control button to set the desired temperature.

* NOTICE

- To turn the automatic operation off, select any button or switch of the following:
 - Mode selection button
 - Air conditioning button
 - Front windscreen defroster button (Press the button one more time to deselect the front windscreen defroster function. The AUTO sign will illuminate on the information display once again.)
 - Fan speed control knobThe selected function will be controlled manually whilst other functions operate automatically.

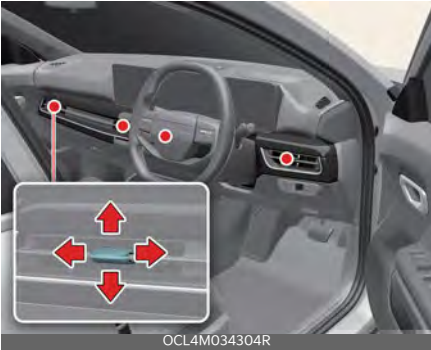
• For your convenience and to improve the effectiveness of the climate control, use the AUTO button and set the temperature to 22°C (71°F).

* NOTICE

Never place anything over the sensor located on the instrument panel to ensure better control of the heating and cooling system.



Controlling the opening/closing and directions of the vents

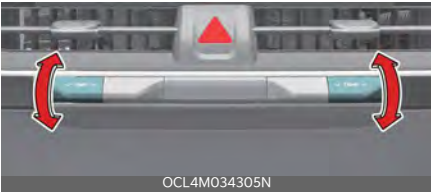


Centre (if equipped)



You can adjust the direction of air delivered from these vents using the vent control lever as shown.

Controlling the temperature



- Pull the temperature control lever up or down.

Air intake control



This is used to select the outside (fresh) air position or recirculated air position. To change the air intake control position, touch the control button.

Recirculated air position



With the recirculated air position selected, air from the passenger compartment will be drawn through the heating system and heated or cooled according to the function selected.

Outside (fresh) air position



With the outside (fresh) air position selected, air enters the vehicle from outside and is heated or cooled according to the function selected.

*** NOTICE**

Prolonged operation of the heater in the recirculated air position (without air conditioning selected) may cause fogging of the windscreen and side windows and the air within the passenger compartment may become stale. In addition, prolonged use of the air conditioning with the recirculated air position selected will result in excessively dry air in the passenger compartment.

⚠ WARNING

- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position may allow humidity to increase inside the vehicle which may fog the glass and obscure visibility.
- Do not sleep in a vehicle with the air conditioning or heating system on. It may cause serious harm or death due to a drop in the oxygen level and/or body temperature.
- Continued climate control system operation in the recirculated air position can cause drowsiness or sleepiness, and loss of vehicle control. Set the air intake control to the outside (fresh) air position as much as possible whilst driving.

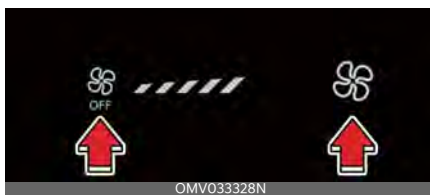
Adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature to the same value



1. Press the SYNC button.
2. When the SYNC button indicator illuminates, the temperature controls do not operate independently.

Fan speed control

Climate control display

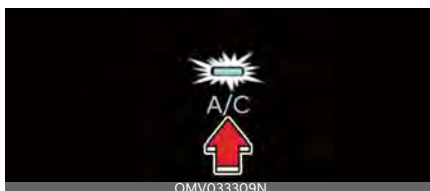


Instrument panel



- Climate control display: Press the left or right button to adjust the speed.
- Instrument panel: Press the lever up or down.

Air conditioning (A/C)



Touch the A/C button to turn the air conditioning system on (indicator light will illuminate).

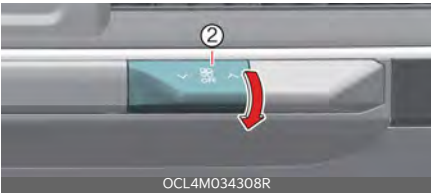
Touch the button again to turn the air conditioning system off.

OFF mode

Climate control display



Instrument panel



- Climate control display: Touch the button (1) several times or keep pressing it.
- Instrument panel: Press down the fan speed control lever (2) several times or keep pressing it down.

Recirculate Air (if equipped)

This function automatically switches the air conditioning system to internal air circulation mode based on the navigation map information and the speed of the vehicle to prevent polluted air from entering the cabin when passing through a tunnel or an area with a smell.

Operation

- Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Climate** → **Recirculate Air** on the Infotainment System screen.
 - **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use:** Washer fluid odor is automatically prevented from entering the cabin.
 - **Activate upon Entering Tunnels:** Automatic closing of windows and activation of internal air circulation upon entering a tunnel.

Operating condition(s)

- When driving on a highway (or motorway)
- When the air conditioning system is in fresh air intake mode

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to get any part of your body caught when the windows are closing.

Recirculating air when washer fluid is used (if equipped)

Recirculation mode automatically activates to reduce any odor of the washer fluid from entering the cabin when the windscreen washer is used.

Operation

- Recirculating air when washer fluid is used is activated when you select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Climate** → **Climate Features** → **Activate upon Washer Fluid Use** from the Settings menu in the Infotainment System screen.
- Pull the wiper lever toward you. A message will be displayed on the infotainment system.

Operating condition(s)

- When the vehicle is in on position

* NOTICE

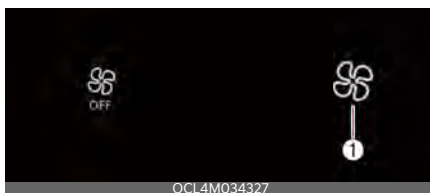
When the temperature outside is low, moisture may accumulate on the windows. In this case, press the front-wind-screen defroster button to remove it.

A/C Automatic Drying (if equipped)

A/C Automatic Drying feature dries the moisture in the air conditioner and reduces air conditioner odor. The blower motor automatically operates after 30 minutes the vehicle is turned off.

Turning A/C Automatic Drying on or off

The A/C Automatic Drying feature can be turned on and off by selecting **Setup** → **Climate** → **Climate Features** → **A/C Automatic Drying** from the infotainment system.



If the operating condition is satisfied, a symbol (1) will be displayed on the climate controller screen (Only for automatic control) and then the blower motor will automatically operate on schedule. The symbol will be blinking. When the A/C Automatic Drying feature is activated, the air conditioner sets the fan speed to the third level, selects Fresh mode, and directs the air flow to the vent.

* INFORMATION

The infotainment system may change after software updates. For more information, refer to the user's manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide.

Operating conditions

The A/C Automatic Drying feature operates under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is turned off after operating the air conditioner for a certain period
- The 12-volt battery level is sufficient
- The outside temperature is above a certain level

Non-operating conditions

The A/C Automatic Drying feature stops operating under the following conditions:

- The A/C Automatic Drying feature has operated for 10 minutes
- The ENGINE START/STOP button is pressed, or the vehicle is ON
- The climate control system is operated remotely

* NOTICE

- The A/C Automatic Drying feature reduces air conditioner odors but may not remove all odors.
- The A/C Automatic Drying feature does not operate if the remaining battery level is insufficient to prevent battery discharge.

Windscreen defrosting and defogging

When the windscreen is covered with frost or moisture, the front view is blurred, you should remove the frost and moisture.

⚠ WARNING

Windscreen heating

Do not use the  or  position during cooling operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and the windscreen could cause the outer surface of the windscreen to fog up, causing loss of visibility. In this case, set the mode selection to the  position and fan speed control to the lower speed.

- For maximum defrosting, set the temperature control to the extreme right/hot position and the fan speed control to the highest speed.
- If warm air to the floor is desired whilst defrosting or defogging, set the mode to the floor-defrost position.
- Before driving, clear all snow and ice from the windscreen, rear window, outside rear view mirrors, and all side windows.
- Clear all snow and ice from the bonnet and air inlet in the cowl grill to improve heater and defroster efficiency and to reduce the probability of fogging up the inside of the windscreen.

Defogging Inside Windscreen with manual climate control system



1. Select any fan speed except off position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Select the or position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

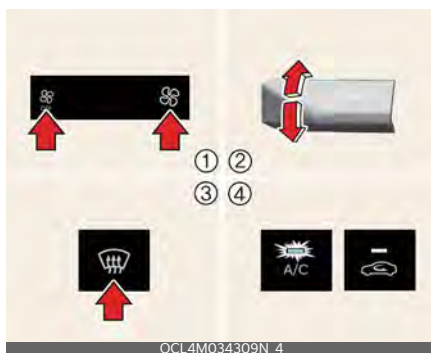
If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, press the corresponding button manually.

Defrosting Outside Windscreen with manual climate control system



1. Set the fan speed to the highest (extreme right) position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot position.
3. Select the position.
4. The outside (fresh) air and air conditioning will be selected automatically.

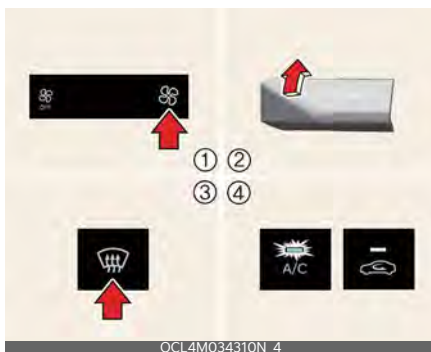
Defogging inside windscreen with automatic climate control



1. Set the fan speed to the desired position.
2. Select desired temperature.
3. Press the defroster button .
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

If the air conditioning and outside (fresh) air position are not selected automatically, adjust the corresponding button manually. If the position is selected, lower fan speed is adjusted to a higher fan speed.

Defrosting outside windscreen with automatic climate control



1. Set the fan speed to the highest position.
2. Set the temperature to the extreme hot (HI) position.
3. Press the defroster button
4. The outside (fresh) air position will be selected automatically and the air conditioning will turn on according to the detected ambient temperature.

Auto defogging system (only for automatic climate control system) (if equipped)

Auto defogging helps reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windscreen by automatically sensing the moisture on inside the windscreen.



The auto defogging system operates when the heater or air conditioning is on.

When the Auto Defogging System operates, the indicator will appear.

If a high amount of humidity is detected in the vehicle, the Auto Defogging System will be enabled.

The following steps will be performed automatically:

1. The A/C button will turn ON.
2. The air intake control will change to Fresh mode under low outside temperature.
3. The mode will be changed to defrost to direct airflow to the windscreen.
4. The fan speed will be increased.

To cancel or reset the Auto Defogging System

Press the front windscreen defroster button for 3 seconds when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

When the Auto Defogging System is cancelled, defrost button indicator will blink 3 times.

When the Auto Defogging System is reset, defrost button indicator will blink 6 times.

* NOTICE

- When the air conditioning is turned on by Auto defogging system, if you try to turn off the air conditioning, the indicator will blink 3 times and the air conditioning will not be turned off.
- To maintain the effectiveness and efficiency of the Auto Defogging System, do not select Recirculation mode whilst the system is operating.
- When the Auto Defogging System is operating, the fan speed adjustment knob, the temperature adjustment knob, and the air intake control button are all disabled.

* NOTICE

Do not remove the sensor cover located on the upper end of the windscreen glass.

Damage to system parts could occur and may not be covered by your vehicle warranty.

Defroster

The vehicle is equipped with a defroster for removing frost or fog from the rear window.

⚠ CAUTION

Conductors

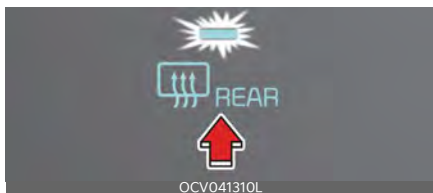
To prevent damage to the conductors bonded to the inside surface of the rear window, never use sharp instruments or window cleaners containing abrasives to clean the window.

If you want to defrost and defog the front windscreen, refer to "Windscreen defrosting and defogging" on page 4-99.

Operating rear window defroster

The defroster heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the rear window, whilst the engine is on.

If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the rear window, brush it off before operating the rear defroster.



To activate the rear window defroster:

- Press the rear window defroster button located in the climate control display.

The indicator on the rear window defroster button appears when the defroster is ON.

The rear window defroster automatically turns off after approximately 20 minutes or when the ignition key or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off.

To turn off the defroster:

- Press the rear window defroster button again.

Outside mirror defroster (if equipped)

If your vehicle is equipped with the outside mirror defrosters, they will operate at the same time you turn on the rear window defroster.

Defogging logic (if equipped)

To reduce the possibility of fogging up the inside of the windscreen, the air intake or air conditioning is controlled automatically according to certain conditions such as  or  position.

To cancel automatic defogging logic or return to the automatic defogging logic, do the following.

Cancelling/returning automatic defogging logic on manual climate control system



1. Turn the ignition key or ENGINE START/STOP to the ON position.
2. Select the () position.
3. Within 10 seconds after setting DEFOG mode, press the intake button for at least 5 seconds and at least 3 seconds whilst pressing the air conditioner button (A/C).

The indicator light in the air intake control button will blink 3 times. It indicates that the defogging logic is cancelled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Cancelling/returning automatic defogging logic on automatic climate control system



1. Turn the ignition key or ENGINE START/STOP button to the ON position.
2. Press the defroster button ().
3. Whilst pressing the air conditioning (A/C) button, press the air intake control button at least 5 times within 3 seconds.

The recirculation indicator blinks 3 times in 0.5 second of intervals. It indicates that the defogging logic is cancelled or returned to the programmed status.

If the battery has been discharged or disconnected, it resets to the defog logic status.

Front glass heater (if equipped)

The front glass heater heats the window to remove frost, fog and thin ice from the interior and exterior of the front window, whilst the engine is running.



If there is heavy accumulation of snow on the front window, brush it off before operating the front glass heater.



To activate the front glass heater:

- Press the front glass heater button. The indicator on the front glass heater button illuminates when the front glass heater is ON.

The front glass heater automatically turns off after approximately 15 minutes or when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned off. However, if you press the button again after the heater is turned off automatically after 15 minutes, the heater will stay on only for approximately 5 minutes. To

turn off the front glass heater whilst it is operating, press the front glass heater button again.

Storage compartments

These compartments can be used to store small items required by the driver or passengers.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartments.
- Always keep the storage compartment covers closed whilst driving. Do not attempt to place so many items in the storage compartment that the storage compartment cover cannot close securely.

⚠ WARNING

Flammable materials

Do not store glasses, gas lighter, portable battery, canned beverage, spray can, propane cylinder, cosmetic tube or other flammable/explosive materials in the vehicle. These items may catch fire and/or explode if the vehicle is exposed to hot temperatures for extended periods.

Centre console storage



To open the centre console storage:

- Pull up the lever.

Glove box



To open the glove box, pull the handle and the glove box will automatically open. Close the glove box after use.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of injury in an accident or sudden stop, always keep the glove box door closed whilst driving.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not keep food in the glove box for a long time.

Interior features

Cup holder

Front (Type A)



Front (Type B)



Rear (if equipped)



Cups or small beverage cans may be placed in the cup holders.

⚠ WARNING

Hot liquids

- Do not place uncovered cups with hot liquid in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion. If the hot liquid spills, you burn yourself. Such a burn to the driver could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.
- To reduce the risk of personal injury in the event of sudden stop or collision, do not place uncovered or unsecured bottles, glasses, cans, etc., in the cup holder whilst the vehicle is in motion.

⚠ WARNING

Keep cans or bottles out of direct sun light and do not put them in a vehicle that is heated up. It may explode.

*** NOTICE**

- Keep your drinks sealed whilst driving to prevent spilling your drink. If liquid spills, it may get into the vehicle's electrical/electronic system and damage electrical/ electronic parts.
- When cleaning spilled liquids, do not dry the cup holder at high temperature. This may damage the cup holder.

Sun visor

Use the sun visor to shield direct light through the front or side windows.



- To use the sun visor, pull it downward.
- To use the sun visor for the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket (1) and swing it to the side (2). You can slide the sun visor if necessary (3, if equipped).
- To use the vanity mirror, pull down the visor and slide the mirror cover (4).

The ticket holder (5, if equipped) is provided for holding a tollgate ticket.

⚠ WARNING

For your safety, do not block your view when using the sun visor.

*** NOTICE**

Do not put several tickets in the ticket holder at one time. This could cause damage to the ticket holder.

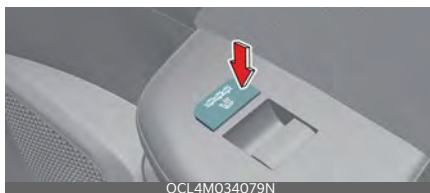
Seat warmer (if equipped)

The seat warmer is provided to warm the seats during cold weather.

Front seat



Rear seat



With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position:

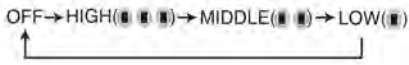
- Push either of the button to warm the driver's seat or the front passenger's seat.

During mild weather or under conditions where the operation of the seat warmer is not needed, keep the button in the off position.

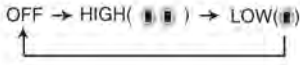
Temperature control (Manual)

- Each time you press the button, the temperature setting of the seat will change as follows:

- Front seat



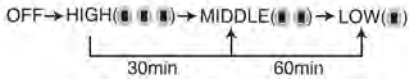
- Rear seat



- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition key or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned on.

Temperature control (Automatic)

The seat warmer starts to automatically control the seat temperature in order to prevent low-temperature burns after being manually turned ON.



You may manually press the button to increase the seat temperature. However, it soon returns to the automatic mode again.

- When pressing the button for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat warmer operating, the seat warmer will turn OFF.
- The seat warmer defaults to the OFF position whenever the ignition key or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

* NOTICE

With the seat warmer button in the ON position, the heating system in the seat turns off or on automatically depending on the seat temperature.

CAUTION

- When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the surface of the heater or seats.
- To prevent overheating the seat warmer, do not place anything on the seats that insulates against heat, such as blankets, cushions or seat covers whilst the seat warmer is in operation.
- Do not place heavy or sharp objects on seats equipped with seat warmers. Damage to the seat warming components could occur.
- Do not change the seat cover. It may damage the seat warmer or air ventilation system.

WARNING

Seat warmer burns

Passengers should use extreme caution when using seat warmers due to the possibility of excess heating or burns. The seat warmer may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time. In particular, the driver must exercise extreme care for the following types of passengers:

1. Infants, children, elderly or handicapped persons, or hospital outpatients
2. Persons with sensitive skin or those that burn easily
3. Fatigued individuals
4. Intoxicated individuals
5. Individuals taking medication that can cause drowsiness or sleepiness (sleeping pills, cold tablets, etc.)

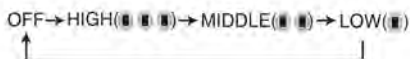
Air ventilation seat (if equipped)



The temperature setting of the seat changes according to the button position.

- To ventilate your seat cushion, push the button.

Each time you push the button, the airflow will change as follows:



When pressing the button for more than 1.5 seconds with the seat ventilation operating, the seat ventilation system will turn off.

The air ventilation seat defaults to the off position whenever the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Seat damage

When cleaning the seats, do not use an organic solvent such as paint thinner, benzene, alcohol and petrol. Doing so may damage the air ventilation seat.

Power outlet

Front



With the vehicle on, open the socket cover and connect electrical appliances of the appropriate specifications (12V, 15A or less) for use.

⚠ CAUTION

- Use the power outlet only when the engine is running and remove the accessory plug after use. Using the accessory plug for prolonged periods of time with the engine off could cause the battery to discharge.
- Only use 12V electric accessories which are less than 15A in electric capacity.
- Adjust the air-conditioner or heater to the lowest operating level when using the power outlet.
- Close the cover when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into a vehicle's power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio static and malfunctions in other electronic systems or devices used in your vehicle.
- Using electrical products which exceed the limited capacity might cause heating to the power outlet and wiring that could lead to an electrical breakdown.
- Always make sure the electrical part is firmly plugged into the power outlet.

Incomplete plugging may cause electrical breakdown.

- Electrical products with a built-in battery might cause current flow, which could lead to malfunction of the electric/ electronic device in your vehicle. Only use electrical products which include reverse current prevention.

CAUTION

Do not connect another vehicle's Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK) to the power outlet or battery terminal. The unmatched power requirement between the vehicle power outlet and the tyre mobility kit can cause fire or circuit damage within the vehicle and the Tyre Mobility Kit.

Wireless smartphone charging system (if equipped)

On certain models, the vehicle comes equipped with a wireless smart phone charger.



1 Indicator

2 Charging pad

The wireless smart phone charging system charges only the Qi-enabled smart phones (Qi).

Read the label on the smart phone accessory cover or visit your smart phone manufacturer's website to check whether your smart phone supports the Qi technology.

The wireless charging process starts when you put a Qi-enabled smart phone on the wireless charging unit.

1. Remove other items, including the smart key, from the wireless charging unit. If not, the wireless charging process may be interrupted. Place the smart phone on the centre of the charging pad.
2. The system is available when all doors are closed, and when the START/ STOP button is in the ON or START position.
3. You can turn ON or OFF the wireless charging function from the Settings menu in the infotainment system screen. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Convenience** → **Wireless Charging System for Mobile Devices**.
4. The indicator light is orange when the smart phone is charging. The indicator light will turn Green when phone charging is complete.
 - The indicator light will blink orange for 10 seconds if there is a malfunction in the wireless charging system.
 - The system warns you with a message on the LCD display if the smart phone is still on the wireless charging unit after the vehicle is turned OFF and the front door is opened.
 - For some manufacturer's smart phones, the system may not warn you even though the smart phone is left on the wireless charging unit. This is due to the particular characteristic of the smart phone and not a malfunction of the wireless charging.
 - When charging certain smart phones, the charging indicator may not change to green when the smart phone is fully charged.

- When any smart phone without a wireless charging function or a metallic object is placed on the charging pad, a small noise may sound. This small sound is due to the vehicle discerning compatibility of the object placed on the charging pad. It does not affect your vehicle or the smart phone in any way.

⚠ WARNING

If any metallic object such as coins is located between the wireless charging system and the smart phone, the charging may be disrupted. Also, the metallic object may heat up.

* NOTICE

- When placing your smart phone on the charging pad, position the phone in the middle of the mat for optimal charging performance. If your smart phone is off to the side, the charging rate may be less and in some cases the smart phone may experience higher heat conduction.
- When charging some smart phones with a self-protection feature, the wireless charging speed may decrease and the wireless charging may stop.
- The wireless charging process may temporarily stop, when temperature abnormally increases inside the wireless smart phone charging system. The wireless charging process restarts, when temperature falls to a certain level.
- The wireless smart phone charging system may not support certain smart phones, which are not verified for the Qi specification (Qi).
- In some cases, the wireless charging may stop temporarily when the smart key is used, either when starting the vehicle or locking/unlocking the doors, etc.
- If the smart phone has a thick cover, the wireless charging may not be possible.
- If the smart phone is not completely contacting the charging pad, wireless charging may not operate properly.
- Some magnetic items like credit cards, phone cards or rail tickets may be damaged if left with the smart phone during the charging process.
- During wireless charging, an internal fan operates to prevent overheating. Fan noise may sound.

USB charger

Front



Rear



The USB car charger allows drivers to charge their digital devices like smart-phone, and tablets. Connect the cable to the USB port, charging will begin.

The USB car charger is available with either the ACC state or the ignition on.

But we recommend you to connect the USB port and digital devices with the engine starting. See the display screen of the device to check its charging process completion.

Disconnect the USB cable from the USB port after use. Your digital devices could get heated up whilst charging. For the safety reason, charging can be stopped if the battery gets heated up to a certain point of temperature that the devices can be negatively affected. Charging some digital devices is not available or requires special dedicated adapters if their charging methods don't fit the way the USB car charger works. Fast Charging is available on the digital devices equipped with fast charging capabilities. The applicable is as follows: (<https://www.qualcomm.com/documents/quick-charge-device-list>)

The digital devices without fast charging is charged at a regular speed.

* INFORMATION

- Power Delivery 3.0 is available on the smart phone or the tablets equipped with fast charging capabilities. It is applicable to digital devices with USB C-type. Charging speed is determined according to the charging specification of the connected digital device.
- Rated output: 9.0V/Max 3.0A

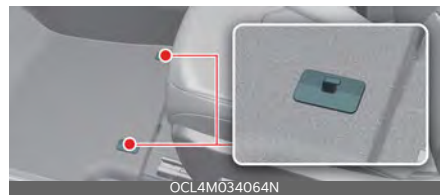
⚠ CAUTION

- Used the USB car charger with the ignition on. Otherwise, Vehicle battery can be discharged.
- Use the official USB cable of the manufacturer of the digital device to be charged.
- Make sure that any foreign object, drinks, and water do not come into

contact with the USB car charger. Water or foreign object can damage the USB charger.

- Do not connect an electrical device that generates excessive electromagnetic noise to the USB car port. If you do so, noise can be caused or vehicle electronic devices can be interrupted whilst audio or AV is on.
- If the charger is connected incorrectly, it can cause serious damage on the devices. Please note that damages due to incorrect usage are not covered by warranty service.

Floor mat anchor(s)



When using a floor mat on the front floor carpet, make sure it attaches to the floor mat anchor(s) in your vehicle. This keeps the floor mat from sliding forward.

⚠ WARNING

The following must be observed when installing ANY floor mat to the vehicle.

- Ensure that the floor mats are securely attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchor(s) before driving the vehicle.
- Do not use ANY floor mat that cannot be firmly attached to the vehicle's floor mat anchors.
- Do not stack floor mats on top of one another (e.g. all-weather rubber mat on top of a carpeted floor mat). Only a single floor mat should be installed in each position.

- Use floor mats not too thick and designed to be properly secured on the floor to avoid the interference with pedals.

Make sure that installing the floor mats without removing plastic films on carpets may damage or break floor mat fix rings, resulting in the mats to be unsecured.

Especially for a driver's seat, the unsecured mats may cause unintended acceleration/brake. Ensure to remove all the plastic films on the carpets before installing the mats.

IMPORTANT - Your vehicle was manufactured with driver's side floor mat anchors that are designed to securely hold the floor mat in place. To avoid any interference with pedal operation, Kia recommends that only the Kia floor mat designed for use in your vehicle be installed.

Coat hook

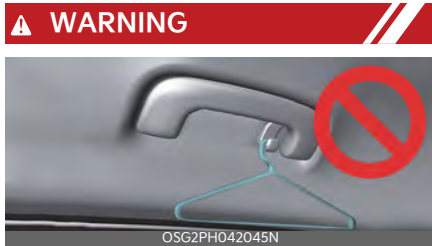


* This actual feature may differ from the illustration.

A coat hook is next to the rear grab handle.

CAUTION

Do not hang heavy clothes, since those may damage the hook.



Do not hang other objects such as hangers or hard objects except clothes. Also, do not put heavy, sharp or breakable objects in the clothes pockets. In an accident or when the curtain air bag is inflated, it may cause vehicle damage or personal injury.

Infotainment system

* NOTICE

If you install an aftermarket HID head lamp, your vehicle’s audio and electronic device may malfunction.

* If your vehicle is equipped with Infotainment system, refer to a separately supplied manual for detailed information.

Over-The-Air software update (if equipped)

The Over-The-Air software update feature allows you to wirelessly update software to the latest version. Using this feature, you can keep your vehicle system up to date with the latest software.

Downloading software

The latest software can be downloaded automatically whilst driving. After the latest software has been successfully downloaded, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update and ready to install.

Approving software update



1 Update Now

2 Later

After the vehicle is turned off, the vehicle system will allow you to start the update.

- To start the update, press **Update Now** (1).

- To postpone the update, press **Later** (2).

Preparing software update



1 Update Now

2 Cancel Update

If you press the Start button on the screen, the vehicle will begin installing the update automatically. The following conditions must be satisfied:

- The vehicle must be off.
- The gear must be in P (Park).
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) must be applied.
- The exterior lights must be turned off.
- The bonnet must be closed.
- The battery must be sufficient.
- The systems to be updated must not be running.
- To update immediately, press **Update Now**.
- To cancel the update, press **Cancel Update**.

* INFORMATION

The battery and system status are automatically checked by the vehicle.

Updating software



You can see the progress of the update on the screen.

After the update is complete, you will receive a notification on your phone or the vehicle screen that the software update is complete.

* INFORMATION

- The screen turns off automatically after 3 minutes to save the battery. If the screen turns off automatically, you can check the update progress by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- After the update starts, you can exit the vehicle.
- The OTA software update feature is only available for Kia Connect service users.
- The update details may vary depending on the installed software version.
- Check the notice for the OTA software update on the Kia brand web.
- If the update fails, the update recovery will automatically proceed. If you want to retry the software update, even after a successful recovery, contact an authorised Kia call centre.
- If the update or recovery fails, we recommend contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- After the update is complete, it may provide new functions or improvements. For more information, see "Over-The-Air Software Update" page on the Kia webpage, scan the QR code on the infotainment screen or refer to the user manual in the **Customer Centre → Download Centre**.

* NOTICE

- Observe the following restrictions during the update.
 - You cannot use the vehicle during the update. Be sure to have enough time for the update, and safely park the vehicle before starting the update process.
 - You cannot use remote features, including remote start.
 - The vehicle cannot be charged. Charge your vehicle after completing the update.
 - The Rear Occupant Alert may not work. Check if there are any occupant in the rear seat after the update starts.
 - If the digital key function is included in the update history, the door lock/unlock function through digital key or fingerprint authentication may not work. Check the notice and use the smart key button to lock or unlock the door if the digital key function is updated.
- The update will be automatically cancelled if any vehicle conditions required for the update are changed before starting the update.
- Once the update has started, you cannot cancel the update.
- You cannot use the Over-The-Air software update feature if you modify or replace any vehicle software.
- Do not open the bonnet or replace the battery in the vehicle during the update. The update may fail.

- Note that the high-voltage-related module for charging the 12 V battery may be activated during the software update.
- If a diagnostic tool of any kind is connected to the vehicle OBD (On-board Diagnostic) terminal, the vehicle cannot be updated. The vehicle can be updated by removing the diagnostic tool connected to the OBD terminal and then restarting the vehicle.
- If the update is not complete successfully, contact Kia.
- Vehicle reception must be identified to safely install any downloaded software.
- Vehicle signal strength, must be strong (above -82 dBm) to safely install any downloaded software.

Antenna

Shark fin antenna



The shark fin antenna will receive the broadcast signals.

USB port



Press the button (1) and when the USB port and charger light turns on (2), you can use the USB port to plug in a USB.

AI Assistant



AI Assistant can be operated using voice recognition.

Operation

Press the AI Assistant button or say "Hey, Kia."

- Example (Vehicle control)
 - "Turn on the air conditioner."
 - "Turn off the air conditioner."
- Example (Question)
 - "Can you explain why the ocean is blue in a way that a 7-year-old can understand?"

* NOTICE

AI assistants may provide inaccurate answers. Please check important details separately.

Before driving	5-5
• Before entering vehicle	5-5
• Necessary inspections	5-5
• Before starting	5-5
Key positions	5-6
• Ignition switch position	5-6
• ENGINE START/STOP button	5-8
Manual transmission	5-12
• Manual transmission operation	5-12
• Good driving practices	5-14
Intelligent variable transmission (IVT)	5-15
• Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) operation	5-15
• Good driving practices	5-18
Automatic transmission	5-20
• Automatic transmission operation	5-20
• Good driving practices	5-24
Brake system	5-26
• Power brakes	5-26
• Parking brake	5-27
• Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)	5-29
• AUTO HOLD	5-32
• Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)	5-34
• Electronic Stability Control (ESC)	5-36
• Hill-start Assist Control (HAC)	5-38
• Multi-Collision Brake (MCB)	5-38
• Vehicle Stability Management (VSM)	5-39
• ESS (Emergency Stop Signal)	5-40
• Good braking practices	5-40
Drive mode integrated control system	5-42
• DRIVE MODE	5-42

5 Driving your vehicle

Economical operation.....	5-43
Special driving conditions	5-44
• Hazardous driving conditions	5-44
• Rocking the vehicle.....	5-44
• Smooth cornering	5-45
• Driving at night	5-45
• Driving in the rain	5-45
• Driving in flooded areas.....	5-46
• Driving off-road	5-46
• Highway driving	5-46
Winter driving	5-47
• Snowy or icy conditions	5-47
• Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant.....	5-49
• Check battery and cables	5-49
• Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary	5-49
• Check spark plugs and ignition system.....	5-49
• To keep locks from freezing	5-49
• Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system.....	5-49
• Don't let your parking brake freeze.....	5-49
• Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath.....	5-50
• Carry emergency equipment	5-50
• Drive your vehicle when water vapour condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes	5-50
Trailer towing	5-50
• Hitches.....	5-51
• Safety chains.....	5-52
• Trailer brakes.....	5-52
• Driving with a trailer	5-52
• Maintenance when trailer towing	5-55
• If you do decide to pull a trailer.....	5-55
Vehicle weight.....	5-58
• Base kerb weight	5-58

- Vehicle kerb weight..... 5-58
- Cargo weight..... 5-58
- GAW (Gross axle weight)..... 5-58
- GAWR (Gross axle weight rating) 5-58
- GVW (Gross vehicle weight)..... 5-58
- GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating) 5-58
- Overloading 5-58
- Loading Your Vehicle 5-58

Driving your vehicle

WARNING

ENGINE EXHAUST CAN BE DANGEROUS!

Engine exhaust fumes can be extremely dangerous. If, at any time, you smell exhaust fumes inside the vehicle, open the windows immediately.

- **Do not inhale exhaust fumes.**

Exhaust fumes contain carbon monoxide, a colourless, odourless gas that can cause unconsciousness and death by asphyxiation.

- **Be sure the exhaust system does not leak.**

The exhaust system should be checked whenever the vehicle is raised to change the oil or for any other purpose.

If you hear a change in the sound of the exhaust or if you drive over something that strikes the underneath side of the vehicle, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- **Do not run the engine in an enclosed area.**

Letting the engine idle in your garage, even with the garage door open, is a hazardous practice. Never run the engine in your garage any longer than it takes to start the engine and back the vehicle out.

- **Avoid idling the engine for prolonged periods with people inside the vehicle.**

If it is necessary to idle the engine for a prolonged period with people inside the vehicle, be sure to do so only in an open area with the air intake set at "Fresh" and fan operating at one of the higher speeds so fresh air is drawn into the interior.

If you must drive with the trunk lid open because you are carrying objects that make this necessary:

1. Close all windows.
2. Open side vents.
3. Set the air intake control at "Fresh", the air flow control at "Floor" or "Face" and the fan at one of the higher speeds.

To assure proper operation of the ventilation system, be sure the ventilation air intakes located just in front of the windscreen are kept clear of snow, ice, leaves or other obstructions.

Before driving

Before entering vehicle

- Be sure that all windows, outside mirror(s), and outside lights are clean.
- Check the condition of the tyres.
- Check under the vehicle for any sign of leaks.
- Be sure there are no obstacles behind you if you intend to back up.

Necessary inspections

Fluid levels, such as engine oil, engine coolant, brake fluid, and washer fluid should be checked on a regular basis, with the exact interval depending on the fluid. Further details are provided in refer to "Maintenance" on page 8-5.

WARNING

Driving whilst distracted can result in a loss of vehicle control, that may lead to an accident, severe personal injury, or death. The driver's primary responsibility is in the safe and legal operation of a vehicle. Any use of handheld devices, other equipment, or vehicle systems that take the driver's eyes, attention, and focus away from the safe operation of a vehicle are not permissible by law. These should never be used during the operation of the vehicle.

Before starting

- Close and lock all doors.
- Position the seat so that all controls are easily reached.
- Adjust the inside and outside rearview mirrors.
- Be sure that all lights work.
- Check all gauges.
- Check the operation of warning lights when the ignition switch or ENGINE

START/STOP button is turned to the ON position.

- Release the parking brake and make sure the brake warning light goes out.

For safe operation, be sure you are familiar with your vehicle and its equipment.

WARNING

All passengers must be properly belted whenever the vehicle is moving. Refer to "Seat belts" on page 3-13 for more information on their proper use.

WARNING

Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before putting a vehicle into "D (Drive)" or "R (Reverse)".

WARNING

Driving under the influence of alcohol or drugs

Drinking and driving is dangerous. Drunk driving is the number one contributor to the highway death toll each year. Even a small amount of alcohol will affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. Driving whilst under the influence of drugs is as dangerous or more dangerous than driving drunk.

You are much more likely to have a serious accident if you drink or take drugs and drive.

If you are drinking or taking drugs, don't drive. Do not ride with a driver who has been drinking or taking drugs. Choose a designated driver or call a cab.

⚠ WARNING

- When you intend to park or stop the vehicle with the engine on, be careful not to depress the accelerator pedal for a long period of time. It may over-heat the engine or exhaust system and cause fire.
- When you make a sudden stop or turn the steering wheel rapidly, loose objects may drop on the floor and it could interfere with the operation of the foot pedals, possibly causing an accident. Keep all things in the vehicle safely stored.
- If you do not focus on driving, it may cause an accident. Be careful when operating what may disturb driving such as audio or heater. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely.

Key positions (if equipped)**Ignition switch position****LOCK**

The steering wheel locks to protect against theft. The ignition key can be removed only in the LOCK position.

ACC (Accessory)

The steering wheel is unlocked and electrical accessories are operative.

*** NOTICE**

If difficulty is experienced turning the ignition switch to the ACC position, turn the key whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

ON

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. This is the normal running position after the engine is started.

Do not leave the ignition switch ON if the engine is not running to prevent battery discharge.

START

Turn the ignition switch to the START position to start the engine. The engine will crank until you release the key; then it returns to the ON position. The brake

warning lamp can be checked in this position.

WARNING

Ignition switch

- Never turn the ignition switch to LOCK or ACC whilst the vehicle is moving. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.
- The anti-theft steering column lock (if equipped) is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in 1st gear for the manual transmission or P (Park) for the automatic transmission, set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ignition switch, or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in this area could cause a loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

Starting the engine

WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator pedal, and clutch (if equipped).

- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

Starting the petrol engine

1. Make sure the parking brake is applied.
2. **Manual Transmission**- Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the Transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst turning the ignition switch to the start position.

Automatic Transmission - Place the Transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

3. Turn the ignition switch to START and hold it there until the engine starts (a maximum of 10 seconds), then release the key.

It should be started **without depressing the accelerator pedal**.

4. Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary.

Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

CAUTION

If the engine stalls whilst you are in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and turn

the ignition switch to the START position in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not engage the starter for more than 10 seconds. If the engine stalls or fails to start, wait 5 to 10 seconds before reengaging the starter. Improper use of the starter may damage it.
- Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.

ENGINE START/STOP button (if equipped)

Illuminated ENGINE START/STOP button



OCL4M044001R

Whenever the front door is opened, the ENGINE START/STOP button will illuminate for your convenience. The light will go off after about 30 seconds when the door is closed. It will also go off immediately when the theft-alarm system is armed.

ENGINE START/STOP button position

OFF

• With Manual Transmission

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), stop the vehicle then press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

• With Automatic Transmission

To turn off the engine (START/RUN position) or vehicle power (ON position), press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) position. When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without the shift lever in the P (Park) position, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not change to the OFF position but to the ACC position.

Also, the steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you

against theft. It locks when the door is opened.

Vehicles equipped with anti-theft steering column lock

The steering wheel locks when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position to protect you against theft. It locks when the door is opened.

If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you open the driver's door, the warning chime will sound. If the problem is not solved, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

In addition, if the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the OFF position after the driver's door is opened, the steering wheel will not lock and the warning chime will sound. In such a situation, close the door. Then the steering wheel will lock and the warning chime will stop.

* NOTICE

If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, the ENGINE START/STOP button will not work. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst turning the steering wheel right and left to release the tension.

- If difficulty is experienced turning the ENGINE START/STOP button to the ACC position, turn the steering wheel right and left to release the tension whilst pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- When you turn off the engine, the vehicle should be stopped.

⚠ CAUTION

You are able to turn off the engine (START/RUN) or vehicle power (ON),

only when the vehicle is not in motion. In an emergency situation whilst the vehicle is in motion, you are able to turn the engine off and to the ACC position by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 2 seconds or 3 times successively within 3 seconds. If the vehicle is still moving, you can restart the engine without depressing the brake pedal by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

ACC (Accessory)

• With Manual Transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the OFF position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• With Automatic Transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst it is in the OFF position without depressing the brake pedal.

The steering wheel unlocks and electrical accessories are operational.

If the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position for more than 1 hour, the button is turned off automatically to prevent battery discharge.

ON

• With Manual Transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button when the button is in the ACC position without depressing the clutch pedal.

• With Automatic Transmission

Press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst it is in the ACC position without depressing the brake pedal.

The warning lights can be checked before the engine is started. Do not leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position for a long time. The battery may discharge, because the engine is not running.

START/RUN

• With Manual Transmission

To start the engine, depress the clutch pedal and brake pedal, then press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position.

• With Automatic Transmission

To start the engine, depress the brake pedal and press the ENGINE START/STOP button with the shift lever in the P (Park) or the N (Neutral) position. For your safety, start the engine with the shift lever in the P (Park) position.

* NOTICE

If you press the ENGINE START/STOP button without depressing the clutch pedal for Manual Transmission vehicles or without depressing the brake pedal for Automatic Transmission vehicles, the engine will not start and the ENGINE START/STOP button changes as follow: OFF → ACC → ON → OFF or ACC

* NOTICE

If you leave the ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC or ON position for a long time, the battery will discharge.

⚠ WARNING

- Never press the ENGINE START/STOP button whilst the vehicle is in motion. This would result in loss of directional control and braking function, which could cause an accident.

- The anti-theft steering column lock is not a substitute for the parking brake. Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is engaged in P (Park), set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement may occur if these precautions are not taken.
- Never reach for the ENGINE START/STOP button or any other controls through the steering wheel whilst the vehicle is in motion. The presence of your hand or arm in the area could cause loss of vehicle control, an accident and serious bodily injury or death.
- Do not place any movable objects around the driver's seat as they may move whilst driving, interfere with the driver and lead to an accident.

Starting the engine

⚠ WARNING

- Always wear appropriate shoes when operating your vehicle. Unsuitable shoes (high heels, ski boots, etc.) may interfere with your ability to use the brake, accelerator pedal, and clutch (if equipped).
- Do not start the vehicle with the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle can move and lead to an accident.
- Wait until the engine rpm is normal. The vehicle may suddenly move if the brake pedal is released when the rpm is high.

Starting the petrol engine

1. Carry the smart key or leave it inside the vehicle.

2. Make sure the parking brake is firmly applied.
3. **Manual Transmission** - Depress the clutch pedal fully and shift the Transmission into Neutral. Keep the clutch pedal and brake pedal depressed whilst turning the ignition switch to the start position.

Automatic Transmission - Place the Transmission shift lever in P (Park). Depress the brake pedal fully.

You can also start the engine when the shift lever is in the N (Neutral) position.

4. Press the ENGINE START/STOP button.

It should be started **without depressing the accelerator**.

5. Do not wait for the engine to warm up whilst the vehicle remains stationary. Start driving at moderate engine speeds. (Steep accelerating and decelerating should be avoided.)

⚠ CAUTION

Do not turn the ignition switch to the START position with the engine running. It may damage the starter.

- Even if the smart key is in the vehicle, if it is far away from you, the engine may not start.
- When the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ACC position or above, if any door is opened, the system checks for the smart key. If the smart key is not in the vehicle, the "KEY OUT" indicator will blink or the warning "Key is not in vehicle" will illuminate on the LCD display. And if all doors are closed, the chime will sound for 5 seconds. The indicator or warn-

ing will turn off whilst the vehicle is moving. Always have the smart key with you.

⚠ WARNING

The engine will start, only when the smart key is in the vehicle. Never allow children or any person who is unfamiliar with the vehicle touch the ENGINE START/STOP button or related parts.

⚠ CAUTION

If the engine stalls whilst the vehicle is in motion, do not attempt to move the shift lever to the P (Park) position. If the traffic and road conditions permit, you may put the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position whilst the vehicle is still moving and press the ENGINE START/STOP button in an attempt to restart the engine.

⚠ CAUTION



- If the battery is weak or the smart key does not work correctly, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button with the smart key.
- When the brake switch fuse is blown, you can't start the engine normally. Replace the fuse with a new one. If it is not possible, you can start the engine by pressing the ENGINE START/STOP button for 10 seconds whilst it is in the ACC position. The engine can start without depressing the brake pedal. But for your safety

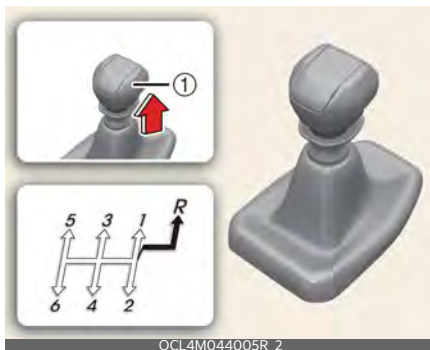
always depress the brake pedal before starting the engine.

- When you press the ENGINE START/STOP button directly with the smart key, the smart key should contact the button at a right angle.

CAUTION

Do not press the ENGINE START/STOP button for more than 10 seconds except when the stop lamp fuse is blown.

Manual transmission (if equipped)



⇒ The shift lever can be moved without pulling the button (1).

➡ The button (1) should be pressed when moving the shift lever into reverse. The manual transmission has 6 forward gears.

Manual transmission operation

This shift pattern is imprinted on the shift knob. The transmission is fully synchronized in all forward gears so shifting to either a higher or a lower gear is easily accomplished.

Depress the clutch pedal down fully whilst shifting, then release it slowly.

If your vehicle is equipped with an ignition lock switch, the engine will not start when starting the engine without depressing the clutch pedal. (if equipped)

The shift lever must be returned to the neutral position before shifting into R (Reverse).

Push the button located immediately below the shift knob and pull the gear-shift lever to the left sufficiently, and then shift into reverse (R) gear position.

Make sure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into R(Reverse). Never operate the engine with the tachometer (rpm) in the red zone.

CAUTION

- When downshifting from fifth gear to fourth gear, caution should be taken not to inadvertently press the shift lever sideways in such a manner that the second gear is engaged. Such a drastic downshift may cause the engine speed to increase to the point that the tachometer will enter the red-zone. Such over-revving of the engine and transmission may possibly cause engine damage.
- Do not downshift more than 2 gears or downshift the gear when the engine is running at high speed (5,000 RPM or higher). Such a downshifting may damage the engine, clutch and the transmission.
- During cold weather, shifting may be difficult until the transmission lubricant is warmed up. This is normal and not harmful to the transmission.
- If you've come to a complete stop and it's hard to shift into 1st or R (Reverse), leave the shift lever at N (Neutral) position and release the clutch. Press the clutch pedal back down, and then shift into 1st or R (Reverse) gear position.

CAUTION

- To avoid premature clutch wear and damage, do not drive with your foot resting on the clutch pedal. Also, don't use the clutch to hold the vehicle stopped on an uphill grade, whilst waiting for a traffic light, etc.

- Do not use the shift lever as a handrest during driving, as this can result in premature wear of the transmission shift forks.
- To prevent possible damage to the clutch system, do not start with the 2nd (second) gear engaged except when you start on a slippery road.
- Do not overload the vehicle. Driving with the vehicle overloaded could cause abnormal friction heat to the clutch disk and damage the clutch cover and disk.

WARNING

- Before leaving the driver's seat, always set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Then make sure the transmission is shifted into 1st gear when the vehicle is parked on a level or uphill grade, and shifted into R (Reverse) on a downhill grade. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads.
The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

WARNING

For FCA/BCA/RCCA (if equipped)

The vehicle may turn off when emergency braking of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA)/Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA)/Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) is activated. (if equipped with the manual transmission)

Using the clutch

The clutch should be pressed all the way to the floor before shifting, then released slowly. The clutch pedal should always be fully released whilst driving. Do not rest your foot on the clutch pedal whilst driving. This can cause unnecessary wear. Do not partially engage the clutch to hold the vehicle on an incline. This causes unnecessary wear. Use the foot brake or parking brake to hold the vehicle on an incline. Do not operate the clutch pedal rapidly and repeatedly.

CAUTION

When operating the clutch pedal, press the clutch pedal down fully. If you don't press the clutch pedal fully, the clutch may be damaged or noise may occur.

WARNING

Using the clutch

Depress the clutch pedal as far as possible. Be aware not to apply the pedal again before it returns to the normal position.

If the pedal is repeatedly depressed before returning to its normal position, the clutch system might be damaged. Do not overload the vehicle. Starting or driving a vehicle in this situation generates too much frictional heat to the clutch disk which might cause damage to the clutch cover and disk.

When starting the vehicle or driving backwards, releasing the clutch pedal too soon after shifting the lever might turn off the engine and lead to an accident.

Downshifting

When you must slow down in heavy traffic or whilst driving up steep hills, downshift before the engine starts to labour. Downshifting reduces the chance of stalling and gives better acceleration when you again need to increase your speed. When the vehicle is travelling down steep hills, downshifting helps maintain safe speed and prolongs brake life.

Good driving practices

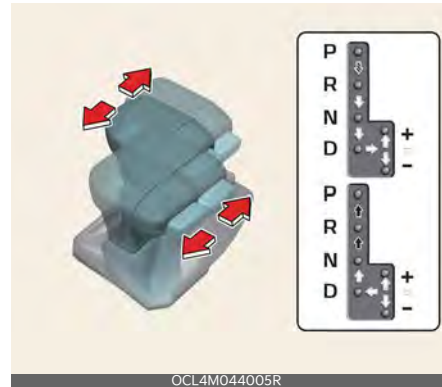
- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This is extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear.
- Don't "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. This will help avoid over-revving the engine, which can cause damage.
- Slow down when you encounter cross winds. This gives you much better control of your vehicle.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into reverse. The transmission can be damaged if you do not.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

Intelligent variable transmission (IVT) (if equipped)

The Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) automatically shifts depending on speed, accelerate pedal position. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.



➡ Depress the brake pedal and the lock release button when shifting.

➡ Press the lock release button when shifting.

➡ The shift lever can be shifted freely.

Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) operation

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

⚠ WARNING**Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT)**

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in

the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.

- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads.

The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

CAUTION

- To avoid damage to your transmission, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.
- When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.
- Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the front wheels from rotating.

WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.
- Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.

CAUTION

The transmission may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

CAUTION

The RPM (revolution per minute) may increase or decrease when performing the Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) self-diagnosis.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R whilst the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" on page 5-44.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral).

The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transmission will automatically downshift to the next lower gear.

* NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

Manual mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

Manual mode manages the driving dynamics by automatically adjusting the steering effort, and the engine and transmission control logic for enhanced driver performance.

In manual mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly. In contrast to a manual transmission, the manual mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

- Up (+): Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.
- Down (-): Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

* NOTICE

- The driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- Only the 8 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- Downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- When the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.
- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the + (up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the - (down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.
- When manual mode is activated:
 - The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time

even after releasing the accelerator.

- Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.
- The fuel efficiency may decrease.

Shift lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

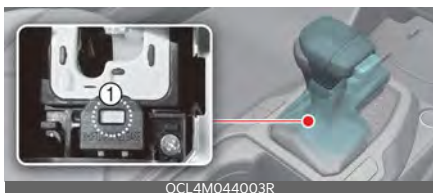
1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and whilst shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.

Shift-lock override



If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed,

continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:

1. Place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the knob boots covering the shift-lock release access hole (1).
4. Insert a tool (e.g., flathead screwdriver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
5. Move the shift lever.
6. Remove the tool from the shift-lock override access hole then install the knob boots.
7. If the shift lever does not move even after performing this procedure, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- Be careful not to damage the cover when removing the shift lever boots.
- Be sure that the vehicle is in flat level ground when releasing the shift-lock.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the vehicle is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).
- Never take the vehicle out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the vehicle in gear when moving.

- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow down the vehicle.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the vehicle from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of a rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.
- Losing control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

WARNING

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving.
Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.
- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start:

1. Depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive).
2. Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake.
3. Depress the accelerator gradually whilst releasing the service brakes.

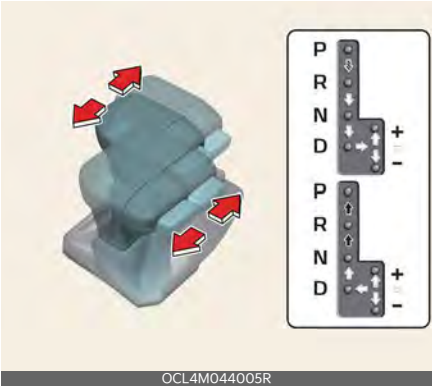
When accelerating from a stop on a steep hill, the vehicle may have a tendency to roll backwards.

⚠ WARNING

When you start driving after the car was stopped on a hill, even though the shift lever is in D (Driving) position, if you do not step on the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, the car may roll backward, resulting in a fatal accident.

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

Automatic transmission (if equipped)



- To shift, depress the brake pedal and press the button.
- Press the button when shifting.
- The shift lever can be shifted freely.

Automatic transmission operation

The automatic transmission has 6 or 8 forward speeds and one reverse speed. The individual speeds are selected automatically, depending on the position of the shift lever.

*** NOTICE**

The first few shifts on a new vehicle, if the battery has been disconnected, may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and the shifting sequence will adjust after shifts are cycled a few times by the TCM (Transmission Control Module) or PCM (Powertrain Control Module).

For smooth operation, depress the brake pedal when shifting from N (Neutral) to a forward or reverse gear.

⚠ WARNING

Automatic transmission

- When driving uphill or downhill, always shift to D (Drive) for driving forward or shift to R (Reverse) for driving backwards, and check the gear position indicated on the cluster before driving.

Driving in the opposite direction of the selected gear can lead to a dangerous situation by shutting off the engine and affecting the braking performance.

- Always check the surrounding areas near your vehicle for people, especially children, before shifting a car into D (Drive) or R (Reverse).
- Before leaving the driver's seat, always make sure the shift lever is in the P (Park) position; then set the parking brake fully and shut the engine off. Unexpected and sudden vehicle movement can occur if these precautions are not followed in the order identified.
- Do not use the engine brake (shifting from a high gear to lower gear) rapidly on slippery roads. The vehicle may slip causing an accident.

⚠ CAUTION

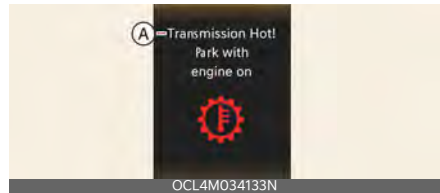
- To avoid damage to your transmission, do not accelerate the engine in R (Reverse) or any forward gear position with the brakes on.
- When stopped on an incline, do not hold the vehicle stationary with engine power. Use the service brake or the parking brake.

- Do not shift from N (Neutral) or P (Park) into D (Drive), or R (Reverse) when the engine is above idle speed.

LCD display for warning message

A warning message is displayed on the LCD in a warning condition.

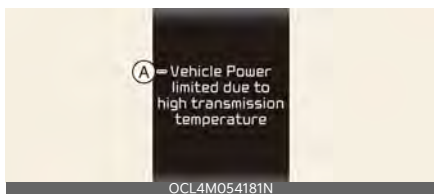
Transmission overheated



A: Transmission Hot! Park with engine on

- When driving under severe conditions such as repeated sudden starts and sudden acceleration, the transmission may overheat, and a warning sound and a warning message appear on the instrument cluster due to the self-protection mode.
- If this occurs, pull over to a safe location, stop the vehicle with the engine running, apply brakes and shift the gear to P (Park), and allow the transmission to cool.
- If the warning message continues to appear, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer to prevent unexpected accidents.

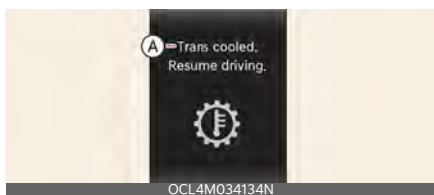
Vehicle power limited



A: Vehicle Power limited due to high transmission temperature

- If the transmission continues to drive overheating and reaches its maximum temperature, the above warning message appears. In this case, the vehicle limits transmission power by its self protection mode.
- When such a situation occurs, normal driving is restricted until the transmission goes down to normal temperature, so after moving the vehicle to a safe place, shift the gear to P (Park) with the engine running and wait several minutes until the warning on the screen disappears.
- If the warning message continues to appear, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer to prevent unexpected accidents.

Transmission cooled



A: Trans cooled. Resume driving.

- When the message "Trans cooled. Resume driving" appears you can continue to drive your vehicle.

Transmission ranges

The indicator in the instrument cluster displays the shift lever position when the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position.

P (Park)

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into P (Park). This position locks the transmission and prevents the drive wheels from rotating.

⚠ WARNING

- Shifting into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion will cause the drive wheels to lock which will cause you to lose control of the vehicle.
- Do not use the P (Park) position in place of the parking brake. Always make sure the shift lever is latched in the P (Park) position and set the parking brake fully.
- Never leave a child unattended in a vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

The transmission may be damaged if you shift into P (Park) whilst the vehicle is in motion.

R (Reverse)

Use this position to drive the vehicle backward.

⚠ CAUTION

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into or out of R (Reverse); you may damage the transmission if you shift into R (Reverse) whilst the vehicle is in motion, except as explained in "Rocking the vehicle" on page 5-44.

N (Neutral)

The wheels and transmission are not engaged. The vehicle will roll freely even on the slightest incline unless the parking brake or service brakes are applied.

⚠ WARNING

Do not drive with the shift lever in N (Neutral).

The engine brake will not work and lead to an accident.

D (Drive)

This is the normal forward driving position. The transmission will automatically shift through a 6-gear sequence, providing the best fuel economy and power.

For extra power when passing another vehicle or climbing grades, depress the accelerator fully, at which time the transmission will automatically downshift to the lower gear.

* NOTICE

Always come to a complete stop before shifting into D (Drive).

Manual mode



Whether the vehicle is stationary or in motion, manual mode is selected by pushing the shift lever from the D (Drive) position into the manual gate. To return to D (Drive) range operation, push the shift lever back into the main gate.

In manual mode, moving the shift lever backwards and forwards will allow you to make gearshifts rapidly. In contrast to a manual transmission, the manual mode allows gearshifts with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Using the shift lever

Up (+) : Push the lever forward once to shift up one gear.

Down (-) : Pull the lever backwards once to shift down one gear.

* NOTICE

- In manual mode, the driver must execute upshifts in accordance with road conditions, taking care to keep the engine speed below the red zone.
- In manual mode, only the 6 forward gears can be selected. To reverse or park the vehicle, move the shift lever to the R (Reverse) or P (Park) position as required.
- In manual mode, downshifts are made automatically when the vehicle slows down. When the vehicle stops, 1st gear is automatically selected.
- In manual mode, when the engine rpm approaches the red zone shift points are varied to upshift automatically.
- To maintain the required levels of vehicle performance and safety, the system may not execute certain gearshifts when the shift lever is operated.
- When driving on a slippery road, push the shift lever forward into the +(up) position. This causes the transmission to shift into the 2nd gear which is better for smooth driving on a slippery road. Push the shift lever to the -

(down) side to shift back to the 1st gear.

Shift lock system

For your safety, the automatic transmission has a shift lock system which prevents shifting the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse) unless the brake pedal is depressed.

To shift the transmission from P (Park) into R (Reverse):

1. Depress and hold the brake pedal.
2. Move the shift lever.

If the brake pedal is repeatedly depressed and released with the shift lever in the P (Park) position, a chattering noise near the shift lever may be heard. This is a normal condition.

⚠ WARNING

Always fully depress the brake pedal before and whilst shifting out of the P (Park) position into another position to avoid inadvertent motion of the vehicle which could injure persons in or around the car.

Shift-lock override



If the shift lever cannot be moved from the P (Park) position into R (Reverse) position with the brake pedal depressed, continue depressing the brake, and then do the following:

1. Place the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the LOCK/OFF position.
2. Apply the parking brake.
3. Carefully remove the knob boots covering the shift-lock release access hole (1).
4. Insert a tool (e.g., flathead screw-driver) into the access hole and press down on the tool.
5. Move the shift lever.
6. Remove the tool from the shift-lock override access hole then install the knob boots.
7. If the shift lever does not move even after performing this procedure, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- Be careful not to damage the cover when removing the shift lever boots.
- Be sure that the vehicle is in flat level ground when releasing the shift-lock.

Ignition key interlock system

The ignition key cannot be removed unless the shift lever is in the P (Park) position.

Good driving practices

- Never move the shift lever from P (Park) or N (Neutral) to any other position with the accelerator pedal depressed.
- Never move the shift lever into P (Park) when the vehicle is in motion.
- Be sure the car is completely stopped before you attempt to shift into R (Reverse) or D (Drive).

- Never take the car out of gear and coast down a hill. This may be extremely hazardous. Always leave the car in gear when moving.
- Do not "ride" the brakes. This can cause them to overheat and malfunction. Instead, when you are driving down a long hill, slow down and shift to a lower gear. When you do this, engine braking will help slow the car.
- Slow down before shifting to a lower gear. Otherwise, the lower gear may not be engaged.
- Always use the parking brake. Do not depend on placing the transmission in P (Park) to keep the car from moving.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on a slippery surface. Be especially careful when braking, accelerating or shifting gears. On a slippery surface, an abrupt change in vehicle speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle to go out of control.
- Optimum vehicle performance and economy is obtained by smoothly depressing and releasing the accelerator pedal.
- Loss of control often occurs if two or more wheels drop off the roadway and the driver oversteers to reenter the roadway.
- In the event your vehicle leaves the roadway, do not steer sharply. Instead, slow down before pulling back into the travel lanes.
- Never exceed posted speed limits.

WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

WARNING

- Always buckle-up! In a collision, an unbelted occupant is significantly more likely to be seriously injured or killed than a properly belted occupant.
- Avoid high speeds when cornering or turning.
- Do not make quick steering wheel movements, such as sharp lane changes or fast, sharp turns.
- The risk of rollover is greatly increased if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.

Moving up a steep grade from a standing start

To move up a steep grade from a standing start, depress the brake pedal, shift the shift lever to D (Drive). Select the appropriate gear depending on load weight and steepness of the grade, and release the parking brake. Depress the accelerator gradually whilst releasing the service brakes.

Brake system

Power brakes

Your vehicle has power-assisted brakes that adjust automatically through normal usage.

In the event that the power-assisted brakes lose power because of a stalled engine or some other reason, you can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than you normally would. The stopping distance, however, will be longer.

When the engine is not running, the reserve brake power is partially depleted each time the brake pedal is applied. Do not pump the brake pedal when the power assist has been interrupted.

Pump the brake pedal only when necessary to maintain steering control on slippery surfaces.

* NOTICE

- When stepping on the brake pedal under a certain driving or weather condition you may witness your car make a sound of squealing or some other noises. This is not a brake malfunction but a normal phenomenon.
- When driving on the road to which deicing chemicals are applied, the vehicle may witness noises from the brake or abnormal abrasion of tyres because of such deicing chemicals. You should operate brake additionally so that you would be able to remove the deicing chemicals on the brake disk and pad under a safe traffic condition.

⚠ WARNING

Brakes

- Do not drive with your foot resting on the brake pedal. This will create abnormal high brake temperatures, excessive brake lining and pad wear, and increased stopping distances.
- When descending a long or steep hill, shift to a lower gear and avoid continuous application of the brakes. Continuous brake application will cause the brakes to overheat and could result in a temporary loss of braking performance.
- Wet brakes may impair the vehicle's ability to safely slow down; the vehicle may also pull to one side when the brakes are applied. Applying the brakes lightly will indicate whether they have been affected in this way. Always test your brakes in this fashion after driving through deep water. To dry the brakes, apply them lightly whilst maintaining a safe forward speed until brake performance returns to normal.
- Always, confirm the position of the brake and accelerator pedal before driving. If you don't check the position of the accelerator and brake pedal before driving, you may depress the accelerator instead of the brake pedal. It may cause a serious accident.

In the event of brake failure

If service brakes fail to operate whilst the vehicle is in motion, you can make an emergency stop with the parking brake. The stopping distance, however, will be much greater than normal.

⚠ WARNING

Parking brake

Applying the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving at normal speeds can cause a sudden loss of control of the vehicle. If you must use the parking brake to stop the vehicle, use great caution in applying the brake.

Disc brakes wear indicator

Your vehicle has disc brakes.

When your brake pads are worn and new pads are required, you will hear a high-pitched warning sound from your front brakes or rear brakes. You may hear this sound come and go or it may occur whenever you depress the brake pedal.

Please remember that some driving conditions or climates may cause a brake squeal when you first apply (or lightly apply) the brakes. This is normal and does not indicate a problem with your brakes.

⚠ CAUTION

- To avoid costly brake repairs, do not continue to drive with worn brake pads.
- Always replace the front or rear brake pads as pairs.

⚠ WARNING

Brake wear

This brake wear warning sound means your vehicle needs service. If you ignore this audible warning, you will eventually lose braking performance, which could lead to a serious accident.

Rear drum brakes (if equipped)

Your rear drum brakes do not have wear indicators. Therefore, have the rear brake linings inspected if you hear a rear brake rubbing noise. Also have your rear brakes inspected each time you change or rotate your tyres and when you have the front brakes replaced.

Parking brake

Applying the parking brake



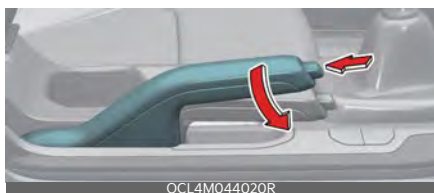
To engage the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and then pull up the parking brake lever as far as possible.

In addition it is recommended that when parking the vehicle on a incline, the shift lever should be in a low gear on manual transmission vehicles or in the P (Park) position on automatic transmission vehicles.

⚠ CAUTION

- Driving with the parking brake applied will cause excessive brake pad and brake rotor wear.
- Do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and make endanger driving safety.

Releasing the parking brake



To release the parking brake, first apply the foot brake and pull up the parking brake lever slightly. Secondly depress the release button (1) and lower the parking brake lever (2) whilst holding the button.

If the parking brake does not release or does not release all the way, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever instead of the parking brake. Set the parking brake AND make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in 1st (First) gear or R (Reverse) for manual transmission equipped vehicles and in P (Park) for automatic transmission equipped vehicles.
- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.

(I)(P) BRAKE

Check the brake warning light by turning the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button ON (do not start the engine). This light will be appeared when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the START or ON position.

Before driving, be sure the parking brake is fully released and the brake warning light is off.

If the brake warning light remains on after the parking brake is released whilst the engine is running, there may be a malfunction in the brake system. Immediate attention is necessary.

If at all possible, cease driving the vehicle immediately. If that is not possible, use extreme caution whilst operating the vehicle and only continue to drive the vehicle until you can reach a safe location or repair shop.

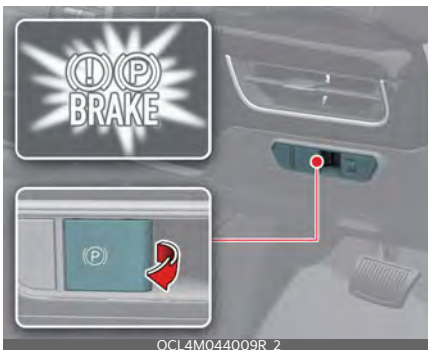
- If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, don't let your vehicle creep forward. To avoid creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped.
- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or in first or reverse gear (manual transmission). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no kerb or if it is required by other

conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.

- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or in first or reverse gear (manual transmission) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) (if equipped)

Applying the parking brake

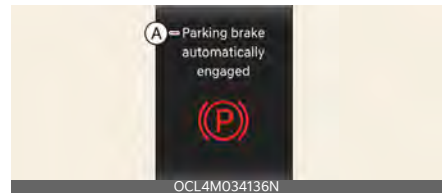


To apply the EPB (electronic parking brake) manually:

1. Stop the vehicle.
2. Depress the brake pedal and pull up the EPB switch. Make sure the warning light comes on.

EPB may be automatically applied when:

- Requested by other systems.
- If the driver door is opened whilst the engine is running, the EPB may be automatically engaged.
- If the driver applies the EPB whilst the engine is ON then turn the engine off, the EPB may be applied again automatically.



A: Parking brake automatically engaged

- If the driver turns the engine off by mistake whilst Auto Hold (if equipped) is operating, EPB will be automatically applied. But if the driver turns the engine off and push the EPB switch in 1 second, the EPB does not apply.

Emergency braking

- If there is a problem with the brake pedal whilst driving, emergency braking is possible by pulling up and holding the EPB switch. Braking is possible only whilst you are holding the EPB switch. If you hand off the EPB switch, the braking force is lost. If you hold the EPB switch and the vehicle stop, the EPB is applied.
- During emergency braking by the EPB, the parking brake warning light will appear and the warning sounds will occur to indicate that the system is operating.
- The braking distance may be longer than under normal braking conditions.

* EPB stands for Electronic Parking Brake.

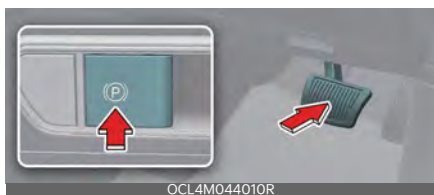
⚠ WARNING

Do not operate the parking brake whilst the vehicle is moving except in an emergency situation. It could damage the vehicle system and endanger driving safety.

⚠ CAUTION

If you continuously notice a noise or burning smell when the EPB is used for emergency braking, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Releasing the parking brake



To release the EPB manually:

Press the EPB switch in the following condition.

- Have the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ON position.
- Depress the brake pedal.
- Make sure the brake warning light goes off.

To release EPB automatically (automatic transmission):

1. Close the driver's door, engine bonnet and trunk.
2. Fasten the driver's seat belt.

3. Start the engine.
4. If the shift lever is in P (Park), depress the brake pedal and shift out of P (Park) to R (Rear) or D (Drive), the EPB is released automatically. Make sure the brake warning light goes off.
5. If the shift lever is in N (Neutral), depress the brake pedal and shift out of N (Neutral) to R (Rear) or D (Drive), the EPB is released automatically. Make sure the brake warning light goes off.
 - If you try to drive off depressing the accelerator pedal with the EPB applied, but doesn't release automatically, a warning will sound once and a message will appear.



A: To release EPB, fasten seatbelt and close door, bonnet, and trunk/tailgate

- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, driver's door is opened, the engine bonnet is opened in D or the trunk is opened in R, a warning will sound once and a message will appear.
- If there is a problem with the vehicle, a warning may sound once and a message may appear. If the above situation occurs, depress the brake pedal and release EPB by pressing the EPB switch.

⚠ WARNING

- Never allow anyone who is unfamiliar with the vehicle to touch the parking brake. If the parking brake is released unintentionally, serious injury may occur.
- Do not place any objects around the EPB switch. They could release the EPB switch.

⚠ CAUTION

- To prevent unintentional movement when stopped and leaving the vehicle, do not use the shift lever in place of the parking brake. Set the parking brake and make sure the shift lever is securely positioned in P (Park). Use wheel chokes if necessary.
- In winter or cold conditions, the EPB may freeze. Park the vehicle with the shift lever in P on the even and safe place without applying the EPB. And use wheel chokes.
- Do not drive your vehicle with the EPB applied. It may cause excessive wear of brake pad and brake rotor.
- A click sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.
- When leaving your keys with a parking lot attendant or valet, make sure to inform him/her how to operate the EPB.
- When the battery is drained, the EPB does not apply or release. In this case, jump start your vehicle.

Malfunction of EPB

If the EPB malfunction indicator remains on, it indicates that the EPB may have malfunctioned. If this occurs, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends visiting an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

The EPB malfunction indicator may appear when the ESC indicator comes on to indicate that the ESC is not working properly, but it does not indicate a malfunction of the EPB.

⚠ CAUTION

- The EPB warning light may appear if the EPB switch operates abnormally. Shut the engine off and turn it on again after a few minutes. The warning light will go off and the EPB switch will operate normally. However, if the EPB warning light is still on, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the parking brake warning light does not appear or blinks even though the EPB switch was pulled up, the EPB is not applied. If the parking brake warning light blinks when the EPB warning light is on, press the switch, then pull it up. Once more press it back to its original position and pull it back up. If the EPB warning does not go off, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

AUTO HOLD (if equipped)

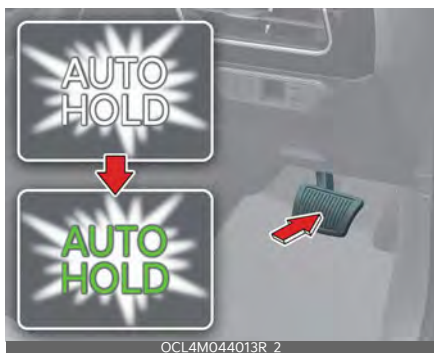
The Auto Hold is designed to maintain the vehicle in a standstill even though the brake pedal is not pressed after the driver brings the vehicle to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal.

Applying Auto Hold function

1. Press the brake pedal and start the vehicle.
2. Press the Auto Hold button. The white AUTO HOLD indicator will come on indicating the system is in standby.



Before the Auto Hold will engage, the driver's door and engine bonnet must be closed.



When coming to a complete stop by pressing the brake pedal, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from white to

green indicating the AUTO HOLD is engaged. The vehicle will remain at a standstill even if you release the brake pedal.

If EPB is applied, Auto Hold will be released.

If you press the accelerator pedal with the shift lever in D (Drive) or Manual mode, the Auto Hold will be released automatically and the vehicle will start to move. The indicator changes from green to white indicating the Auto Hold is in standby and the EPB is released.

When driving off from Auto Hold by pressing the accelerator pedal, always check the surrounding area near your vehicle.

Slowly press the accelerator pedal for a smooth launch.

Cancelling Auto Hold function



- To cancel the Auto Hold operation, press the Auto Hold switch. The AUTO HOLD indicator will go out.
- To cancel the Auto Hold operation when the vehicle is at a standstill, press the Auto Hold switch whilst pressing the brake pedal.

*** NOTICE**

- The following are conditions when the Auto Hold will not engage (Auto Hold light will not turn green and the Auto Hold system remains in stand by):
 - The driver's door is opened
 - The engine bonnet is opened
 - The shift lever is in P (Park) or R (Reverse)
 - The EPB is applied
- For your safety, the Auto Hold automatically switches to EPB under any of the following conditions (Auto Hold light remains white and the EPB automatically applies):
 - The driver's door is opened.
 - The engine bonnet is opened.
 - The vehicle is in a standstill for more than 10 minutes.
 - The vehicle is standing on a steep slope.
 - The vehicle moved for a few seconds.

In these cases, the brake warning light comes on, the AUTO HOLD indicator changes from green to white, and a warning sounds and a message will appear to inform you that EPB has been automatically engaged. Before driving off again, press foot brake pedal, check the surrounding area near your vehicle and release parking brake manually with the EPB switch.
- If the AUTO HOLD indicator lights up yellow, the Auto Hold is not working properly. Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

To reduce the risk of an accident, do not activate Auto Hold whilst driving downhill, backing up or parking your vehicle.

If there is a malfunction with the driver's door or engine bonnet open detection system, the Auto Hold may not work properly.

Take your vehicle to a professional workshop and have the system checked. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

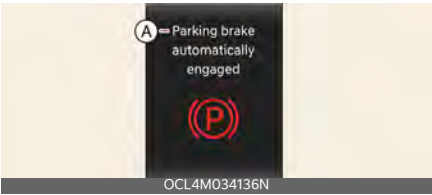
*** NOTICE**

A click or electric brake motor whine sound may be heard whilst operating or releasing the EPB, but these conditions are normal and indicate that the EPB is functioning properly.

Warning messages

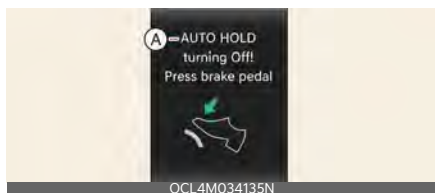
The Auto Hold function will display a warning message with sound under certain conditions.

When the EPB is applied from Auto Hold, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



A: Parking brake automatically engaged

When the conversion from Auto Hold to EPB is not working properly a warning will sound and a message will appear.

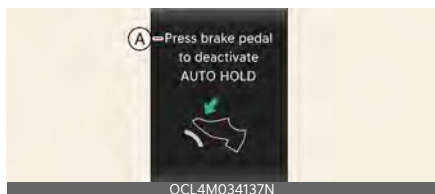


A: AUTO HOLD turning Off! Press brake pedal

* NOTICE

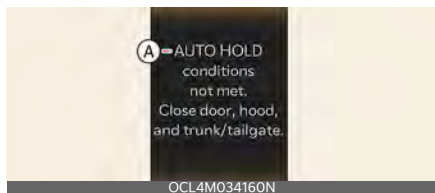
When this message is displayed, the Auto Hold and EPB may not operate. For your safety, press the brake pedal.

If you do not apply the brake pedal when you release the Auto Hold by pressing the [AUTO HOLD] switch, a warning will sound and a message will appear.



A: Press brake pedal to deactivate AUTO HOLD

When you press the [AUTO HOLD] switch, if the driver's door and engine bonnet are not closed, a warning will sound and a message will appear on the LCD display.



A: AUTO HOLD conditions not met. Close door, bonnet, and trunk/tailgate.

At this moment, press the [AUTO HOLD] button after closing the driver's door and engine bonnet.

Anti-lock Brake System (ABS)

⚠ WARNING

ABS (or ESC) will not prevent accidents due to improper or dangerous driving manoeuvres. Even though vehicle control is improved during emergency braking, always maintain a safe distance between you and objects ahead. Vehicle speeds should always be reduced during extreme road conditions.

The braking distance for vehicle equipped with an anti-lock braking system (or Electronic Stability Control) may be longer than for those without it in the following road conditions.

During these conditions the vehicle should be driven at reduced speeds:

- Rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- With tyre chains installed.
- On roads where the road surface is pitted or has different surface height.

The safety features of an ABS (or ESC) equipped vehicle should not be tested by high speed driving or cornering. This could endanger the safety of yourself or others.

The ABS continuously senses the speed of the wheels. If the wheels are going to lock, the ABS system repeatedly modulates the hydraulic brake pressure to the wheels.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ABS is active.

In order to obtain the maximum benefit from your ABS in an emergency situation, do not attempt to modulate your brake pressure and do not try to pump your brakes. Press your brake pedal as hard as possible or as hard as the situation warrants and allow the ABS to control the force being delivered to the brakes.

* NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the anti-lock brake system is functioning properly.

- Even with the anti-lock brake system, your vehicle still requires sufficient stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you.
- Always slow down when cornering. The anti-lock brake system cannot prevent accidents resulting from excessive speeds.
- On loose or uneven road surfaces, operation of the anti-lock brake system may result in a longer stopping distance than for vehicles equipped with a conventional brake system.

⚠ CAUTION

- If the ABS warning light is on and stays on, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, however, your regular brakes will work normally.



- The ABS warning light will stay on for approximately 3 seconds after the

ignition switch is ON. During that time, the ABS will go through self diagnosis and the light will go off if everything is normal. If the light stays on, you may have a problem with your ABS.

In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

- When you drive on a road having poor traction, such as an icy road, and operate your brakes continuously, the ABS will be active continuously and the ABS warning light may appear. Pull your vehicle over to a safe place and stop the engine.
- Restart the engine. If the ABS warning light is off, then your ABS system is normal.

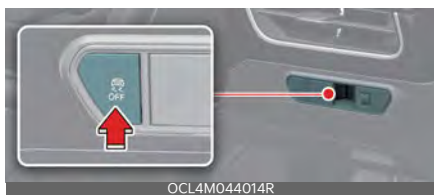
Otherwise, you may have a problem with the ABS. In this case, have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

When you jump start your vehicle because of a drained battery, the engine may not run as smoothly and the ABS warning light may turn on at the same time. This happens because of the low battery voltage. It does not mean your ABS is malfunctioning.

- Do not pump your brakes!
- Have the battery recharged before driving the vehicle.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) (if equipped)



OCL4M044014R

The Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system is designed to stabilize the vehicle during cornering manoeuvres. ESC checks where you are steering and where the vehicle is actually going. ESC applies the brakes at individual wheels and intervenes with engine management system to stabilize the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING

Never drive too fast for the road conditions or too quickly when cornering. Electronic stability control (ESC) will not prevent accidents. Excessive speed in turns, abrupt manoeuvres and hydroplaning on wet surfaces can still result in serious accidents. Only a safe and attentive driver can prevent accidents by avoiding manoeuvres that cause the vehicle to lose traction. Even with ESC installed, always follow all the normal precautions for driving - including driving at safe speeds for the conditions.

The Electronic stability control (ESC) system is an electronic system designed to help the driver maintain vehicle control under adverse conditions. It is not a substitute for safe driving practices. Factors including speed, road conditions and driver steering input can all affect whether ESC will be effective in preventing a loss of control. It is still your responsibility to drive and corner at rea-

sonable speeds and to leave a sufficient margin of safety.

When you apply your brakes under conditions which may lock the wheels, you may hear a "tik-tik" sound from the brakes, or feel a corresponding sensation in the brake pedal. This is normal and it means your ESC is active.

* NOTICE

A click sound may be heard in the engine compartment when the vehicle begins to move after the engine is started. These conditions are normal and indicate that the Electronic stability control (ESC) System is functioning properly.

ESC operation

ESC ON condition

- When the ignition is turned ON, ESC and ESC OFF indicator lights appear for approximately 3 seconds, then ESC is turned on.
- Press the ESC OFF button for at least half a second after turning the ignition ON to turn ESC off. (ESC OFF indicator will appear). To turn the ESC on, press the ESC OFF button (ESC OFF indicator light will go off).
- When starting the engine, you may hear a slight ticking sound. This is the ESC performing an automatic system self-check and does not indicate a problem.

When operating



When the ESC is in operation, ESC indicator light blinks.

- When the Electronic Stability Control is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.
- When moving out of the mud or slippery road, the engine rpm (revolution per minute) may not increase even if you press the accelerator pedal deeply. This is to maintain the stability and traction of the vehicle and does not indicate a problem.

ESC OFF condition



To cancel ESC operation:

- State 1
Press the ESC OFF button shortly (ESC OFF indicator light and message (if equipped) appears). At this state, the engine control function does not operate. In other words, the traction control function does not operate but only the brake control function operates.
- State 2



Press the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds. ESC OFF indicator light and message (if equipped) appears and ESC OFF warning chime will sound. At this state, the engine control function and brake control function does not operate. In other words, the vehicle stability control function does not operate anymore.

If the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button is placed to the LOCK/OFF position when ESC is off, ESC remains off. Upon restarting the engine, the ESC will automatically turn on again.

Indicator light

ESC indicator light



ESC OFF indicator light



When ignition switch or ENGINE START/ STOP button is turned to ON, the indicator light appears, then goes off if the ESC system is operating normally.

The ESC indicator light blinks whenever ESC is operating or appears when ESC fails to operate.

ESC OFF indicator light comes on when the ESC is turned off with the button.

 CAUTION

Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may cause the ESC system to malfunction. When replacing tyres, make sure they are the same size as your original tyres.

 WARNING

The Electronic Stability Control system is only a driving aid; use precautions for safe driving by slowing down on curved, snowy, or icy roads. Drive slowly and don't attempt to accelerate whenever

the ESC indicator light is blinking, or when the road surface is slippery.

ESC OFF usage

When driving

- ESC should be turned on for daily driving whenever possible.
- To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

Never press the ESC OFF button whilst ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off whilst ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

* NOTICE

- When operating the vehicle on a dynamometer, ensure that the ESC is turned off by pressing the ESC OFF button for more than 3 seconds (ESC OFF light appeared). If the ESC is left on, it may prevent the vehicle speed from increasing, and result in false diagnosis.
- Turning the ESC off does not affect ABS or brake system operation.

⚠ WARNING

Never press the ESC OFF button whilst ESC is operating (ESC indicator light blinks).

If ESC is turned off whilst ESC is operating, the vehicle may slip out of control.

To turn ESC off whilst driving, press the ESC OFF button whilst driving on a flat road surface.

Hill-start Assist Control (HAC) (if equipped)

Hill start Assist Control is a comfort function. The main intend is to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards whilst driving off uphill on an inclined surface. HAC holds the braking pressure built up by driver during stopping procedure for 2 seconds after releasing brake pedal.

During the pressure-hold period, the driver has enough time to press the accelerator pedal to drive off. The braking pressure is reduced as soon as the system detects the driver's intention to drive off.

⚠ WARNING

The HAC is usually activated only for 2 seconds. The driver should be careful from the rolling backward causing the accident with behind objects or human, when the driver may feel the unintended rolling backward whilst driving off on hill due to insufficient brake hold pressure built-up by driver during stopping procedure.

* NOTICE

- The HAC does not operate when the transmission shift lever is in the P (Park) or N (Neutral) position.
- The HAC activates even though the ESC is off but it does not activate when the ESC has malfunctioned.

Multi-Collision Brake (MCB) (if equipped)

Multi-Collision Brake controls the brake automatically in the event of an accident where the air bag deploys to reduce the risk of additional accidents that may occur.

System operation

- From the time the air bag deploys, Multi-Collision Brake monitors the depression intensity of the brake pedal and accelerator pedal for a short period. The system operates when the following conditions are met:
 - Vehicle speed is under 180 km/h (112mph) at the time of collision.
 - The brake pedal and accelerator pedal is hardly depressed.
- When the driver steps on the brake pedal over a certain level whilst Multi-Collision Brake System is active, the braking power takes priority over automatic braking by Multi-Collision Brake system. However, if the driver takes his/her foot off the brake pedal, Multi-Collision Brake system will maintain automatic braking.

System off

Multi-Collision Brake is cancelled in the following situations:

- The accelerator pedal is depressed over a certain level.
- The vehicle stops.
- There is malfunction of ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or electronic devices.
- Ten seconds have passed since the brake has been controlled automatically by Multi-Collision Brake system.

WARNING

- Multi-Collision Brake decreases vehicle speed after a collision and reduces the risk of a second collision, but it does not prevent a second collision. You may drive away from the collision spot to avoid other dangerous situa-

tions by depressing the accelerator pedal.

- After the vehicle is stopped by Multi Collision Brake, the system stops controlling the brakes. Depending on the situation, the driver should depress the brake or the accelerator pedal to prevent a further accident.

Vehicle Stability Management (VSM) (if equipped)

This system provides further enhancements to vehicle stability and steering responses when a vehicle is driving on a slippery road or a vehicle detected changes in coefficient of friction between right wheels and left wheels when braking.

VSM operation

When the VSM is in operation, ESC indicator light () blinks.

When the vehicle stability management is operating properly, you can feel a slight pulsation in the vehicle. This is only the effect of brake control and indicates nothing unusual.

The VSM does not operate when:

- Driving on bank road such as gradient or incline
- Driving rearward
- ESC OFF indicator light () remains on the instrument cluster
- The MDPS indicator light remains on the instrument cluster

VSM operation off

If you press the ESC OFF button to turn off the ESC, the VSM will also cancel and the ESC OFF indicator light () appears.

To turn on the VSM, press the button again. The ESC OFF indicator light goes out.

Malfunction indicator

The VSM can be deactivated even if you don't cancel the VSM operation by pressing the ESC OFF button. It indicates that a malfunction has been detected somewhere in the MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) system or VSM system.

If the ESC indicator light () or MDPS warning light () remains on, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- The Vehicle Stability Management system is not a substitute for safe driving practices but a supplementary function only. It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and the distance to the vehicle ahead. Always hold the steering wheel firmly whilst driving.
- Your vehicle is designed to activate according to the driver's intention, even with installed VSM. Always follow all the normal precautions for driving at safe speeds for the conditions - including driving in inclement weather and on a slippery road.
- Driving with varying tyre or wheel sizes may cause the VSM system to malfunction. When replacing tyres,

make sure they are the same size as your original tyres.

ESS (Emergency Stop Signal)

The Emergency Stop Signal system alerts the driver behind by blinking the stop light when the vehicle suddenly stops or when the ABS activates in a stop. (The system activates when the vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (34 mph) and the vehicle deceleration is over 7m/s² or the ABS activates when the vehicle emergency braking.)

When the vehicle speed is under 40 km/h (25 mph) and the ABS deactivates or the sudden stop situation is over, the stop light blinking will stop.

CAUTION

The Emergency Stop Signal system will not work if the hazard warning flasher is already on.

Good braking practices

WARNING

- Whenever you leave or park your vehicle, always set the parking brake as far as possible and fully engage the vehicle's transmission into the P (Park) position. If the parking brake is not fully engaged, the vehicle may move inadvertently and injure yourself and others.
- All vehicles should always have the parking brake fully engaged when parking to avoid inadvertent movement of the vehicle which can injure occupants or pedestrians.
- After parking the vehicle, check to be sure the parking brake is not engaged

and that the parking brake indicator light is out before driving away.

- Driving through water may get the brakes wet. They can also get wet when the vehicle is washed. Wet brakes can be dangerous! Your vehicle will not stop as quickly if the brakes are wet. Wet brakes may cause the vehicle to pull to one side. To dry the brakes, apply the brakes lightly until the braking action returns to normal, taking care to keep the vehicle under control at all times. If the braking action does not return to normal, stop as soon as it is safe to do so and have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- Don't coast down hills with the vehicle out of gear. This is extremely hazardous. Keep the vehicle in gear at all times, use the brakes to slow down, then shift to a lower gear so that engine braking will help you maintain a safe speed.
- Do not "ride" the brake pedal. Resting your foot on the brake pedal whilst driving can be dangerous because it can result in the brakes overheating and losing their effectiveness. It also increases the wear of the brake components.
- If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving, apply the brakes gently and keep the vehicle pointed straight ahead whilst you slow down. When you are moving slowly enough for it to be safe to do so, pull off the road and stop in a safe place.
- If your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission, do not let your vehicle creep forward. To avoid

creeping forward, keep your foot firmly on the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped.

- Be cautious when parking on a hill. Firmly engage the parking brake and place the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or in first or reverse gear (manual transmission). If your vehicle is facing downhill, turn the front wheels into the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling.

If your vehicle is facing uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb to help keep the vehicle from rolling. If there is no kerb or if it is required by other conditions to keep the vehicle from rolling, block the wheels.

- Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk that the parking brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or in first or reverse gear (manual transmission) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.
- Do not hold the vehicle on the upgrade with the accelerator pedal. This can cause the transmission to overheat. Always use the brake pedal or parking brake.

Drive mode integrated control system (if equipped)

DRIVE MODE



Operation

- The mode changes when you press the drive mode button.

Mode	Characteristics
ECO	Improves fuel efficiency for eco-friendly driving
NORMAL	Provides smooth driving and comfortable riding
SPORT	Provides sporty and firm riding

* INFORMATION

- When restarting from ECO mode, the ECO mode is maintained, and when restarting from another mode, the mode is changed to NORMAL mode.
- Depending on the region, the vehicle switches to ECO mode or NORMAL mode upon restart.

ECO mode

- The engine and transmission control logic are changed to maximize fuel efficiency.
- The ECO indicator will appear.
- When restarting from ECO mode, the ECO mode is maintained.

* NOTICE

Fuel efficiency depends on the driver's driving habit and road condition.

NORMAL mode

- NORMAL mode provides smooth driving and comfortable riding.
- When restarting from NORMAL mode, the NORMAL mode is maintained.

SPORT mode

- The steering effort, the engine and transmission control logic is automatically adjusted for enhanced driver performance.
- The SPORT indicator will appear.
- when restarting from SPORT mode, the mode is changed to NORMAL mode .
- The engine rpm will tend to remain raised over a certain length of time even after releasing the accelerator.
- Upshifts are delayed when accelerating.

* NOTICE

The fuel efficiency may decrease in SPORT mode.

Economical operation

Your vehicle's fuel economy depends mainly on your style of driving, where you drive and when you drive.

Each of these factors affects how many kilometers (miles) you can get from a litre (gallon) of fuel. To operate your vehicle as economically as possible, use the following driving suggestions to help save money in both fuel and repairs:

- Drive smoothly. Accelerate at a moderate rate. Don't make "jackrabbit" starts or full-throttle shifts and maintain a steady cruising speed. Don't race between stoplights. Try to adjust your speed to the traffic so you don't have to change speeds unnecessarily. Avoid heavy traffic whenever possible.

Always maintain a safe distance from other vehicles so you can avoid unnecessary braking. This also reduces brake wear.

- Drive at a moderate speed. The faster you drive, the more fuel your vehicle uses. Driving at a moderate speed, especially on the highway, is one of the most effective ways to reduce fuel consumption.
- Don't "ride" the brake pedal. This can increase fuel consumption and also increase wear on these components. In addition, driving with your foot resting on the brake pedal may cause the brakes to overheat, which reduces their effectiveness and may lead to more serious consequences.
- Take care of your tyres. Keep them inflated to the recommended pressure. Incorrect inflation, either too much or too little, results in unnecessary tyre wear. Check the tyre pressures at least once a month.

- Be sure that the wheels are aligned correctly. Improper alignment can result from hitting kerbs or driving too fast over irregular surfaces. Poor alignment causes faster tyre wear and may also result in other problems as well as greater fuel consumption.
- Keep your car in good condition. For better fuel economy and reduced maintenance costs, maintain your car in accordance with the maintenance schedule in section 8. If you drive your car in severe conditions, more frequent maintenance is required (see section 8 for details).
- Keep your car clean. For maximum service, your vehicle should be kept clean and free of corrosive materials. It is especially important that mud, dirt, ice, etc. not be allowed to accumulate on the underside of the car. This extra weight can result in increased fuel consumption and also contribute to corrosion.
- Travel lightly. Don't carry unnecessary weight in your car. Weight reduces fuel economy.
- Don't let the engine idle longer than necessary. If you are waiting (and not in traffic), turn off your engine and restart only when you're ready to go.
- Remember, your vehicle does not require extended warm-up. After the engine has started, allow the engine to run for 10 to 20 seconds prior to placing the vehicle in gear. In very cold weather, however, give your engine a slightly longer warm up period.
- Don't "lug" or "over-rev" the engine. Lugging is driving too slowly in too high a gear resulting in the engine bucking. If this happens, shift to a

lower gear. Over-revving is racing the engine beyond its safe limit. This can be avoided by shifting at the recommended speeds.

- Use your air conditioning sparingly. The air conditioning system is operated by engine power so your fuel economy is reduced when you use it.
- Open windows at high speeds can reduce fuel economy.
- Fuel economy is less in crosswinds and headwinds. To help offset some of this loss, slow down when driving in these conditions.

Keeping a vehicle in good operating condition is important both for economy and safety. Therefore, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Engine off during motion

Never turn the engine off to coast down hills or anytime the vehicle is in motion. The power steering and power brakes will not function properly without the engine running. Instead, keep the engine on and downshift to an appropriate gear for engine braking effect. In addition, turning off the ignition whilst driving could engage the steering wheel lock resulting in loss of vehicle steering which could cause serious injury or death.

Special driving conditions

Hazardous driving conditions

When hazardous driving conditions are encountered such as water, snow, ice, mud, sand, or similar hazards, follow these suggestions:

- Drive cautiously and allow extra distance for braking.
- Avoid sudden braking or steering.
- When braking with non-ABS brakes pump the brake pedal with a light up-and-down motion until the vehicle is stopped.

WARNING

ABS

Do not pump the brake pedal on a vehicle equipped with ABS.

- If stalled in snow, mud, or sand, use second gear. Accelerate slowly to avoid spinning the drive wheels.
- Use sand, rock salt, tyre chains, or other non-slip material under the drive wheels to provide traction when stalled in ice, snow, or mud.

WARNING

Downshifting

Downshifting with an automatic transmission, whilst driving on slippery surfaces can cause an accident. The sudden change in tyre speed could cause the tyres to skid. Be careful when downshifting on slippery surfaces.

Rocking the vehicle

If it is necessary to rock the vehicle to free it from snow, sand, or mud, first turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around your front wheels. Then, shift back and forth between 1st

(First) and R (Reverse) in vehicles equipped with a manual transmission or R (Reverse) and any forward gear in vehicles equipped with an automatic transmission. Do not race the engine, and spin the wheels as little as possible. If you are still stuck after a few tries, have the vehicle pulled out by a tow vehicle to avoid engine overheating and possible damage to the transmission.

CAUTION

Prolonged rocking may cause engine over-heating, transmission damage or failure, and tyre damage.

WARNING

Spinning tyres

Do not spin the wheels, especially at speeds more than 56 km/h (35 mph). Spinning the wheels at high speeds when the vehicle is stationary could cause a tyre to overheat which could result in tyre damage that may injure bystanders.

NOTICE

The ESC system (if equipped) should be turned OFF prior to rocking the vehicle.

WARNING

If your vehicle becomes stuck in snow, mud, sand, etc., then you may attempt to rock the vehicle free by moving it forward and backward. Do not attempt this procedure if people or objects are anywhere near the vehicle. During the rocking operation the vehicle may suddenly move forward or backward as it becomes unstuck, causing injury or damage to nearby people or objects.

Smooth cornering

Avoid braking or gear changing in corners, especially when roads are wet. Ideally, corners should always be taken under gentle acceleration. If you follow these suggestions, tyre wear will be held to a minimum.

Driving at night

Because night driving presents more hazards than driving in the daylight, here are some important tips to remember:

- Slow down and keep more distance between you and other vehicles, as it may be more difficult to see at night, especially in areas where there may not be any street lights.
- Adjust your mirrors to reduce the glare from other driver's headlights.
- Keep your headlights clean and properly aimed on vehicles not equipped with the automatic headlight aiming feature. Dirty or improperly aimed headlights will make it much more difficult to see at night.
- Avoid staring directly at the headlights of oncoming vehicles. You could be temporarily blinded, and it will take several seconds for your eyes to readjust to the darkness.

Driving in the rain

Rain and wet roads can make driving dangerous, especially if you're not prepared for the slick pavement. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain:

- A heavy rainfall will make it harder to see and will increase the distance needed to stop your vehicle, so slow down.
- Keep your windscreen wiping equipment in good shape. Replace your

windscreen wiper blades when they show signs of streaking or missing areas on the windscreen.

- If your tyres are not in good condition, making a quick stop on wet pavement can cause a skid and possibly lead to an accident. Be sure your tyres are in good shape.
- Turn on your headlights to make it easier for others to see you.
- Driving too fast through large puddles can affect your brakes. If you must go through puddles, try to drive through them slowly.
- If you believe you may have gotten your brakes wet, apply them lightly whilst driving until normal braking operation returns.

Driving in flooded areas

Avoid driving through flooded areas unless you are sure the water is no higher than the bottom of the wheel hub. Drive through any water slowly. Allow adequate stopping distance because brake performance may be affected.

After driving through water, dry the brakes by gently applying them several times whilst the vehicle is moving slowly.

Driving off-road

Drive carefully off-road because your vehicle may be damaged by rocks or roots of trees. Become familiar with the off-road conditions where you are going to drive before you begin driving.

Highway driving

Tyres

Adjust the tyre inflation pressures to specification. Low tyre inflation pres-

ures will result in overheating and possible failure of the tyres.

Avoid using worn or damaged tyres which may result in reduced traction or tyre failure.

* NOTICE

Never exceed the maximum tyre inflation pressure shown on the tyres.

⚠ WARNING

- Underinflated or overinflated tyres can cause poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. Always check tyres for proper inflation before driving. For proper tyre pressures, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-5.
- Driving on tyres with no or insufficient tread is dangerous. Worn-out tyres can result in loss of vehicle control, collisions, injury, and even death. Worn-out tyres should be replaced as soon as possible and should never be used for driving. Always check the tyre tread before driving your car. For further information and tread limits, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-5.

Fuel, engine coolant and engine oil

High speed travel consumes more fuel than urban motoring. Do not forget to check both engine coolant and engine oil.

Drive belt

A loose or damaged drive belt may result in overheating of the engine.

Winter driving

More severe weather conditions of winter result in greater wear and other problems. To minimise winter driving problem, you should follow these suggestions:

Snowy or icy conditions

To drive your vehicle in deep snow, it may be necessary to use snow tyres or to install tyre chains on your tyres. If snow tyres are needed, it is necessary to select tyres equivalent in size and type of the original equipment tyres. Failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your car. Furthermore, speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden brake applications, and sharp turns are potentially very hazardous practices.

During deceleration, use engine braking to the fullest extent. Sudden brake applications on snowy or icy roads may cause skids to occur. You need to keep sufficient distance between the vehicle in operation in front and your vehicle. Also, apply the brake gently. It should be noted that installing tyre chains on the tyre will provide a greater driving force, but will not prevent side skids.

* NOTICE

Tyre chains are not legal in all countries. Check the country laws before fitting tyre chains.

Snow tyres

If you mount snow tyres on your vehicle, make sure they are radial tyres of the same size and load range as the original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to balance your vehicle's handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that the traction provided by snow

tyres on dry roads may not be as high as your vehicle's original equipment tyres. You should drive cautiously even when the roads are clear. Check with the tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations.

⚠ WARNING

Snow tyre size

Snow tyres should be equivalent in size and type to the vehicle's standard tyres. Otherwise, the safety and handling of your vehicle may be adversely affected.

Do not install studded tyres without first checking local, state and municipal regulations for possible restrictions against their use.

Tyre chains



Since the sidewalls of radial tyres are thinner, they can be damaged by mounting some types of snow chains on them. Therefore, the use of snow tyres is recommended instead of snow chains. Do not mount tyre chains on vehicles equipped with aluminium wheels; snow chains may cause damage to the wheels. If snow chains must be used, use wire-type chains with a thickness of less than 12 mm (0.47 in). Damage to your vehicle caused by improper snow chain use is not covered by your vehicle manufacturer's warranty.

When using tyre chains, install tyre chains only on the front tyres.

⚠ CAUTION

- Make sure the snow chains are the correct size and type for your tyres. Incorrect snow chains can cause damage to the vehicle body and suspension and may not be covered by your vehicle manufacturer warranty. Also, the snow chain connecting hooks may be damaged from contacting vehicle components causing the snow chains to come loose from the tyre. Make sure the snow chains are SAE class "S" certified.
- Snow traction device is not suitable for 235/40R18. In that case, the same size of snow tyre should be used instead, or 205/55R16, 225/45R17 tyre can be fitted when snow chain has to be used.
- Always check chain installation for proper mounting after driving approximately 0.5 to 1 km (0.3 to 0.6 miles) to ensure safe mounting. Retighten or remount the chains if they are loose.
- Even with the appropriate chain installed, do not make a full turn (turn the steering wheel fully to one side) when driving the vehicle. (If you are making a full turn, drive with the speed below 10 km/h (6 mph).)

Chain installation

When installing chains, follow the manufacturer's instructions and mount them as tightly as you can. Drive slowly with chains installed. If you hear the chains contacting the body or chassis, stop and tighten them. If they still make contact, slow down until it stops. Remove the chains as soon as you begin driving on cleared roads.

⚠ WARNING**Mounting chains**

When mounting snow chains, park the vehicle on level ground away from traffic. Turn on the vehicle Hazard Warning flashers and place a triangular emergency warning device behind the vehicle if available. Always place the vehicle in P (Park), apply the parking brake and turn off the engine before installing snow chains.

⚠ WARNING**Tyre chains**

- The use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Do not exceed 30 km/h (20 mph) or the chain manufacturer's recommended speed limit, whichever is lower.
- Drive carefully and avoid bumps, holes, sharp turns, and other road hazards, which may cause the vehicle to bounce.
- Avoid sharp turns or locked wheel braking.
- If your vehicle has 235/40R18 size tyres, do not use tyre chain; they can damage your vehicle (wheel, suspension and body).

⚠ CAUTION

- Chains that are the wrong size or improperly installed can damage your vehicle's brake lines, suspension, body and wheels.
- Stop driving and retighten the chains any time you hear them hitting the vehicle.

Use high quality ethylene glycol coolant

Your vehicle is delivered with high quality ethylene glycol coolant in the cooling system. It is the only type of coolant that should be used because it helps prevent corrosion in the cooling system, lubricates the water pump and prevents freezing. Be sure to replace or replenish your coolant in accordance with refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 8-12.

Before winter, have your coolant tested to assure that its freezing point is sufficient for the temperatures anticipated during the winter.

Check battery and cables

Winter puts additional burdens on the battery system. Visually inspect the battery and cables as described refer to "Battery" on page 8-39. Have the level of charge in your battery checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Change to "winter weight" oil if necessary

In some climates it is recommended that a lower viscosity "winter weight" oil be used during cold weather. Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9. If you aren't sure what weight

oil you should use, Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Check spark plugs and ignition system

Inspect your spark plugs as described refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 8-12 and replace them if necessary. Also check all ignition wiring and components to be sure they are not cracked, worn or damaged in any way.

To keep locks from freezing

To keep the locks from freezing, squirt an approved de-icer fluid or glycerine into the key opening. If a lock is covered with ice, squirt it with an approved de-icing fluid to remove the ice. If the lock is frozen internally, you may be able to thaw it out by using a heated key. Handle the heated key with care to avoid injury.

Use approved window washer anti-freeze in system

To keep the water in the window washer system from freezing, add an approved window washer anti-freeze solution in accordance with instructions on the container. Window washer anti-freeze is available from an authorised Kia dealer/service partner and most auto parts outlets. Do not use engine coolant or other types of anti-freeze as these may damage the paint finish.

Don't let your parking brake freeze

Under some conditions your parking brake can freeze in the engaged position. This is most likely to happen when there is an accumulation of snow or ice around or near the rear brakes or if the brakes are wet. If there is a risk the park-

ing brake may freeze, apply it only temporarily whilst you put the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or in first or reverse gear (manual transmission) and block the rear wheels so the vehicle cannot roll. Then release the parking brake.

Don't let ice and snow accumulate underneath

Under some conditions, snow and ice can build up under the fenders and interfere with the steering. When driving in severe winter conditions where this may happen, you should periodically check underneath the car to be sure the movement of the front wheels and the steering components is not obstructed.

Carry emergency equipment

Depending on the severity of the weather, you should carry appropriate emergency equipment. Some of the items you may want to carry include tyre chains, tow straps or chains, flashlight, emergency flares, sand, shovel, jumper cables, window scraper, gloves, ground cloth, coveralls, blanket, etc.

Drive your vehicle when water vapour condenses and accumulates inside the exhaust pipes

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter whilst the engine is running, water vapour may condense and accumulate inside the exhaust pipes.

Water in the exhaust pipes may cause noise, etc., but it is drained driving at medium to high speed.

Trailer towing (if equipped)

If you are considering towing with your vehicle, you should first check with your country's Department of Motor Vehicles to determine their legal requirements.

Since laws vary the requirements for towing trailers, cars, or other types of vehicles or apparatus may differ. Kia recommends to ask an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Your vehicle can tow a trailer. To identify what the vehicle trailering capacity is for your vehicle, refer to "Weight of the trailer" on page 5-57 that appears later in this section.

Remember that trailering is different than just driving your vehicle by itself. Trailering means changes in handling, durability, and fuel economy. Successful, safe trailering requires correct equipment, and it has to be used properly.

This section contains many timetested, important trailering tips and safety rules. Many of these are important for your safety and that of your passengers. Please read this section carefully before you pull a trailer.

Load-pulling components such as the engine, transmission, wheel assemblies, and tyres are forced to work harder against the load of the added weight. The engine is required to operate at relatively higher speeds and under greater loads. This additional burden generates extra heat. The trailer also considerably adds wind resistance, increasing pulling requirements.

⚠ WARNING

- If you don't use the correct equipment and drive improperly, you can lose control when you pull a trailer. For example, if the trailer is too heavy, the

brakes may not work well - or even at all. You and your passengers could be seriously or fatally injured. Pull a trailer only if you have followed all the steps in this section.

- Before towing, make sure the total trailer weight, gross combination weight, gross vehicle weight, gross axle weight and trailer tongue load are all within the limits.

⚠ CAUTION

- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device. If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tool, except an easily operated (i.e. an effort not exceeding 20 N·m) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use. Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.
- Pulling a trailer improperly can damage your vehicle and result in costly repairs not covered by your warranty. To pull a trailer correctly, follow the advice in this section.

*** NOTICE**

- The mounting hole for hitches are located on both sides of the underbody behind the rear tyres.

• For Europe

- The technically permissible maximum load on the rear axle(s) may be exceeded by not more than 15% and the technically permissible maximum laden mass of the vehicle may be exceeded by not more than 10% or 100 kg (220.4 lbs), whichever value is lower. In this case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph) for vehicle of category M1 or 80 km/h (49.7 mph) for vehicle of category N1.
- When towing a trailer, the additional load imposed at the trailer coupling device may cause the rear tyre maximum load ratings to be exceeded, but not by more than 15%. In such a case, do not exceed 100 km/h (62.1 mph), and the rear tyre pressure should be at least 20 kPa (0.2 bar) above the tyre pressure(s) as recommended for normal use (i.e. without a trailer attached).

Hitches

It's important to have the correct hitch equipment. Crosswinds, large trucks going by, and rough roads are a few reasons why you'll need the right hitch.

Here are some rules to follow:

- Do you have to make any holes in the body of your vehicle when you install a trailer hitch? If you do, then be sure to seal the holes later when you remove the hitch.
If you don't seal them, deadly carbon monoxide (CO) from your exhaust can get into your vehicle, as well as dirt and water.
- The bumpers on your vehicle are not intended for hitches. Do not attach

rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches. Use only a frame-mounted hitch that does not attach to the bumper.

- Any part of the rear number plate or lighting devices of the vehicle must not be obscured by the mechanical coupling device.

If the rear number plate and/or lighting devices can be obscured partially by any part of the mechanical coupling device, mechanical coupling devices that can not be easily removed or repositioned without use of any tools, except an easily operated (i.e. an effort not exceeding 20 Nm) release key which is supplied by the manufacturer of the coupling device, are not permitted for use.

Please note that the mechanical coupling device that is fitted and not in use must always be removed or repositioned if the rear number plate and/or rear lighting devices are obscured by any part of the mechanical coupling device.

- Kia trailer hitch accessory is available at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Safety chains

You should always attach chains between your vehicle and your trailer. Cross the safety chains under the tongue of the trailer so that the tongue will not drop to the road if it becomes separated from the hitch.

Instructions about safety chains may be provided by the hitch manufacturer or by the trailer manufacturer. Follow the manufacturer's recommendation for attaching safety chains. Always leave just enough slack so you can turn with

your trailer. And, never allow safety chains drag on the ground.

Trailer brakes

If your trailer is equipped with a braking system, make sure it conforms to your country's regulations and that it is properly installed and operating correctly.

If your trailer weighs more than the maximum trailer weight without trailer brakes loaded, then it needs its own brakes and they must be adequate. Be sure to read and follow the instructions for the trailer brakes so you'll be able to install, adjust and maintain them properly.

- Don't tap into your vehicle's brake system.

WARNING

Do not use a trailer with its own brakes unless you are absolutely certain that you have properly set up the brake system. This is not a task for amateurs. Use an experienced, competent trailer shop for this work.

Driving with a trailer

Towing a trailer requires a certain amount of experience. Before setting out for the open road, you must get to know your trailer. Acquaint yourself with the feel of handling and braking with the added weight of the trailer. And always keep in mind that the vehicle you are driving is now a good deal longer and not nearly so responsive as your vehicle is by itself.

Before you start, check the trailer hitch and platform, safety chains, electrical connector(s), lights, tyres and mirror adjustment. If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving and then apply the trailer brake

controller by hand to be sure the brakes are working. This lets you check your electrical connection at the same time. During your trip, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that the lights and trailer brakes are still working.

Following distance

Stay at least twice as far behind the vehicle ahead as you would when driving your vehicle without a trailer. This can help you avoid situations that require heavy braking and sudden turns.

Passing

You'll need more passing distance up ahead when you're towing a trailer. And, because of the increased vehicle length, you'll need to go much farther beyond the passed vehicle before you can return to your lane.

Backing up

Hold the bottom of the steering wheel with one hand. Then, to move the trailer to the left, just move your hand to the left. To move the trailer to the right, move your hand to the right. Always back up slowly and, if possible, have someone guide you.

Making turns

When you're turning with a trailer, make wider turns than normal. Do this so your trailer won't strike soft shoulders, kerbs, road signs, trees, or other objects. Avoid jerky or sudden manoeuvres. Signal well in advance.

Turn signals when towing a trailer

When you tow a trailer, your vehicle has to have a different turn signal flasher and extra wiring. The green arrows on your instrument panel will flash whenever you signal a turn or lane change. Properly connected, the trailer lights will also flash to alert other drivers you're about to turn, change lanes, or stop.

When towing a trailer, the green arrows on your instrument panel will flash for turns even if the bulbs on the trailer are burned out. Thus, you may think drivers behind you are seeing your signals when, in fact, they are not. It's important to check occasionally to be sure the trailer bulbs are still working. You must also check the lights every time you disconnect and then reconnect the wires.

Do not connect a trailer lighting system directly to your vehicle's lighting system. Use only an approved trailer wiring harness.

Have yourself assisted by a professional workshop in installing the wiring harness.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Failure to use an approved trailer wiring harness could result in damage to the vehicle electrical system and/or personal injury.

Detection of trailer light connection

This functionality is only given with genuine accessories (tow bar and wiring harness) that recognise when a trailer is connected and consequently inform the

vehicle systems. Trailer recognition works as follows: when a trailer socket is plugged in, either the brake pedal shall be pushed or turn signal lamps activated; the electronic control unit will then detect the trailer because of the power consumption by the trailer lighting and inform the vehicle systems. When the trailer is disconnected, the brake pedal shall be pushed again or turn signal lamps activated for the control unit to be able to detect that there is no power consumption anymore by trailer lighting; the assistance systems that were turned off will automatically turn on again.

It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that all electrical connections are working and all trailer lights are operating before and during towing. You must perform manual checks.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only genuine electrical connections. Do not attempt to arbitrarily splice or directly connect the trailer wiring using any other methods. Doing so may damage the vehicle's electrical system, resulting in malfunctions.

Driving on grades

Reduce the speed and shift to a lower gear before you start down a long or steep downgrade. If you don't shift down, you might have to use your brakes so much that they would get hot and no longer operate efficiently.

On a long uphill grade, shift down and reduce your speed to around 70 km/h (45 mph) to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

⚠ CAUTION

- When towing a trailer on steep grades (in excess of 6%) pay close attention to the engine coolant temperature gauge to ensure the engine does not overheat. If the needle of the coolant temperature gauge moves across the dial towards "H (HOT) (or 130°C/ 260°F)", pull over and stop as soon as it is safe to do so, and allow the engine to idle until it cools down. You may proceed once the engine has cooled sufficiently.
- You must decide the driving speed depending on trailer weight and uphill grade to reduce the possibility of engine and transmission overheating.

Parking on hills

Generally, if you have a trailer attached to your vehicle, you should not park your vehicle on a hill. People can be seriously or fatally injured, and both your vehicle and the trailer can be damaged if unexpectedly roll down hill.

However, if you ever have to park your trailer on a hill, here's how to do it:

1. Pull the vehicle into the parking space. Turn the steering wheel in the direction of the kerb (right if headed down hill, left if headed up hill).
2. Set the parking brake and shut off the vehicle.
3. Place chocks under the trailer wheels on the down hill side of the wheels.
4. Start the vehicle, hold the brakes, shift to neutral, release the parking brake and slowly release the brakes until the trailer chocks absorb the load.
5. Reapply the brakes, reapply the parking brake.

6. Shut off the vehicle and release the vehicle brakes but leave the parking brake set.

WARNING

- Parking your vehicle on a hill with a trailer attached could cause serious injury or death, should the trailer break loose.
- It can be dangerous to get out of your vehicle if the parking brake is not firmly set. If you have left the engine running, the vehicle can move suddenly. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

When you are ready to leave after parking on a hill

1. Apply your brakes and hold the brake pedal down whilst you:
 - Start your engine;
 - Shift into gear; and
 - Release the parking brake.
2. Slowly remove your foot from the brake pedal.
3. Drive slowly until the trailer is clear of the chocks.
4. Stop and have someone pick up and store the chocks.

Maintenance when trailer towing

Your vehicle will need service more often when you regularly pull a trailer. Important items to pay particular attention to include engine oil, axle lubricant and cooling system fluid. Brake condition is another important item to frequently check. Each item is covered in this manual, and the Index will help you find them quickly. If you're trailering, it's a good idea to review these sections before you start your trip.

Don't forget to also maintain your trailer and hitch. Follow the maintenance schedule that accompanied your trailer and check it periodically. Preferably, conduct the check at the start of each day's driving. Most importantly, all hitch nuts and bolts should be tight.

CAUTION

- Due to higher load during trailer usage, overheating might occur in hot days or during uphill driving. If the coolant gauge indicates overheating, switch off the A/C and stop the vehicle in a safe area to cool down the engine.
- When towing, check the transmission fluid more frequently.
- If your vehicle is not equipped with an air conditioner, you should install a condenser fan to improve engine performance when towing a trailer.

If you do decide to pull a trailer

Here are some important points if you decide to pull a trailer:

- Consider using a sway control. You can ask a hitch dealer about sway control.
- Do not do any towing with your vehicle during its first 2,000 km (1,200 miles) in order to allow the engine to properly break in. Failure to heed this caution may result in serious engine or transmission damage.
- When towing a trailer, Kia recommends that you consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner on additional requirements such as a towing kit, etc.
- Always drive your vehicle at a moderate speed (less than 100 km/h (60 mph)).

- On a long uphill grade, do not exceed 70 km/h (45 mph) or the posted towing speed limit, whichever is lower.
- The chart contains important considerations that have to do with weight:

Reference weight and distance when towing a trailer

Item		(Petrol) 1.6 T-GDi / (Petrol) 2.0 MPI	(Petrol) 1.6 MPI
		AT	MT
Maximum trailer weight	With brake system	1,100 kg (2,425 lbs.)	1,200 kg (2,646 lbs.)
	Without brake system	610 kg (1,345 lbs.)	
Maximum permissible static vertical load on the coupling device		75 kg (165 lbs.)	
Recommended distance from rear wheel centre to coupling point		3,891 mm (153.2 inch)	

Weight of the trailer

What is the maximum safe weight of a trailer? It should never weigh more than the maximum trailer weight with trailer brakes. But even that can be too heavy. It depends on how you plan to use your trailer. For example, speed, altitude, road grades, outside temperature and how often your vehicle is used to pull a trailer are all important. The ideal trailer weight can also depend on any special equipment that you have on your vehicle.

Weight of the trailer tongue

The tongue load of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the total gross vehicle weight (GVW) of your vehicle. This weight includes the kerb weight of the vehicle, any cargo you may carry in it, and the people who will be riding in the vehicle. And if you tow a trailer, you must add the tongue load to the GVW because your vehicle will also be carrying that weight.

The trailer tongue should weigh a maximum of 10% of the total loaded trailer weight, within the limits of the maximum trailer tongue load permissible.

After you've loaded your trailer, weigh the trailer and then the tongue, sepa-

ately, to see if the weights are proper. If they aren't, you may be able to correct them simply by moving some items around in the trailer.



WARNING



- Never load a trailer with more weight in the rear than in the front. The front should be loaded with approximately 60% of the total trailer load; the rear should be loaded with approximately 40% of the total trailer load.
- Never exceed the maximum weight limits of the trailer or trailer towing equipment. Improper loading can result in damage to your vehicle and/or personal injury. Check weights and loading at a commercial scale or highway patrol office equipped with scales.
- An improperly loaded trailer can cause loss of vehicle control.

Vehicle weight

This section will guide you in the proper loading of your vehicle, to keep your loaded vehicle weight within its design rating capability. Properly loading your vehicle will provide maximum return of the vehicle design performance. Before loading your vehicle, familiarize yourself with the following terms for determining your vehicle's weight ratings, from the vehicle's specifications and the certification label:

Base kerb weight

This is the weight of the vehicle including a full tank of fuel and all standard equipment. It does not include passengers, cargo, or optional equipment.

Vehicle kerb weight

This is the weight of your new vehicle when you picked it up from your dealer plus any aftermarket equipment.

Cargo weight

This figure includes all weight added to the Base Kerb Weight, including cargo and optional equipment.

GAW (Gross axle weight)

This is the total weight placed on each axle (front and rear) - including vehicle kerb weight and all payload.

GAWR (Gross axle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear). These numbers are shown on the certification label (if equipped).

The total load on each axle must never exceed its GAWR.

GVW (Gross vehicle weight)

This is the Base Kerb Weight plus actual Cargo Weight plus passengers.

GVWR (Gross vehicle weight rating)

This is the maximum allowable weight of the fully loaded vehicle (including all options, equipment, passengers and cargo). The GVWR is shown on the certification label (if equipped) located on the driver's (or front passenger's) door sill.

Overloading

⚠ WARNING

Vehicle weight

The gross axle weight rating (GAWR) and the gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR) for your vehicle are on the certification label attached to the driver's (or front passenger's) door.

Exceeding these ratings can cause an accident or vehicle damage. You can calculate the weight of your load by weighing the items (and people) before putting them in the vehicle. Be careful not to overload your vehicle.

Loading Your Vehicle

Certification Label (if equipped)



Tyre Label



The Certification/Tyre label is found on the front edge of the RH (or LH) "B" pillar. The label shows the size of your original tyres and inflation pressures needed to obtain the gross weight capacity of your vehicle.

Never exceed the GVWR for your vehicle, or the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle. And, if you do have a heavy load, you should spread it out.

Your warranty does not cover parts or components that fail because of overloading.

Do not load your vehicle any heavier than the GVWR or the maximum front and rear GAWRs. If you do, change to the vehicle may occur, or it can change the way your vehicle handles. These could cause you to lose control. Also, overloading can shorten the life of your vehicle.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion)....6-4

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings 6-7
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 6-10
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 6-18

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA).....6-25

- Lane Keeping Assist settings 6-26
- Lane Keeping Assist operation..... 6-27
- Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations..... 6-29

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) 6-31

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings..... 6-33
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation 6-34
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations 6-36

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) 6-40

- Safe Exit Warning settings 6-41
- Safe Exit Warning operation 6-41
- Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations 6-42

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA) 6-44

- Manual Speed Limit Assist operation 6-44

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA)..... 6-46

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings..... 6-47
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation..... 6-48
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations 6-49

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) 6-51

- Driver Attention Warning settings 6-52
- Driver Attention Warning operation 6-52
- Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations..... 6-53

Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) 6-56

- Blind-Spot View Monitor settings 6-56

6 Driver assistance guide

• Blind-Spot View Monitor operation.....	6-56
• Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction.....	6-57
Cruise Control (CC).....	6-57
• Cruise Control operation	6-57
Smart Cruise Control (SCC)	6-60
• Smart Cruise Control settings	6-61
• Smart Cruise Control operation.....	6-61
• Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations.....	6-68
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC).....	6-73
• Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings.....	6-73
• Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation	6-73
• Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations.....	6-74
Lane Following Assist (LFA)	6-78
• Lane Following Assist settings	6-78
• Lane Following Assist operation.....	6-79
• Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations.....	6-80
Highway Driving Assist (HDA)	6-81
• Highway Driving Assist settings	6-83
• Highway Driving Assist operation	6-84
• Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations.....	6-89
Rear View Monitor (RVM).....	6-91
• Rear View Monitor settings	6-92
• Rear View Monitor operation.....	6-93
• Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations.....	6-95
Surround View Monitor (SVM).....	6-96
• Surround View Monitor settings.....	6-96
• Surround View Monitor operation.....	6-97
• Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations.....	6-100
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA)	6-101
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	6-102

• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	6-103
• Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	6-106
Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW)	6-110
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings	6-110
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation	6-111
• Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions	6-113
Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) ..	6-115
• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings	6-116
• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation ..	6-116
• Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions	6-119
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA)	6-121
• Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings	6-121
• Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation	6-122
• Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations	6-123
Declaration of conformity	6-127

Driver assistance guide

* INFORMATION

Due to the infotainment software version, the description of each function of the driver assistance system may differ from the owner's manual. When an additional infotainment system (Kia genuine parts) is installed, refer to the manual provided in the infotainment system and the quick reference guide for more information on setting up.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)

Basic function



Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a vehicle, a powered two-wheeler, a pedestrian, or a cyclist ahead on the road and may warn you of a possible collision with a warning message on the instrument cluster and a warning sound. Also, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help reduce collision speed or avoid a collision.

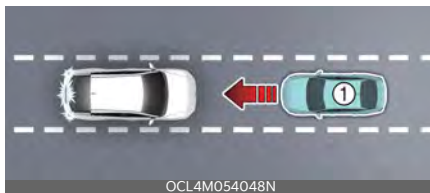
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect vehicles ahead and adjacent lanes even at high speeds. If the driver makes a lane change at those speeds, your vehicle can apply emergency braking to mitigate or avoid a collision. (if equipped)

Junction Turning function



Junction Turning function can help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle, powered two-wheeler and cyclist in an adjacent lane when turning left (left-hand drive) or right (right-hand drive) at a crossroad with the turn signal on by applying emergency braking.

Direct Oncoming function



1. Oncoming vehicle

Direct Oncoming function can help reduce the speed at the collision when with a vehicle or powered two-wheeler approaching from the opposite side is detected.

Junction Crossing function (if equipped)



Junction Crossing function can help mitigate or avoid a collision with oncoming

vehicles on the left or right side when crossing an intersection by applying emergency braking.

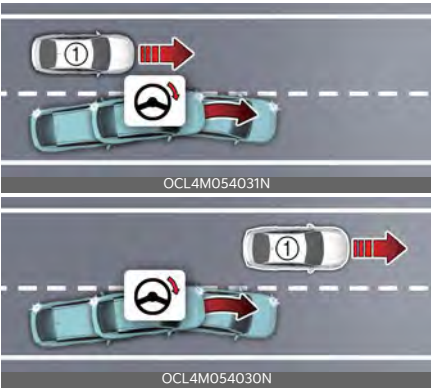
Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)



1. Oncoming vehicle

Lane-Change Oncoming function can help mitigate or avoid a collision with oncoming vehicles or powered two-wheelers when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

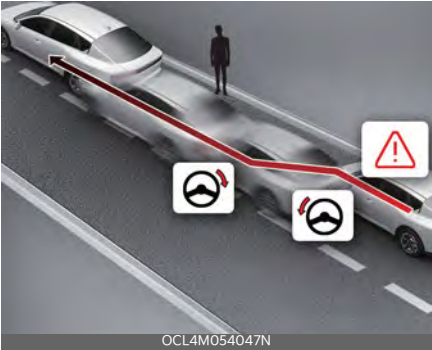
Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)



1. Approaching car from side

Lane-Change Side function can help mitigate or avoid a collision with vehicles or powered two-wheelers in the next lane when changing lanes by assisting the driver's steering.

Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)



- Driver steering assist
If a possible collision with a vehicle ahead, pedestrian, cyclist, etc. is detected and you steer to avoid the collision, Evasive Steering Assist can assist the driver in steering.
- Evasive steering assist
Evasive Steering Assist function can help mitigate or avoid a collision with pedestrian or cyclist in the same lane in front of you. When a risk of collision is detected, Evasive Steering Assist function can warn you and assist your steering if you move the steering wheel.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera



Front view camera (GT-Line)



Front radar



Front radar (GT-Line)



Front corner radar (if equipped)



Front corner radar (GT-Line)



Rear corner radar (if equipped)



Rear corner radar (GT-Line)



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

⚠ CAUTION

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor or sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the radar or around the radar experiences an impact, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly even if a warning message is not displayed on the cluster. Have Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Never install any accessories or stickers on the windscreen, or tint the windscreen.
- Pay extreme caution to keep the front view camera dry.

- Never place any reflective objects (for example, white paper, mirror) over the instrument panel.
- Do not place any objects near the windscreen or install any accessories on the windscreen. It can affect the performance of the defogging and defrosting function of the climate control system, which may prevent the Driver Assistance systems from operating.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard, near the front radar cover.
- Always keep the front radar and cover clean and free of dirt and debris.
Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Do not spray pressurized water directly on the sensor or sensor cover.
- The genuine Kia front/front corner/rear corner radar sensor covers are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the cover, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly.
Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the radar sensor covers.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper.
- The function may not work properly when the bumper has been replaced, or the surroundings of the front corner radar or rear corner radar has been damaged or paint has been applied.

- If a trailer, carrier, etc. is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Forward Safety



1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Forward Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the infotainment system. The initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist can be changed.

- **Forward safety:** Collision warning or emergency braking will operate in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) will appear on the cluster.

Forward Cross-Traffic Safety (if equipped)



1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Forward Cross-Traffic Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Forward Cross-Traffic Safety** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Junction Crossing function and deselect to turn off the function.

Forward/Side Safety (if equipped)



1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Forward/Side Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Forward/Side Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Forward/Side Safety:** Collision warning or emergency steering will assist the driver in a collision-imminent situation. If you deselect the setting, Forward safety will turn off and the Emergency steering warning light (🚨) will appear on the cluster.

The driver can monitor Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist On/Off status from the Settings menu. If the Forward Safety warning light (🚨) or Emergency steering warning light (🚨) remains ON when Forward safety or Forward/side safety is selected, have Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends

to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

When the vehicle is restarted, **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist** will always turn on. If you turn off **Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist** whilst in the settings, the function cannot help you. Always drive carefully.

⚠ CAUTION

- Forward safety settings include 'Basic function', 'Junction Turning function', and 'Direct On coming function'. Forward Cross-Traffic Safety include 'Junction Crossing function', Forward/Side Safety includes 'Lane change oncoming function', 'Lane change side function' and 'Evasive Steering Assist function'. (if equipped)
- If Forward safety is set to Off, Even if Forward Cross-Traffic safety and Forward/Side Safety is selected, 'Junction Crossing function' will not operate. (if equipped)
- When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Forward/Side Safety function of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Forward Safety Warning Timing



- 1 Driver Assistance
- 2 Driving Safety
- 3 Forward Safety Warning Timing

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Forward Safety Warning Timing** on the infotainment system to change the initial warning activation timing of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist.

- Use **Standard** in normal driving conditions. If the Warning Timing seems sensitive, change it to **Late**.
- If **Late** is selected, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, warns the driver more slowly.

CAUTION

- Even though **Standard** is selected for Warning Timing, if the front vehicle suddenly stops, the warning may seem late.
- Select **Late** for Warning Timing when traffic is light and when driving speed is slow.

*** INFORMATION**

- Forward/side safety does not provide the warning timing setting.
- The warning timing you have set will be maintained even if the vehicle is restarted

Warning Methods



- 1 Driver Assistance
- 2 Warning Methods

our vehicle may allow you to change the **Warning Methods** setting. To do so, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Haptic Warning:** Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

*** INFORMATION**

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning Methods** of other driver assistance systems.

- **The Warning Methods** will maintain their last settings when the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Basic function

The basic function for Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



A: Collision Warning

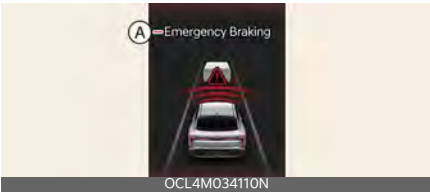
Collision Warning can alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

The collision warning operates under the following vehicle speed conditions, depending on the vehicle in front.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:
10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)

- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~85 km/h (6~53 mph)

Emergency Braking



A: Emergency Braking

Emergency braking will alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

Emergency braking will be activated to help avoid a collision with a vehicle ahead, pedestrian, cyclist and powered two-wheeler.

- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler:

-	Driving target	Stopped target
Weak braking power	10~200 km/h (6~124 mph)	
Strong braking power	10~130 km/h (6~80 mph)	10~85 km/h (6~53 mph) (10~100 km/h (6~62 mph))*

*: If Forward Collision Avoidance Assist judges that avoiding a collision is difficult even by changing the driving lane. The function operate range may decrease due to surroundings of the vehicle. (if equipped)

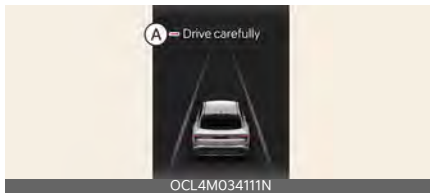
- Pedestrian or cyclist: 10~65 km/h (6~40 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- The function operation range may decrease due to the front traffic condition or the surroundings of the vehicle.

- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

* NOTICE

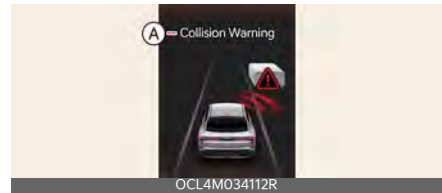
The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

Junction Turning function

The Junction turning function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



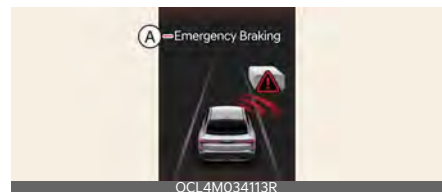
A: Collision Warning

Collision Warning can alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (⚠️) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions:

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-30 km/h (6-19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 25-70 km/h (15-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler and cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)

Emergency Braking



A: Emergency Braking

Emergency braking can alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (⚠️) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped). The brake assist can be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle and powered two-wheeler.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: 10~30 km/h (6~19 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle speed: Approximately 25-70 km/h (15-44 mph)
- Powered two-wheeler and cyclist speed: Approximately 15-70 km/h (9-44 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, a warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

* NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

* INFORMATION

When turning right (left-hand drive) or left (right-hand drive) at an intersection, braking is assisted to reduce or avoid collisions if there is a collision risk with a cyclist approaching at the speed of 15 to 20 km/h (9 to 12 mph) from the opposite side.

Direct Oncoming function

The Direct Oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



A: Collision Warning

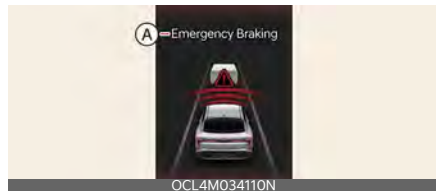
Collision warning can alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

The brake assist will be activated and to help avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle and powered two-wheeler.

Collision Warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10~130 km/h (6~80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or Powered two-wheeler: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Emergency braking



A: Emergency Braking

Emergency braking can alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

Emergency braking will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 30~130 km/h (19-80 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or Powered two-wheeler: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, a warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds

⚠ CAUTION

- If your vehicle, powered two-wheeler or the oncoming vehicle is not driving straight, Front Oncoming function warning and control may be late or may not operate.
- When driving at night, the performance of t powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system

may be temporarily limited or may not work.

* NOTICE

The warning sound during collision warning and emergency braking can be switched off by pressing the hazard warning light.

Junction Crossing function (if equipped)

The Junction Crossing function is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision Warning



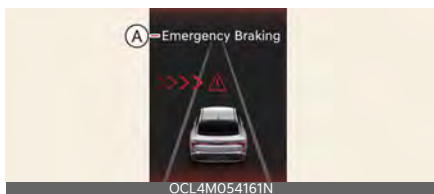
A: Collision Warning

Collision Warning can alert the driver with the Forward Safety warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

Forward collision warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-55 km/h (6-34 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 10-60 km/h (6-37 mph)

Emergency Braking



A: Emergency Braking

The Forward Safety warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and the steering wheel vibration (if equipped) that emergency braking will be assisted. The brake assist can be activated and help mitigate or avoid a collision with a vehicle, pedestrian cyclist, or powered two-wheeler.

Emergency braking will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 10-55 km/h (6-34 mph)
- Crossing vehicle speed: Approximately 10-40 km/h (6-25 mph)

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, a warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ CAUTION

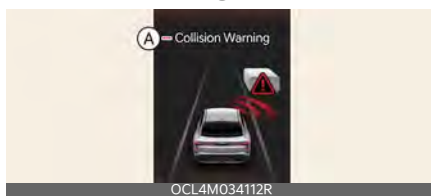
If the collision angle with the crossing vehicle is beyond a certain range, Junction Crossing Warning and control may be late or may not operate.

Lane-Change Oncoming function (if equipped)

The Lane-change oncoming function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

Collision Warning



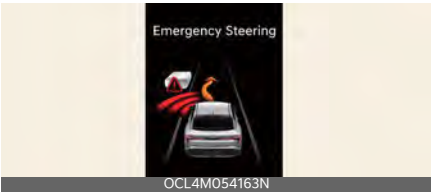
A: Collision Warning

Collision warning can alert the driver with the Emergency steering warning light (🚗) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

Collision warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 200 km/h (124 mph)

Emergency Steering



A: Emergency Steering

Emergency steering can alert the driver with the Emergency steering warning light (⚠️) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped). The steering assist will be activated to help mitigate or avoid a collision with an oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheelers.

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

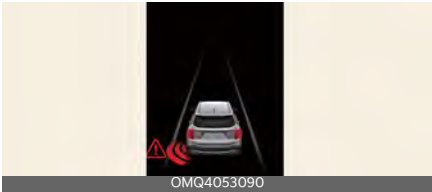
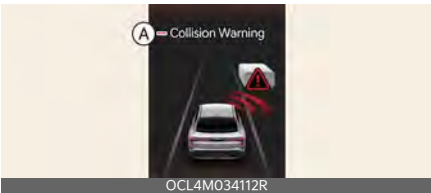
- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)
- Oncoming vehicle or powered two-wheeler speed: Approximately above 10 km/h (6 mph)
- Relative speed: Approximately below 200 km/h (124 mph)

Lane-Change Side function (if equipped)

Lane-change side function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Collision Warning
- Emergency Steering

Collision Warning



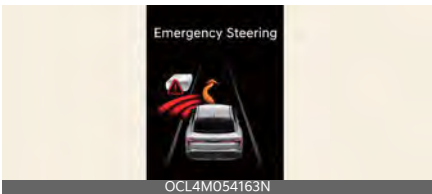
A: Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light (⚠️) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration (if equipped). The warning light will appear on the outside rear-view mirror when the vehicle either on a right or left lane is detected from the rear.

Collision warning will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)

Emergency Steering



A: Emergency Steering

To warn the driver that emergency steering will be assisted, the emergency steering warning light (⚠️) blinking, warning message will appear on the cluster, an audible warning will sound and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).

The warning light on the outside rear-view mirror will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear. Steering will be assisted to avoid collision.

Emergency steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~145 km/h (25~90 mph)
- Vehicle or powered two-wheeler in the next lane: whilst driving

⚠ CAUTION

- Lane-Change Side function does not operate if the oncoming vehicle from the front side is stopped.
- These functions do not work when a flanking car or two-wheeled vehicle is stationary.
- The detection range of the front-side and rear-side radars is based on the standard road width of ordinary roads. On narrow roads, warnings may be triggered by a vehicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane. Conversely, on wide roads, radars may fail to recognise a vehicle or powered two-wheeler driving in the next lane and not issue warnings.
- The lateral approaching vehicle response function is deactivated in the following situations:
 - If you drive more than a certain distance into the next lane
 - If you move away from the direction where there is a risk of collision
 - If the steering wheel is rotated rapidly
 - If you step on the brake pedal
 - If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated
- After the lateral approaching vehicle response function has been triggered or after changing lanes, be sure to move into the centre of the lane. If you continue to drive along the edge of the lane without moving to the lane's centre, the lateral approaching

vehicle response function will be deactivated.

* NOTICE

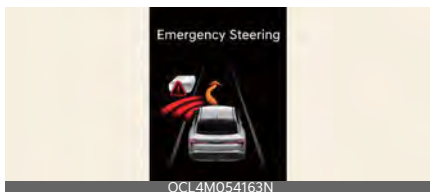
- If an additional accident is expected due to emergency steering, only a collision warning will be issued to notify of the danger.
- If the driver's seat is on the left, a collision warning may be issued when turning left; if the driver's seat is on the right, a collision warning may be issued when turning right.

Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)

The Evasive Steering Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Emergency Steering

Emergency Steering (Driver steering assist)



A: Emergency Steering

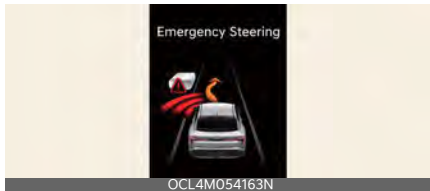
Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light (🚨) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

If there is a risk of collision with a vehicle, a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

Emergency Steering can be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 40~85 km/h (25~53 mph)

Emergency Steering (Evasive steering assist)



A: Emergency Steering

Emergency steering will alert the driver with the emergency steering warning light (🚨) blinking, warning message, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)

If there is a risk of collision with a pedestrian, a cyclist, or a powered two-wheeler in front and your vehicle already exceeded the emergency braking speed limit, the steering will be assisted to help prevent collision when the driver steers the vehicle to avoid collision.

Emergency Steering will be activated in following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 65~75 km/h (40~47 mph)

⚠ CAUTION

- The steering wheel may turn automatically when emergency steering is operating.
- Emergency steering will automatically cancel when risk factors disappear. If necessary, the driver must steer the vehicle.
- Emergency steering may not operate or may cancel during operation if the steering wheel is held tight or steered in the opposite direction.

- When steering is assisted to avoid collision with a vehicle, pedestrian and cyclist, Evasive steering assist will be cancelled if collisions with other objects (vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrians, or cyclists) are expected.
- Evasive steering assist may not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.
- When driving at night, the performance of powered two-wheeler recognition is decreased, so the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist system may be temporarily limited or may not work.

* NOTICE

For more details on warning messages, refer to "Collision Warning" on page 6-10.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver depresses the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- Depending on the road and driving conditions, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver.
- During Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may turn off or may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on the road conditions and the surroundings.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

- The surroundings and pedestrians, cyclists and powered two-wheeler or other vehicles in front of you may affect the speed or detection range to operate Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist, resulting in Forward Collision-

Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

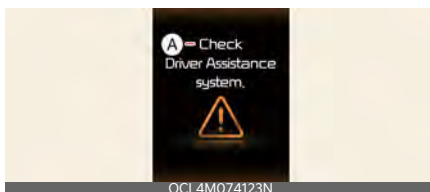
- Forward collision avoidance assistance operates under specific conditions, taking into account the status of the oncoming vehicle and powered two-wheeler, driving direction, speed, and surrounding environment to judges the level of risk.
- The function may be limited or deactivated in cases where the driving speed is excessively high or there is a significant speed difference between the oncoming vehicle powered two-wheelers.
- When a collision with a surrounding vehicle is expected, Lane-change oncoming, Lane-change side and Evasive steering assist functions will only warn the driver.

*** NOTICE**

- When a collision is imminent, the Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist the driver with brakes if the driver fails to brake enough.
- The images or colours on the instrument cluster may be different from those in this manual.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

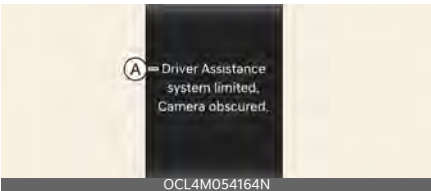
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



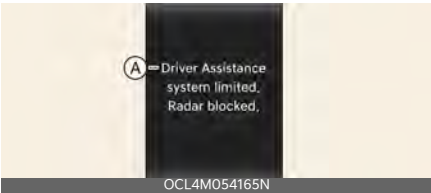
A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear, and the Forward Safety warning light (⚠️), the Emergency Steering warning light (🚘) and the Master warning light (⚠️) will appear on the cluster. Have Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.



A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located, front radar cover, bumper or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist. If this occurs a warning message, and the Forward Safety warning light (⚠️), the Emergency Steering warning light (🚘) and the Master warning light (⚠️) will appear on the cluster.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. If Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

⚠️ WARNING

Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.

*** NOTICE**

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:
- A sensor or the its surroundings are contaminated or damaged
 - The temperature around the front-view camera is extremely high or low
 - The camera lens is obscured by a tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, by damaged glass, or by foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
 - There is moisture or ice on the wind-screen

- Heavy rain, snow, or fog obscure the camera's view
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Light is reflected off a wet road surface, such as a puddle in the road
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- The surroundings are very bright (e.g., glare) or very dark (e.g., in a tunnel).
- The light changes suddenly, (e.g., when entering or exiting a tunnel)
- Dark conditions, when the headlamps are not on or are obscured, or the other vehicle has no taillights
- Only part of the vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist is detected
- The vehicle in front is a bus, heavy truck, truck with an unusually shaped cargo, trailer, etc.
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has no taillights or its, taillights are in unusual positions
- The rear of the front vehicle is small or the vehicle does not look normal, such as when the vehicle is tilted or overturned Clarify
- The other vehicle's ground clearance is extremely low or high
- A vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist suddenly cuts in front
- The front radar or its surroundings are impacted, damaged, or out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- The temperature of the front radar is extremely high or low
- Driving in areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, etc.)
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, metal plates on the road.
- A material is near that reflects very well on the front radar, such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle.
- The cyclist in front is on a bicycle made of material that does not reflect on the front radar's signal
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler appears suddenly
- The view of the vehicle or powered two-wheeler is suddenly blocked
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- The vehicle in front is covered with snow
- You are departing or returning to the lane
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout and the vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front has an unusual shape
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in front is on a steep hill, out of range of the camera and radar



The illustration above shows the kinds of images that the front view camera and front radar are capable of detecting as a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian and cyclist. The system may not detect a pedestrian or cyclist that is:

- leaning over or is not fully walking upright
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing or equipment that makes it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is moving very quickly
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front is short or is posing a low posture
- The pedestrian or cyclist in front has impaired mobility or moving intersected with the driving direction
- There is a group of pedestrians, cyclists or a large crowd in front
- The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
- The pedestrian or cyclist is difficult to distinguish from the similarly shaped structure in the surroundings
- You are driving by a pedestrian, cyclist, traffic signs, structures, etc., near the intersection
- When driving in the following places
 - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
 - Driving through a tunnel or iron bridge
 - Driving in large areas where there are few vehicles or structures (i.e., desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
 - Driving in a car park
- Driving through tollgate, construction areas, partially paved roads, bumpy roads, speed bumps, etc.
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
- Driving through a roadside with trees or street lights
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- There is interference by electromagnetic waves, such as driving in an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise
- A snow chain, spare tyre, or wheel of a different size is installed

Junction Crossing, Lane-Change Oncoming, Lane-Change Side, Evasive Steering Assist function (if equipped)

- The temperature around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is high or low
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bumper guard, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the front corner radar or rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- The front corner radar or rear corner radar is blocked by other vehicles, walls or pillars

- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp
- Driving on a road where the guardrail or wall is in double structure
- The other vehicle or powered two-wheeler drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle or powered two-wheeler
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle or powered two-wheeler next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle or powered two-wheeler in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
- A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
- A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
- A small moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
- A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected
- The lane is difficult to see due to foreign material, such as rain, snow, dust, sand, oil and water puddles
- The colour of the lane marking is not distinguishable from the road
- There are markings on the road near the lane or the markings on the road looks similar to the lane markings
- The shadow is on the lane marking by a median strip, trees, guardrail, noise barriers, etc.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings are crossing
- There are more than two-lane markings on the road
- The lane markings are complicated or a structure substitutes for the lines, such as a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zig-zag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane is very wide or narrow
- There is a kerb or road edges without a lane
- The vehicle in front is driving with one side on the lane marking
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short

* NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner sensor, please refer to the "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-31.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving on a curved road





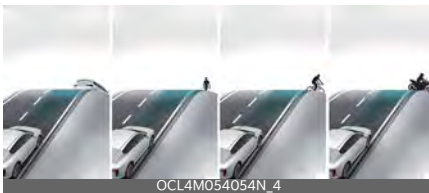
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you when driving on curved roads. This may result in no warning, braking assist or steering assist when necessary.

When driving on a curve, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer the vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist in the next lane or outside the lane when driving on a curved road.

If this occurs, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake or steering. Always check the traffic conditions around the vehicle.

- Driving on an inclined road



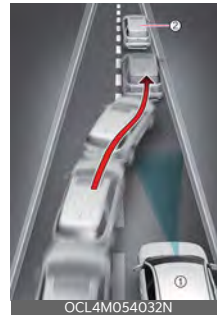
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect other vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians or cyclists in front of you whilst driving uphill or downhill, adversely affecting the performance of the sensors.

This may not help warning, braking or steering when necessary.

Also, vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle, powered two-wheeler, pedestrian or cyclist ahead is suddenly detected.

Always have your eyes on the road whilst driving uphill or downhill and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Changing lanes



1. Your vehicle
2. Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheelers

When a vehicle or powered two-wheelers (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range.

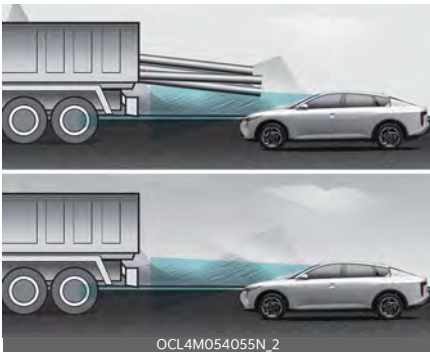
Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect a vehicle or powered two-wheelers when a vehicle or powered two-wheelers changes lanes abruptly. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.



1. Your vehicle
2. Lane changing vehicle or powered two-wheelers
3. Same lane vehicle

When a vehicle (2) in front of you merges out of the lane, Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not immediately detect a vehicle or powered two-wheelers (3) that is now in front of you. In this case, you must maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle



If the vehicle in front of you has cargo that extends rearward from the cab, or when the vehicle in front of you has higher ground clearance, additional

special attention is required. Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect the cargo extending from the vehicle. In these instances, you must maintain a safe braking distance from the rearmost object, and if necessary, steer your vehicle and depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain distance.

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, we recommend that Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is turned off due to safety reasons.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may operate if objects that are similar in shape or characteristics to vehicles, powered two-wheelers, pedestrians and cyclists are detected.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate on carts, bicycles, suitcases, strollers, etc., which are pulled or pushed by pedestrians or cyclists.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

⚠ WARNING

If equipped with the manual transmission

The vehicle may turn off when emergency braking of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated.

*** NOTICE**

For more details on the limitations of detecting rear corner vehicles and cautions regarding the rear corner sensor, please refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-31.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)

Whilst driving over a certain speed, Lane Keeping Assist detects lane markings (or road edges) and may warn you if your vehicle leaves the lane without using the turn signal and may assist with steering to prevent your vehicle departing from its travel lane.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera



Front view camera (GT-Line)



The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings (or road edges).

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

Lane Keeping Assist settings

Lane Safety



1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Lane Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Lane Safety:** When lane departure is detected, the system assists with steering to prevent leaving the lane, and if lane departure occurs, it alerts the driver with an audible sound and the steering wheel vibration (if equipped). If Lane safety is deselected, the yellow indicator light (🚧) will appear on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

Lane Keeping Assist does not control the steering wheel when the vehicle is driven in the middle of the lane. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and steer the vehicle if **Lane safety** is deselected.

⚠ CAUTION

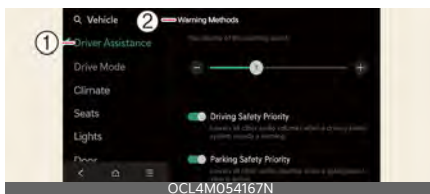
When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Lane Keeping Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Keeping Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can deter-

mine whether a trailer is connected is used)

* NOTICE

By pressing the Lane Driving Assist button (🚧), the Lane Keeping Assist will be turned off, and it will also deactivate the Lane Safety.

Warning Methods



1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic Warning:** Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)
- **Lane Safety Warning Sound:** You can turn on or off the **Lane Safety Warning Sound**, even if warning volume and steering wheel vibration on.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

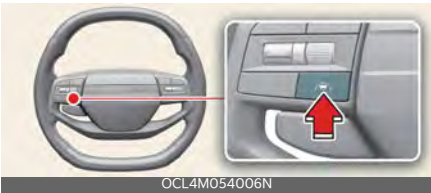
* INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the

- driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting. The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.
 - The **Warning Volume** and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.
 - The **Lane Safety Audible Warning** can be set when both the Warning Volume and the Haptic Warning are on.

Lane Keeping Assist operation

Turning Lane Keeping Assist On/Off



Whenever the vehicle is turned on, Lane Keeping Assist will always turn on and the gray indicator light (🚗) will appear on the cluster.

If you want to turn off Lane Keeping Assist, press and hold the Lane Driving Assist button (🚗).

The indicator light will turn yellow if you turn off Lane Keeping Assist.

*** NOTICE**

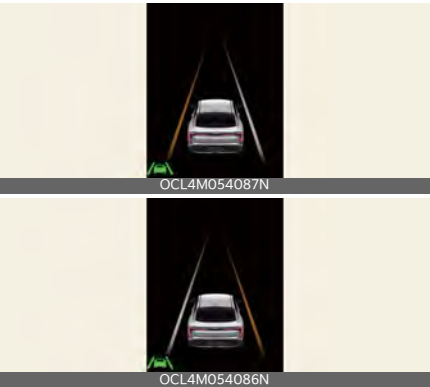
- If Lane Keeping Assist is standby, the gray indicator (🚗) will appear on the cluster.

- If Lane Keeping Assist is ready to operate, the green indicator (🚗) will appear on the cluster.

Warning and control

The Lane Keeping Assist function is warned and controlled in the following way.

- Lane Departure Warning
- Lane Keeping Assist



Lane Departure Warning

Lane departure warning is issued through a green indicator light on the cluster, a blinking indicator in the direction you departed from, a warning sound and the steering wheel will vibrate. (if equipped)

Lane Departure Warning will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)

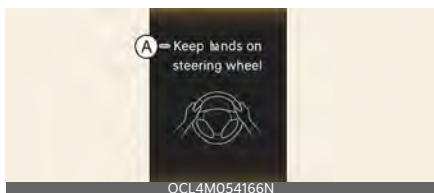
Lane Keeping Assist

The green (🚗) indicator light will blink on the cluster, and the steering wheel makes adjustments to keep vehicle inside the lane.

Lane Keeping Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Approximately 60-200 km/h (40-120 mph)

Hands-off warning



A: Keep hands on steering wheel

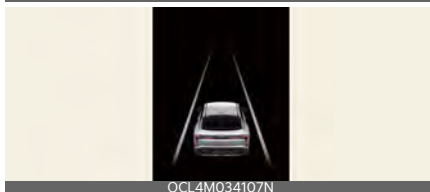
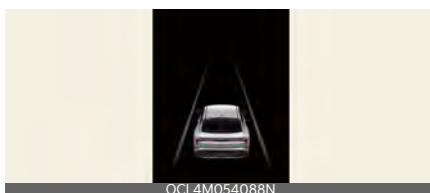
If the driver takes their hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound in stages.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Keeping Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- If the steering wheel is held very lightly, the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Keeping Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

* NOTICE

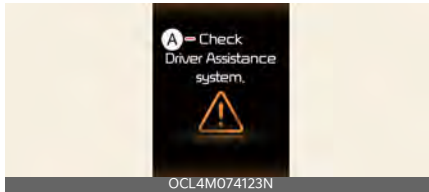
- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Keeping Assist than when it is not.
- If the vehicle detects the lane markings, the gray-colored lane lines turn white on the cluster.



- If you select Highway Lane Change Assist, the green lane will appear on the cluster. (if equipped)
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- For more details on the instrument cluster, refer to "LCD display" on page 4-51.

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Keeping Assist malfunction

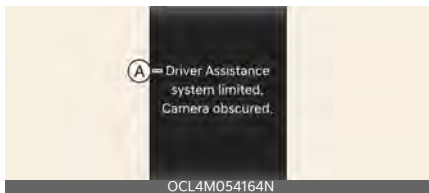


A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Lane Keeping Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear the Master warning light (▲) and the yellow (V) indicator light will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Lane Keeping Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lane Keeping Assist disabled



A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

If foreign materials such as snow or rain block the sensors or the windscreen where the front view camera is located, the detecting performance may be reduced, resulting in Lane Keeping Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

In this case, a warning message is displayed with the Master warning light (▲) and the Lane safety warning lights (V) on the cluster. This is normal operation.

Lane Keeping Assist will operate properly after cleaning snow, rain or foreign materials. Always keep it clean.

If Lane Keeping Assist still does not operate properly after cleaning foreign materials (snow, rain, etc.) or removing obstructions (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have Lane Keeping Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Lane Keeping Assist may not operate normally.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Lane Keeping Assist may not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist may not operate properly or may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The lane is contaminated or difficult to detect because:
 - The lane markings (or road edges) are covered with rain, snow, dirt, oil, etc.
 - The colour of the lane marking (or road edges) is not distinguishable from the road

- There are markings (or road edges) on the road near the lane or the markings (or road edges) on the road look similar to the lane markings (or road edges)
- The lane marking (or road edges) is indistinct or damaged
- When the shadow of objects around the road (central reservation, crash barrier, noise barrier, surrounding bushes, etc.) or the shadow of a vehicle covers the lane.
- The lane number increases or decreases, or the lane markings (or road edges) are crossing
- There are more than two lane markings (or road edges) on the road
- The lane markings (or road edges) are complicated or a structure is substituted for the lines, such as in a construction area
- There are road markings, such as zig-zag lanes, crosswalk markings and road signs
- The lane suddenly disappears, such as at the intersection
- The lane (or road width) is very wide or narrow
- There is a road edge without a lane
- There is a boundary structure in the roadway, such as a tollgate, sidewalk, kerb, etc.
- The distance to the front vehicle is extremely short or the vehicle in front is covering the lane marking (or road edge)

* NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Col-

lision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

⚠ WARNING

- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle. Do not solely rely on Lane Keeping Assist and drive dangerously.
- The operation of Lane Keeping Assist can be cancelled or not work properly depending on road conditions and surroundings. Always be cautious whilst driving.
- Refer to "Lane Keeping Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 6-29 if the lane is not detected properly.
- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Lane Keeping Assist for safety reasons.
- If the vehicle is driven at high speed, the steering wheel will not be controlled. The driver must always follow the speed limit when using Lane Keeping Assist.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Lane Keeping Assist warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Lane Keeping Assist if the surrounding is noisy. Adjust the vehicle volume moderately and always pay attention to the surrounding.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, steering may not be assisted properly.
- Lane Keeping Assist may not operate for approximately 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

- Lane Keeping Assist will not operate when:
 - The turn signal or hazard warning flasher is turned on.
 - The vehicle is not driven in the centre of the lane when Lane Keeping Assist is turned on or right after changing a lane.
 - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or VSM (Vehicle Stability Management) is activated.
 - The vehicle is turning quickly on a curved road.
 - Vehicle speed is below 55 km/h (35 mph) or above 210 km/h (130 mph).
 - The vehicle makes sharp lane changes.
 - The vehicle brakes suddenly.
- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Keeping Assist.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)

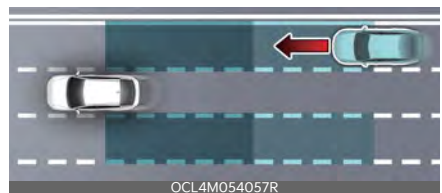
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist detects approaching vehicles in the driver's blind spot areas and warn you of a possible collision with a warning light and a warning sound. If there is a collision risk when exiting a parallel space when Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is in the blind spot.

⚠ CAUTION

The detecting range may vary depending on the speed of your vehicle. Even if there is a vehicle in the blind spot area, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not warn you when you pass by at high speeds.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist helps detect and informs the driver that a vehicle is approaching at high speed from the blind spot area.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the vehicle approaching at high speed.



When you are driving forward out of a parking space, if Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist judges that there is a collision risk with an approaching vehicle in the blind spot, it can help avoid collision by applying the brake.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



Rear corner radar (GT-Line)

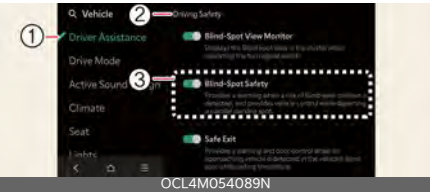
**⚠ CAUTION**

- Never disassemble the detecting sensor assembly, or cause any damage to it.

- If the detecting sensor or near the sensor has been damaged or impacted in any way, even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly. Have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the detecting sensors have been replaced or repaired, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The genuine Kia rear bumpers which the Rear corner radar sensors are mounted are parts with quality and performance ensured. If arbitrarily applying paint on or changing the bumper, the Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not function properly. Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard with proven quality and performance to repair or replace the bumper.
- Do not apply license plate frame or objects, such as a bumper sticker, film or a bumper guard near the rear corner radar.
- If a trailer, carrier, etc., is installed, it may adversely affect the performance of the rear corner radar or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

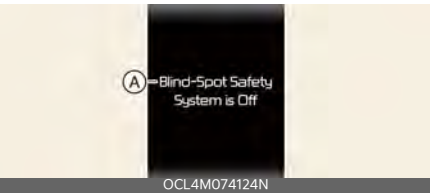
Blind-Spot Safety



- 1 Driver Assistance
- 2 Driving Safety
- 3 Blind-Spot Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Blind-Spot Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Blind-Spot Safety:** Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and braking assist will be applied depending on the collision risk levels.



A: **Blind-Spot Safety System is Off**

When activating Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist or restarting the vehicle with this function activated, the warning light on the outside rear view mirror will appear for approximately 3 seconds.

When the vehicle is restarted with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inactivated, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

WARNING

If **Blind-Spot Safety** is deselected, you cannot get help from **Blind-Spot Colli-**

sion-Avoidance Assist. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

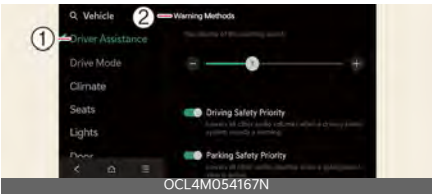
CAUTION

When the trailer’s connector is plugged into your vehicle, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



- 1 Driver Assistance
- 2 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic Warning:** Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)

- **Blind-Spot Safety warning sound:** You can turn on and off the warning sound of **Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist**.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

* INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- **The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.**
- The Warning Volume and Haptic Warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control as following operation.

- Collision warning (whilst driving)
- Collision-avoidance assist (whilst departing)

Collision warning (whilst driving)



The warning light on the cluster, outside rear view mirror will appear when the vehicle on both lanes is detected from the rear.

A vehicle is detected in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 20 km/h (12 mph)
- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (7 mph)

With the vehicle detection state, Collision warning will alert the driver when the turn signal is activated to make a lane change with an adjacent car in the blind spot area.

- Collision warning will alert the driver with the warning light on the cluster, outside rear view mirror, an audible warning and steering wheel vibration. (if equipped)
- When the turn signal is turned off or you move away from the lane, the collision warning will be cancelled and the function will return to Vehicle detection state.

Collision Warning operate in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Above 40 km/h (25 mph)

- The speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 10 km/h (7 mph)

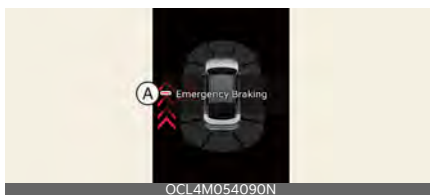
⚠ WARNING

- The detecting range of the rear corner radar is determined by a standard road width, therefore, on a narrow road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect other vehicles two lanes over and warn you. In contrast, on a wide road, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not be able to detect a vehicle driving in the next lane and may not warn you.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on, the collision warning by the turn signal will not operate.

*** NOTICE**

- If the driver's seat is on the left side, the collision warning may occur when you turn left. If the driver's seat is on the right side, the collision warning may occur when you turn right. Maintain a proper distance with the vehicles in the lane.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Collision-Avoidance Assist (whilst departing)



A: Emergency Braking

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror, an audible warning and

steering wheel vibration (if equipped) will warn the driver of a collision. It assists in braking control to prevent a collision with a vehicle approaching from the blind spot area.

Collision-Avoidance Assist will be activated in the following conditions.

- Your driving speed: Below 3 km/h (2 mph)
- Speed of the vehicle in your blind spot area: Above 5 km/h (3 mph)



A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster. For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.

Always pay attention and keep the vehicle volume at a moderate level.

- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by the function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal or sharply steers the vehicle.
- During Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate in all situations, and even if it works, it may not be able to avoid collisions.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.
- The responsibility for vehicle operation lies with the driver. Do not rely solely on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist for driving and always check the surrounding conditions directly and drive safely.
- Never operate Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animal, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

WARNING

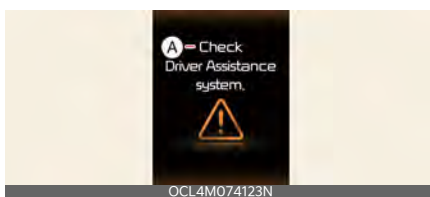
The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

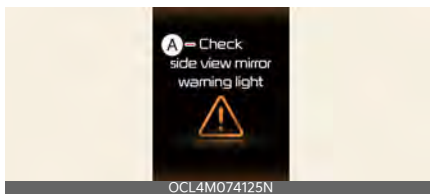
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light () will appear on the cluster.

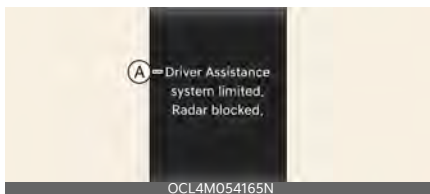
If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. If this occurs, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

Covering the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor with foreign materials, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier can reduce the detecting performance, resulting in Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist temporarily limited or disabled.

At this time, the warning message and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not indicate a malfunction of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to

visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though a warning message does not appear on the cluster, Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate in an area (for example, open terrain) where any objects are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

Turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- There is inclement weather, such as heavy snow and heavy rain.
- The detecting sensor is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
- The temperature around the detecting sensor is high or low due to the surrounding environment.

- The detecting sensor is blocked whilst driving near a vehicle, pillar, or wall.
- Driving on a highway (or motorway) ramp or driving through a tollgate.
- The road pavement (or the peripheral ground) abnormally contains metallic components (for example, possibly due to subway construction).
- There is a fixed object near the vehicle, such as sound barriers, guardrails, central dividers, entry barriers, street-lamps, signs, tunnels, walls, etc. (including double structures)
- Driving through a narrow road where trees or grass are overgrown
- Driving in vast areas where there are few vehicles or structures (for example, desert, meadow, suburb, etc.)
- Driving on a wet road surface, such as a puddle on the road
- The other vehicle drives very close behind your vehicle, or the other vehicle passes by your vehicle in close proximity
- The speed of the other vehicle is very fast that it passes by your vehicle in a short time
- Your vehicle passes by the other vehicle
- Your vehicle changes lane
- Your vehicle has started at the same time as the vehicle next to you and has accelerated
- The vehicle in the next lane moves two lanes away from you, or when the vehicle two lanes away moves to the next lane from you
- A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is covered with objects, such as a bumper sticker, bike rack, etc.
- The bumper around the rear corner radar is impacted, damaged or the radar is out of position
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- When the following objects are detected:
 - A motorcycle or bicycle is detected
 - A vehicle such as a flat trailer is detected
 - A big vehicle such as a bus or truck is detected
 - A moving obstacle such as a pedestrian, animal, shopping cart or a baby pushchair is detected
 - A vehicle with low height such as a sports car is detected

Pay attention. Braking control may not operate in the following conditions:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The braking system has been modified
- When steering urgently

WARNING

- Driving on a curved road



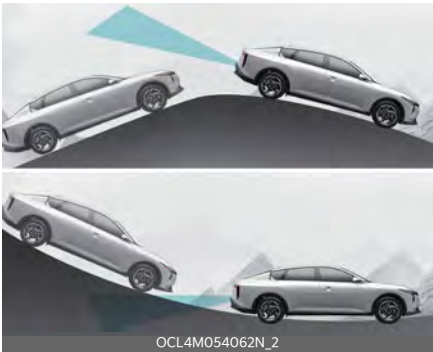
Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driv-

ing on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not detect the vehicle in the next lane. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on a curved road. Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect a vehicle in the same lane. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving on an inclined road



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving on an inclined road. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane or may incorrectly detect the ground or structure. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving where the road is merging/dividing



Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the road merges or divides. The function may not detect the vehicle in the next lane. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Driving where the heights of the lanes are different



Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly when driving where the heights of the lanes are different. The function may not detect the vehicle on a road with different lane heights (underpass joining section, grade separated intersections, etc.).

⚠ WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, make sure that you turn off Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera or rear corner radars are initialized.

⚠ WARNING

If equipped with the manual transmission

The vehicle may turn off when emergency braking of Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated.

Safe Exit Warning (SEW) (if equipped)



Whilst your vehicle is stopped, and if Safe Exit Warning detects a vehicle approaching the rear corner of your vehicle and a passenger opens a door, Safe Exit Warning may warn you with a warning message and a warning sound to help avoid a collision.

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on the speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



Rear corner radar (GT-Line)



⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-

Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-31.

Safe Exit Warning settings

Safe Exit



1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Safe Exit

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Safe Exit** on the infotainment system.

WARNING

If **Safe Exit** is deselected, Safe Exit Warning cannot warn you. The driver should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.

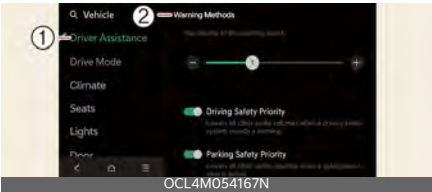
CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Safe Exit Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Safe Exit Warning. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

NOTICE

If the vehicle is restarted, Safe Exit Warning will maintain the last setting.

Warning Methods



1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

INFORMATION

- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, Warning Methods will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Safe Exit Warning operation

Warning and control

Safe Exit Warning warns the following actions.

- Collision warning when exiting vehicle

Collision warning when exiting vehicle



A: Collision Warning

The warning light on the outside rear view mirror will blink and the warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound.

- Safe Exit Warning will warn under the following circumstances:
 - Your driving speed: below 3 km/h (2 mph)
 - The speed of the approaching vehicle from the rear: above 6 km/h (4 mph)

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Safe Exit Warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.

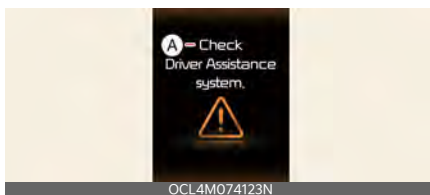
- You may not hear the warning sound of Safe Exit Warning if the surrounding is noisy.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate in all situations or cannot prevent all collisions.
- Safe Exit Warning may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the vehicle and driving conditions. Always check vehicle surroundings.
- The driver and passengers are responsible for accidents that occur whilst exiting the vehicle. Always check the surroundings before you exit the vehicle.

* NOTICE

- After the vehicle is turned off, Safe Exit Warning operates for approximately 3 minutes, but turns off immediately if the doors are locked.
- Images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the instrument cluster specifications or theme.

Safe Exit Warning malfunction and limitations

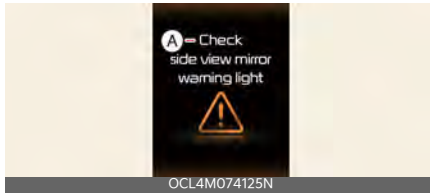
Safe Exit Warning malfunction



A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Safe Exit Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster for certain time.

Have Safe Exit Warning inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

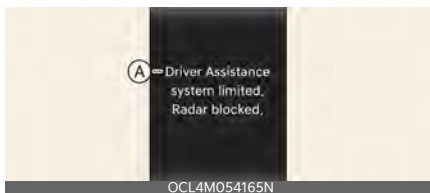


A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for certain time, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

Have Safe Exit Warning inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Safe Exit Warning disabled



A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the rear bumper around the rear corner radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Safe Exit Warning. At this time, warning messages and the Master warning lights (⚠) are displayed on the cluster display, but it does not

indicate a malfunction of the safe exit assist.

Safe Exit Warning will operate normally when such foreign material or trailer, etc. is removed, and then the vehicle is restarted.

If Safe Exit Warning does not operate normally after it is removed, have Safe Exit Warning inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate.
- Safe Exit Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g., open terrain), where any substance are not detected right after the vehicle is turned on, or when the detecting sensor is blocked with foreign material right after the vehicle is turned on.

⚠ CAUTION

When using cargo racks or other equipment, turn off the Safe Exit Warning. To use Safe Exit Warning, remove cargo racks or other equipment.

* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Safe Exit Warning

Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally, or Safe Exit Warning may operate unexpectedly under the following warning.

- Getting out of the vehicle where trees or grass are overgrown
- Getting out of the vehicle where the road is wet
- The approaching vehicle is very fast or very slow

* NOTICE

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radars, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-31.

⚠ WARNING

- Safe Exit Warning may not operate normally if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Safe Exit Warning may not operate for approximately 3 seconds after the vehicle is restarted, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even after starting the vehicle again, Safe Exit Warning not function properly when the obstruction or malfunction condition persists.

Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)



1 Speed Limit indicator

2 Set speed

You can set the speed limit when you do not want to drive over a specific speed.

If you drive over the preset speed limit, Manual Speed Limit Assist operates (set speed limit will blink and chime will sound) until the vehicle speed returns within the speed limit.

Manual Speed Limit Assist operation

Setting speed limit

1. Press and hold Driving Assist button (⚡) at the desired speed. The Speed Limit indicator (⚡LIMIT) will appear on the cluster.



2. Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, and release it at the desired speed.

Push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down and hold it. The speed will increase or decrease to by multiple of 10km/h (5 mph).



3. The set speed limit will be displayed on the cluster.

If you would like to drive over the pre-set speed limit, depress the accelerator pedal.

The set speed limit will blink and chime will sound until you return the vehicle speed within the speed limit.



1 Set speed

* NOTICE

- To drive faster than the set speed limit, press the accelerator pedal deeply until the kickdown function activates.
- The maximum set speed varies depending on the vehicle specifications. The set speed cannot be increased beyond the maximum set speed.

Temporarily pausing Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the (⏏) switch to temporarily pause the set speed limit. The set speed limit will turn off but the Speed Limit indicator (S LIMIT) will stay on.

Resuming Manual Speed Limit Assist



To resume Manual Speed Limit Assist after the function was paused, operate the (+), (-), (⏏) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, vehicle speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (⏏) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

Turning off Manual Speed Limit Assist



Press the Driving Assist button (⏏) to turn Manual Speed Limit Assist off. The

Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) will go off.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Manual Speed Limit Assist:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Manual Speed Limit Assist off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Speed Limit indicator (LIMIT) is off.
- Manual Speed Limit Assist does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist (ISLA) (if equipped)

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist uses information from the detected road signs and uses the navigation system data to inform you of the speed limit and to help maintain within the speed limit on the road.

⚠ CAUTION

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly if the function is used in other countries.
- If a navigation is applied to your vehicle, the navigation needs to be regularly updated for Intelligent Speed Limit Assist to operate properly.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera



Front view camera (GT-Line)



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

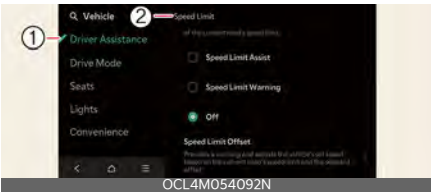
⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward

Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist settings

Speed Limit



1 Driver Assistance

2 Speed Limit

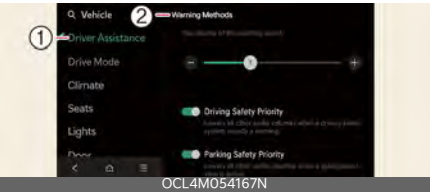
With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Speed Limit** on the infotainment system.

- **Speed Limit Assist:** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs, and warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver to change set speed of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control to help the driver stay within the speed limit.
- **Speed Limit Warning:** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will inform the driver of speed limit and additional road signs. In addition, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will warn the driver when the vehicle is driven faster than the speed limit.
- **Off:** Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will turn off. Intelligent Speed Limit Assist warning light (ⓘ) will appear on the cluster.

WARNING

When you turn off and restart the vehicle, the **Speed Limit Warning** will automatically turn on. Be sure to park in a safe place before setting Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

Warning Methods



1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Speeding warning sound:** Turn on or off the **Speeding warning sound**.
- **Set speed limit change alarm:** Turn on or off the **Set speed limit change alarm**.

WARNING

When you turn off and restart the vehicle, the **Speed Limit Warning** will automatically turn on. Be sure to park in a safe place before setting Intelligent Speed Limit Assist.

* INFORMATION

- Press and hold the mute button on the steering wheel to turn the Speeding warning sound on and off
- If you change the Warning Methods, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

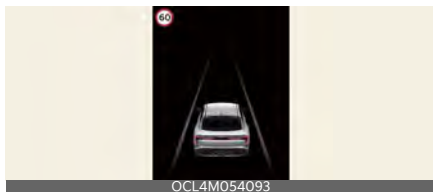
Intelligent Speed Limit Assist operation

Warning and control

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is warned and controlled by the following level.

- Displaying speed limit
- Speeding warning
- Changing set speed
- Auto set speed change

Displaying speed limit



Speed limit information is displayed on the instrument cluster.

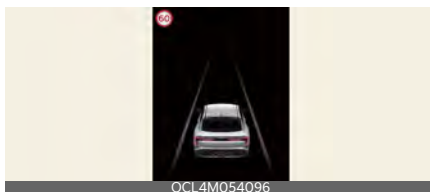
* NOTICE

- If speed limit information of the road cannot be recognised, '---' sign will be displayed. Please refer to "Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations" on page 6-49 if the road signs are difficult to recognise.
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist provides additional road sign information in addition to speed limit. The additional

road sign information provided may vary according to your country.

- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Speeding warning



When driving at a speed higher than the displayed speed limit, the red speed limit indicator will be blinking and audible warning will sound.

Changing set speed



If the speed limit of the road changes during the operation of Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, an arrow in the direction of up or down is displayed to inform the driver that the set speed needs to be changed. At this time, the driver can change the set speed according to the speed limit by using the (+) or (-) switch on the steering wheel.

Auto set speed change



When operating Manual Speed Limit Assist or Smart Cruise Control, if the speed set by the driver is the same as the speed limit on the road, the set speed is automatically adjusted accordingly the speed limit afterwards. The auto set speed change function operates on roads with a speed limit of above 70 km/h (45 mph). When the function is activated, the set speed on the instrument cluster is displayed in green.

⚠ WARNING

- When driving at a speed lower than the speed limit, set the offset under '0', or press (-) switch to decrease your set speed.
- Even after changing the set speed according to the speed limit of the road, the vehicle can still be driven over the speed limit. If necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed.
- If the speed limit of the road is under 30 km/h (20 mph), the set speed change function will not work.

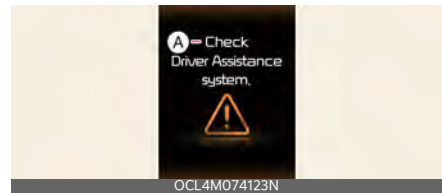
*** NOTICE**

- For more details on Manual Speed Limit Assist operation, refer to "Manual Speed Limit Assist (MSLA)" on page 6-44.
- For more details on Smart Cruise Control operation, refer to "Smart Cruise

Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 6-60.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction and limitations

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist malfunction

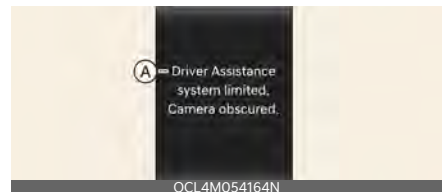


A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds and the Master warning light (⚠) and the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light (Ⓢ) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Intelligent Speed Limit Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist disabled



A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Intelli-

gent Speed Limit Assist. If this occurs, the warning message and the Intelligent Speed Limit Assist indicator light (ⓘ) will appear on the cluster.

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

If Intelligent Speed Limit Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have Intelligent Speed Limit Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the broken/covered state.

NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- The road sign is contaminated or indistinguishable
 - The road sign is difficult to see due to bad weather, such as rain, snow, fog.
- The road sign is partially obscured by surrounding objects or shadow
- The road signs do not conform to the standard
 - The text or picture on the road sign is different from the standard
 - The road sign is installed between the main line and the exit road or between diverging roads
 - A sign is attached to another vehicle
- The distance between the vehicle and the road signs is far
- The vehicle encounters illuminating road signs
- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist incorrectly recognises numbers or pictures in the street signs or other signs as the speed limit
- A road sign near the road you are driving is detected
- Multiple signs are installed close together
- The minimum speed limit sign is mis-recognized
- The minimum speed limit sign is on the road
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel or passing under a bridge
- Headlamps are not used or the brightness of the headlamps are weak at night or in the tunnel
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Road signs are difficult to recognise due to the reflection of sunlight, streetlights, or oncoming vehicles
- The navigation information or GPS information contains errors.

- The driver does not follow the guide of the navigation.
- Driving on a road that is sharply curved or continuously curved
- Driving through speed bumps, or driving up and down or left to right on steep inclines
- The vehicle is shaking heavily
- Driving on a new road
- When driving on a road under construction.
- When the navigation software updates during driving

⚠ WARNING

- Intelligent Speed Limit Assist is a supplemental function that helps the driver to comply with the speed limit on the road, and may not display the correct speed limit or control the driving speed properly.
- It is the responsibility of the driver to keep the speed limit.
- It may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized or restarted.

*** NOTICE**

For more details on the limitations of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

Driver Attention Warning (DAW) (if equipped)

Inattentive Driving Warning function

Driver Attention Warning monitors your driving pattern whilst driving. When the driver's attention level is below a certain level, Driver Attention Warning recommends a break to help with safe driving.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera



Front view camera (GT-Line)



The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to help detect driving patterns and front vehicle departure whilst vehicle is being driven. Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Driver Attention Warning.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

Driver Attention Warning settings

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert



1 Driver Assistance

2 Driver Attention Warning

3 Leading Vehicle Departure Alert

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driver Attention Warning** → **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert** on the infotainment system.

- **Leading Vehicle Departure Alert:** Driver Attention Warning will inform the driver when a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop.
- **Inattentive Driving Warning:** You can turn on and off the Inattentive Driving Warning.

* NOTICE

When you turn off and restart the vehicle, the Inattentive Driving Warning will automatically turn on.

Driver Attention Warning operation

Inattentive Driving Warning function

The basic function of Driver Attention Warning is as follows.

- Taking a break

Taking a break



A: Consider taking a break

The Inattentive Driving Warning light (☕) blinking and warning message will appear on the cluster and an audible warning will sound to suggest that the driver take a break, when the driver's attention level is below a certain level.

- Driver Attention Warning will not suggest a break when the total driving time is shorter than 4 minutes or 4 minutes has not passed after the last break was suggested.

⚠ WARNING

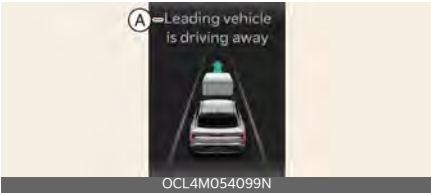
For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

⚠ CAUTION

- Driver Attention Warning may suggest a break depending on the driver's driving pattern or habits, even if the driver doesn't feel fatigue.
- Driver Attention Warning is a supplemental function and may not be able

- to determine whether the driver is inattentive.
- The driver who feels fatigued should take a break at a safe location, even though there is no break suggestion by Driver Attention Warning.

Leading Vehicle Departure Alert function



A: Leading vehicle is driving away

When a detected vehicle in front departs from a stop, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert will inform the driver by displaying the warning message on the cluster and an audible warning will sound.

WARNING

- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- The driver should hold the responsibility to safely drive and control the vehicle.

CAUTION

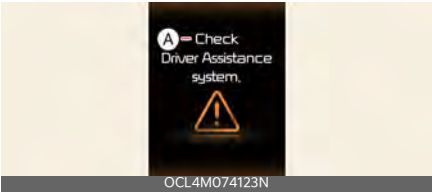
- Leading Vehicle Departure Alert is a supplemental function and may not alert the driver whenever the front vehicle departs from a stop.
- Always check the front of the vehicle and road conditions before departure.

*** NOTICE**

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Driver Attention Warning malfunction and limitations

Driver Attention Warning malfunction

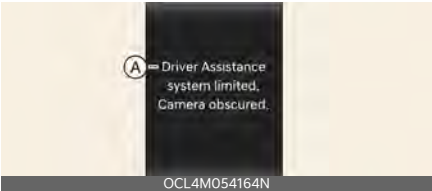


A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Driver Attention Warning is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Driver Attention Warning inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Driver Attention Warning disabled



A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

When the windscreen where the front view camera is located, or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow

or rain, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Driver Attention Warning.

If this occurs the warning message, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster. This is normal operation. Driver Attention Warning will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed.

If Driver Attention Warning does not operate properly after obstruction (snow, rain, or foreign material) is removed (including trailer, carrier, etc. from the rear bumper), have Driver Attention Warning inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Even though the warning message or warning light does not appear on the cluster, Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate.
- Driver Attention Warning may not properly operate in an area (e.g. open terrain), where there is nothing to detect, or detecting sensor is covered in foreign material after turning ON the vehicle.

* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Driver Attention Warning

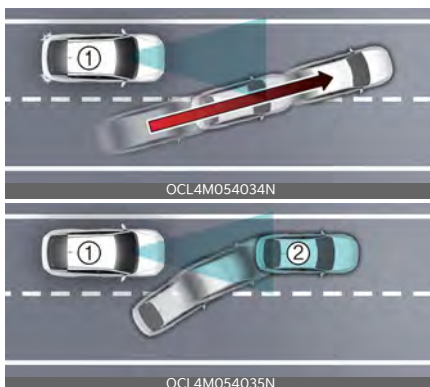
Driver Attention Warning may not work properly in the following situations:

- The vehicle is driven violently

- The vehicle intentionally crosses over lanes frequently
- The vehicle is controlled by Driver Assistance system, such as Lane Keeping Assist
- When the lane markings are blurred or erased

Leading vehicle departure alert function

- When the vehicle cuts in



1. Your vehicle
2. Front vehicle

If a vehicle cuts in front of your vehicle, Leading Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead sharply steers



1. Your vehicle
2. Front vehicle

If the vehicle in front makes a sharp turning, such as to turn left or right or

making a U-turn, etc., Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When the vehicle ahead abruptly departs



If the vehicle in front abruptly departs, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When a pedestrian or bicycle is between you and the vehicle ahead



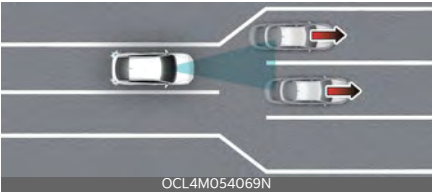
If there is a pedestrian(s) or bicycle(s) in between you and the vehicle in front, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

- When in a parking lot



If a vehicle parked in front drives away from you, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may alert you that the parked vehicle is driving away.

- When driving at a tollgate or intersection



If you pass a tollgate or intersection with lots of vehicles or you drive where lanes are merged or divided frequently, Leading Vehicle Departure Alert may not operate properly.

⚠ WARNING

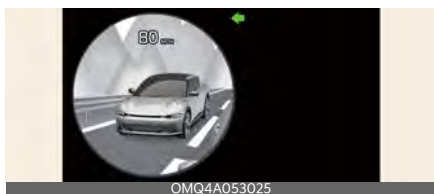
Driver Attention Warning may not operate for 15 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the front view camera is initialized.

*** NOTICE**

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

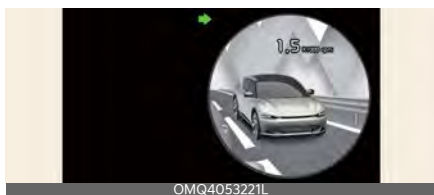
Blind-Spot View Monitor (BVM) (if equipped)

Left



OMQ4A053025

Right



OMQ4053221L

Blind-Spot View Monitor displays the rear blind spot area of the vehicle in the cluster when the turn signal is turned on to help safely change lanes.

Detecting sensor

Wide-side view camera/Outside rear view mirror



OCL4M054012N

Blind-Spot View Monitor settings

Blind-Spot View Monitor



OCL4M054172N

1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Safety

3 Blind-Spot View Monitor

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Safety** → **Blind-Spot View Monitor** from the infotainment system screen to turn on Blind-Spot View Monitor and deselect to turn off the function.

Blind-Spot View Monitor operation

Turn signal lever



OCL4M034414R

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn on and off when the turn signal is turned on and off.

Blind-Spot View Monitor

Operatings conditions

- When the left or right turn signal turns on, the image on the instrument cluster will turn on.

Off conditions

Blind-Spot View Monitor will turn off when one of the following conditions are satisfied:

- When the turn signal is turned off.
- When the hazard warning flasher is on.
- When other important warning is displayed on the instrument cluster.

Blind-Spot View Monitor malfunction

When Blind-Spot View Monitor is not working properly, or the cluster display flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have Smart Cruise Control inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- Blind-Spot View Monitor may display objects at a different distance from what is shown on the screen due to the correction of the wide-side view camera images. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- If the camera lens is covered with foreign material, Blind-Spot View Monitor may not operate normally.

Always keep the camera lens clean.

However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Cruise Control (CC) (if equipped)



- 1 Cruise indicator
- 2 Set speed

Cruise Control will allow you to drive at speeds above 30 km/h (20 mph) without depressing the accelerator pedal.

Cruise Control operation

Setting speed



1. Accelerate to the desired speed, which must be more than 30 km/h (20 mph).
2. Press the Driving Assist button at the desired speed. The set speed and Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will appear on the cluster.
3. Release the accelerator pedal.
Vehicle speed will maintain the set speed even when the accelerator pedal is not depressed.

*** NOTICE**

- The vehicle may slightly slow down or speed up whilst driving uphill or downhill.

- The Driving Assist button symbol may vary depending on your vehicle option.

Increasing set speed



OCL4M054013N

- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) increments.
- To increase the set speed quickly, push and hold the (+) switch. The set speed will increase in increments of 10. If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will increase in multiples of 5.
You can set a maximum speed of 200 km/h (120 mph).

Decreasing set speed



OCL4M054014N

- Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h increments. To decrease the set speed quickly, push and hold the (-) switch. The set speed will decrease in increments of 10. If the cluster speed unit is mph, it will decrease in multiples of 5.
- You can set a minimum speed of 30 km/h (20 mph).

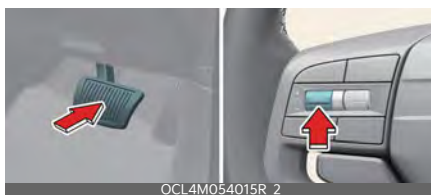
Accelerating temporarily

If you want to speed up temporarily when Cruise Control is on, depress the accelerator pedal.

To return to the set speed, take your foot off the accelerator pedal.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down at increased speed, the set speed will be set to the current increased speed.

Temporarily pausing Cruise Control



OCL4M054015R_2

Cruise Control will be paused when:

- Depressing the brake pedal.
- Pressing the (|||) switch.
- Shifting the gear to N (Neutral).
- Decreasing vehicle speed to less than approximately 30 km/h (20 mph).
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is operating.

The set speed will turn off but the Cruise (CRUISE) indicator will stay on.

* NOTICE

If Cruise Control pauses during a situation that is not mentioned, Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Resuming Cruise Control



Operate the (+), (-) or (↩) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (↩) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed. The vehicle speed must be above 30 km/h (20 mph) for Cruise Control to resume.

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (↩) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (↩) switch.

Turning off Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off. The Cruise (ⓈCRUISE) indicator will go off.

Always press the Driving Assist button to turn Cruise Control off when not in use.

* NOTICE

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Cruise

Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

Take the following precautions when using Cruise Control:

- Always set the vehicle speed under the speed limit in your country.
- Keep Cruise Control off when the function is not in use, to avoid inadvertently setting a speed. Check that the Cruise indicator (ⓈCRUISE) is off.
- Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is the responsibility of the driver to always drive safely and should always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring. Pay attention to the road conditions at all times.
- Do not use Cruise Control when it may be unsafe to keep the vehicle at a constant speed:
 - When driving in heavy traffic, or when traffic conditions make it difficult to drive at a constant speed
 - When driving on rainy, icy, or snow-covered roads
 - When driving on hilly or windy roads
 - When driving in windy areas
 - When driving with limited view (possibly due to bad weather, such as fog, snow, rain and sandstorm)

Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control detects a vehicle ahead and can help maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

When Smart Cruise Control judges you are attempting to overtake a vehicle in front, Smart Cruise Control helps with accelerating.

Based On Driving Style function (if equipped)

Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera



Front view camera (GT-Line)



Front radar



Front radar (GT-Line)



Front corner radar (if equipped)



Front corner radar (GT-Line)



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

- Always keep the front view camera and front radar in good condition to maintain optimal performance of Smart Cruise Control.
- For more details on the precautions of the front view camera and front radar, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance

Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

Smart Cruise Control settings

Smart Cruise Control

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** → **Smart Cruise Control** on the infotainment system to set the distance, acceleration and the reaction speed.

Based on driving style (if equipped)



- 1 Driver Assistance
- 2 Smart Cruise Control
- 3 Based on Driving Style

With the vehicle on, if **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** → **Smart Cruise Control** → **Based on Driving Style** is selected from the infotainment system screen, Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the driver's driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration, reaction speed.

The driving style can be adjusted manually.

* NOTICE

- If equipped with Based on Driving Style, Based on driving mode and Based on driving style can be selected from the infotainment system screen by selecting **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Smart Cruise Control**.

- Whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating with Based on driving style selected, if you press and hold the Vehicle Distance button (⏏), based on driving mode will disabled. Press and hold the Vehicle Distance button (⏏) to change Smart Cruise Control to Based on driving style mode.
- Smart Cruise Control learns your driving styles only when drive the vehicle.
- When Based On Driving Style is disabled, your driving style (inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, response speed) remains at the same level as the Based On Driving Style.
- When the Based On Driving Style is enabled or disabled, the displayed driving style (including inter-vehicle distance, acceleration, and response speed) may vary between different controlled styles.

Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

Basic function

Smart Cruise Control operates when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The gear is in D (Drive)
- Your driving speed is within the operating speed range
 - 10~180 km/h (5~110 mph): when there is no vehicle in front
 - 0~180 km/h (0~110 mph): when there is a vehicle in front
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is on

Smart Cruise Control does not operate in the following conditions.

- The driver's door is open
- Engine RPM is high

- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) is applied
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) or ABS is controlling the vehicle
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist brake control is operating

* NOTICE

When stopped behind another vehicle, you can turn on Smart Cruise Control whilst the brake pedal is depressed.

Overtake Acceleration Assist function

Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your driving speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph)
- A vehicle is detected in front of you

Overtaking Acceleration Assist does not operate in the following conditions.

- The hazard warning flasher is on
- Vehicle speed is reduced to maintain distance with a vehicle in front

⚠ WARNING

- When the turn signal indicator is turned on to the left (left-hand drive) or turned on to the right (right-hand drive) whilst there is a vehicle ahead, the vehicle may accelerate temporarily. Always pay attention to the road conditions.
- Regardless of your country's driving direction, Overtaking Acceleration Assist will operate when the conditions are satisfied. When using the

function in countries with different driving direction, always check the road conditions.

Turning on Smart Cruise Control



OCL4M054007N

Press the Driving Assist button to turn on Smart Cruise Control. The speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

- If there is no vehicle in front of you, the set speed will be maintained.
- If there is a vehicle in front of you, the speed may be adjusted to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead. If the vehicle ahead accelerates, your vehicle will travel at a steady cruising speed after accelerating to the set speed.

* NOTICE

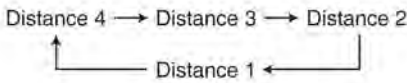
If your vehicle speed is between 0~30 km/h (0~20 mph) when you press the Driving Assist button, the Smart Cruise Control speed will be set to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Setting vehicle distance



OCL4M054186

Each time the button is pressed, the headway changes as follows:



For example, if you drive at 90 km/h (56 mph), the distance is maintained as follows:

- Distance 4: approximately 52.5 m (172 ft)
- Distance 3: approximately 40 m (130 ft)
- Distance 2: approximately 32.5 m (106 ft)
- Distance 1: approximately 25 m (82 ft)

* NOTICE

The distance is set to the last set distance when the vehicle is restarted, or when Smart Cruise Control was temporarily cancelled.

Increasing set speed



- Push the (+) switch up and release it immediately. The set speed will increase by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
 - Push the (+) switch up and hold it. The set speed will increase by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- You can increase the set speed to 180 km/h (110 mph).

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (+) switch. Driving speed may

sharply increase when you push up and hold the (+) switch.

Decreasing set speed



- Push the (-) switch down and release it immediately. The set speed will decrease by 1 km/h (1 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
 - Push the (-) switch down and hold it. The set speed will decrease by 10 km/h (5 mph) each time the switch is operated in this manner.
- You can decrease the set speed to 30 km/h (20 mph).

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



Press the (⏏) switch or depress the brake pedal to temporarily cancel Smart Cruise Control.

Resuming Smart Cruise Control



To resume Smart Cruise Control after the function was cancelled, operate the (+), (-) or (||□) switch.

If you push the (+) switch up or (-) switch down, the set speed will be set to the current speed on the cluster.

If you press the (||□) switch, vehicle speed will resume to the preset speed.

⚠ WARNING

Check the driving condition before using the (||□) switch. Driving speed may sharply increase or decrease when you press the (||□) switch.

Turning off Smart Cruise Control



Press the Driving Assist button to turn Smart Cruise Control off.

*** NOTICE**

If your vehicle is equipped with Manual Speed Limit Assist, press and hold the Driving Assist button to turn off Smart Cruise Control. However, Manual Speed Limit Assist will turn on.

⚠ WARNING

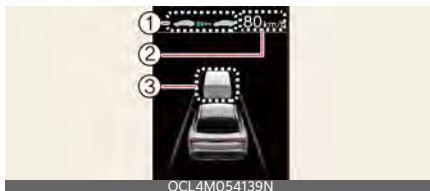
Do not use the switches and buttons at the same time. Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly.

Smart Cruise Control display and control

You can see the status of the Smart Cruise Control operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster.

Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 4-51.

Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.



Smart Cruise Control will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- When operating
 1. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level
 2. The set speed
 3. Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the target vehicle distance

- When temporarily cancelled
 1. Your vehicle (gray)
 2. Previous set speed (gray)
 3. Whether there is a vehicle ahead (gray) (if equipped)

*** NOTICE**

- The distance of the front vehicle on the instrument cluster is displayed according to the actual distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.
- The target distance may vary according to the vehicle speed and the set distance level. If vehicle speed is low, even though the vehicle distance has changed, the change of the target vehicle distance may be small.
- The images or colours displayed on the cluster may vary depending on the instrument cluster specifications or themes.

Accelerating temporarily



If you want to speed up temporarily without altering the set speed whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, depress the accelerator pedal. Whilst the accelerator pedal is depressed, the set speed, distance level and target distance will blink on the instrument cluster. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.

⚠ WARNING

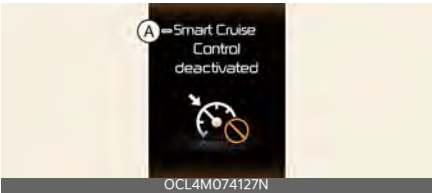
Be careful when accelerating temporarily as, because the speed and distance is not controlled automatically even if there is a vehicle in front of you.

Based on Driving Style operating (if equipped)



When the Based on Driving Style is enabled, the instrument cluster will show the set vehicle distance level and target vehicle distance in white. It will also display the distance level and target distance based on your driving behavior.

Temporarily cancelling Smart Cruise Control



A: Smart Cruise Control deactivated

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled automatically, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver.

Smart Cruise Control will be temporarily cancelled automatically when:

- Your driving speed is above 190 km/h (120 mph)
- The vehicle is stopped for a certain period

- The accelerator pedal is continuously depressed for a certain period
- The conditions for the Smart Cruise Control to operate are not satisfied

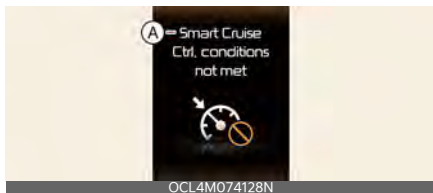
* NOTICE

If Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst the vehicle is at a standstill with the function activated, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) maybe applied.

⚠ WARNING

When Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled, the distance to a vehicle in front will not be maintained. Always have your eyes on the road and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your speed to maintain a safe distance.

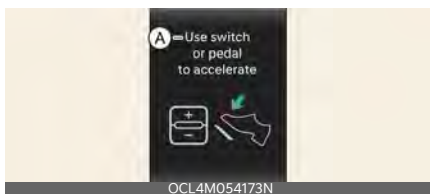
Smart Cruise Control conditions not satisfied



A: Smart Cruise Ctrl. conditions not met

If the Driving Assist button, (+) switch, (-) switch or (|||) switch is operated when Smart Cruise Control operating conditions are not satisfied, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster and an audible warning will sound.

In traffic situation

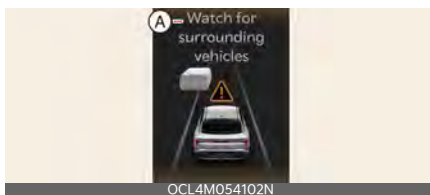


A: Use switch or pedal to accelerate

In traffic, your vehicle will stop if the vehicle ahead of you stops. If the vehicle ahead starts moving, your vehicle will start as well.

After the vehicle has stopped and a certain time has passed, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or (|||) switch to start driving.

Warning road conditions ahead



A: Watch for surrounding vehicles

In the following situation, a warning message will appear on the instrument cluster, and an audible warning will sound to warn the driver of road conditions ahead.

⚠ WARNING

Always pay attention to vehicles or objects that may suddenly appear in front of you, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your speed to maintain a safe distance.

Collision Warning

When Smart Cruise Control detects a risk of collision with the vehicle ahead, operating Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist may increase the risk of an accident. Pay attention to road and driving condition immediately, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed. For more details on this function, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

WARNING

- Smart Cruise Control does not substitute for proper and safe driving. It is your responsibility to always check the speed and distance to a vehicle ahead.
- Smart Cruise Control may not recognise unexpected, sudden or complex situations, so always pay attention to driving conditions and control your vehicle speed.
- Keep Smart Cruise Control off when the function is not in use to avoid inadvertently setting a speed.
- Do not open the door or leave the vehicle when Smart Cruise Control is operating, even if the vehicle is stopped.
- Always be aware of the selected speed and distance ahead.
- Keep a safe distance according to road conditions and vehicle speed. If the distance is too close when driving at high speed, a serious collision may result.
- When maintaining distance with a vehicle ahead, if that vehicle disappears from view, Smart Cruise Control may suddenly accelerate to the set speed. Always be aware of unexpected and sudden situations.
- Vehicle speed may decrease on an upward slope and increase on a downward slope.
- Always be aware of emergent situations such as when a vehicle cuts in suddenly.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, your vehicle may experience frequent shifting and high RPM and the performance of Smart Cruise Control may be compromised. Always drive with caution.
- Turn off Smart Cruise Control when your vehicle is being towed.
- Smart Cruise Control may not operate properly if interfered with by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Smart Cruise Control may not detect an obstacle in front and lead to a collision. Always look ahead to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Vehicles moving in front of you with frequent lane changes may cause a delay in Smart Cruise Control reaction or may cause Smart Cruise Control to react to a vehicle that is actually in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to prevent unexpected and sudden situations from occurring.
- Always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely, even though a warning message does not appear or an audible alarm does not sound.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or alarm sound is generated, Smart Cruise Control warning message may not be displayed and alarm sound may not be heard.

- You may not hear the alarm sound of Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- The vehicle manufacturer is not responsible for any traffic violation or accident caused by the driver.
- Always set the vehicle speed under the posted speed limit.
- If your driving style changes, distance, acceleration and reaction speed may change.

⚠ CAUTION

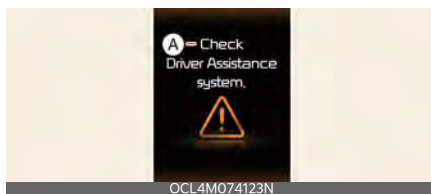
- Your vehicle must be driven sufficiently to analyze your actual driving style, such as vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect the driver's driving style or driving conditions which could affect driving safety.
- If you are driving in special conditions, such as snow, rain, fog or steep hills, your vehicle may not be driven according to your driving style.

*** NOTICE**

- Smart Cruise Control may not operate for a few seconds after the vehicle is restarted or the front view camera or front radar is initialized.
- You may hear a sound when the brake is controlled by Smart Cruise Control.
- Based on Driving Style may not reflect your driving style if it's not safe such as rapid acceleration.
- Based on Driving Style does not reflect any driving style other than vehicle distance, acceleration and reaction speed.

Smart Cruise Control malfunction and limitations

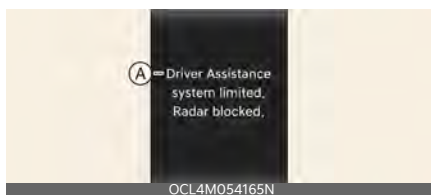
Smart Cruise Control malfunction



A: Check Driver Assistance system

If there is a malfunction in Smart Cruise Control, a warning message will be displayed on the instrument cluster (and turned off after a certain period), and the Master warning light (⚠) will turn on. Have Smart Cruise Control inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Smart Cruise Control disabled



A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the front radar cover or sensor is covered with snow, rain, or foreign material, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Smart Cruise Control.

A warning messages and the Master warning light (⚠) are displayed on the instrument cluster (and turn off after a certain period). This does not indicate a malfunction of Smart Cruise Control.

Smart Cruise Control will operate properly when snow, rain or foreign material is removed. Always keep it clean.

WARNING

Even though a warning message does not appear on the instrument cluster, Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate.

CAUTION

Smart Cruise Control may not properly operate in an open area where there is nothing to detect, or the detecting sensor is covered with foreign material after turning ON your vehicle.

NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.

Limitations of Smart Cruise Control

Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

- The detecting sensor or the surroundings are contaminated or damaged
- Washer fluid is continuously sprayed, or the wiper is on
- The camera lens is contaminated due to tinted, filmed or coated windscreen, damaged glass, or sticky foreign material (sticker, bug, etc.) on the glass
- Moisture is not removed or frozen on the windscreen
- The field of view of the front view camera is obstructed by sun glare
- Streetlights or light from an oncoming vehicle is reflected on a wet road.
- The temperature around the front view camera is high or low
- An object is placed on the instrument panel
- The surroundings are very bright
- The surroundings are very dark, such as in a tunnel, etc.
- The brightness changes suddenly, for example when entering or exiting a tunnel
- The brightness outside is low, and the headlight are not on or are not bright
- Driving in heavy rain, snow or thick fog
- Driving through steam, smoke or shadows
- Only part of a vehicle is detected
- A vehicle in front has no taillights, taillights are atypically located, etc.
- The brightness outside is low, and the taillights are not on or are not bright
- The rear of a front vehicle in front is small or does not look normal (for example, tilted, overturned, etc.)
- A front vehicle's ground clearance is low or high
- A vehicle suddenly cuts in front
- Your vehicle is being towed
- An object reflects off the front radar such as a guardrail, nearby vehicle, etc.
- The bumper around the front radar is impacted, damaged, or the front radar is out of position
- The temperature around the front radar is high or low
- The vehicle in front is made of material that does not reflect on the front radar

- Driving near a highway, interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, rain, ice, etc.
- Driving on a curved road
- A vehicle in front is detected late
- A vehicle in front is suddenly blocked by an obstacle
- A vehicle in front suddenly changes a lane or suddenly reduces speed
- A vehicle in front is bent out of shape
- A vehicle in front's speed is fast or slow
- With a vehicle in front, you change lane suddenly
- A vehicle in front is covered with snow
- Unstable driving
- You are on a roundabout (rotary) and a vehicle in front is not detected
- You are continuously driving in a circle
- Adverse road conditions cause excessive vehicle vibration
- Your vehicle height is low or high due to heavy loads, abnormal tyre pressure, etc.
- Driving in the following places
 - Driving in a parking lot
 - Driving through a construction area, unpaved road, partially paved road, uneven road, speed bumps, etc.
 - Driving on an inclined road, curved road, etc.
 - Driving through a roadside with trees or streetlights
 - Driving through a narrow road with overgrown foliage
 - There is interference from electromagnetic waves, such as driving in

an area with strong radio waves or electrical noise

- Driving on a curved road
- Driving through a tunnel or on an iron bridge
- Driving near areas containing metal substances, such as a construction zone, railroad, etc.
- Driving in wide open areas where there are few vehicles or structures
 - Driving through steam, smoke, or shadow
 - Driving near a highway interchange or tollgate
- Driving on a curved road



On curves, Smart Cruise Control may not detect a vehicle in the same lane and may accelerate to the set speed. Vehicle speed may rapidly decrease when a vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on curves and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.



Your vehicle speed can reduce due to a vehicle in an adjacent lane. Check that the road conditions permit safe operation of Smart Cruise Con-

control and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed to maintain a safe distance

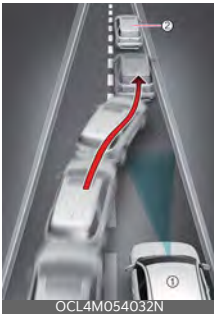
- Driving on an inclined road



During uphill or downhill driving, the Smart Cruise Control may not detect a moving vehicle in your lane and cause your vehicle to accelerate to the set speed. Vehicle speed will rapidly decrease when a vehicle ahead is detected suddenly.

Select the appropriate set speed on inclines and apply the brake pedal or accelerator pedal according to the road and driving conditions ahead.

- Changing lanes



1. Your vehicle,
2. Lane changing vehicle

When a vehicle (2) moves into your lane from an adjacent lane, it cannot be detected by the sensor until it is in the sensor's detection range. Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the vehicle when the vehicle changes lanes abruptly. You must

maintain a safe braking distance and, if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce your driving speed in order to maintain a safe distance.

- Detecting a vehicle



In the following cases, some vehicles in your lane cannot be detected by the sensor:

- Vehicles offset to one side
- Slow-moving vehicles or sudden-decelerating vehicles
- Vehicles with higher ground clearance or vehicles carrying loads that stick out of the back of the vehicle
- Vehicles that have the front lifted due to heavy loads
- Vehicles within approximately 2 m (6 ft) from your vehicle
- Oncoming vehicles
- Stopped vehicles
- Vehicles with small rear profile, such as trailers
- Narrow vehicles, such as motorcycles or, bicycles
- Specialty vehicles
- Animals and pedestrians



In the following cases, the vehicle in front cannot be detected by the sensor. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions and drive safely. If necessary, adjust your vehicle speed.

- You are steering your vehicle
- Driving on narrow or sharply curved roads
- When a vehicle ahead disappears from view at an intersection



When a vehicle ahead disappears from view at an intersection, your vehicle may accelerate. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane



When a vehicle in front of you merges out of the lane, Smart Cruise Control may not immediately detect the new vehicle that is now in front of you. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.

- Always look out for pedestrians



Always look out for pedestrians when your vehicle is maintaining a distance with the vehicle ahead.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) (if equipped)

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control helps maintain safe speed depending on the road conditions by using information from the navigation system when driving on highways whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating.

* NOTICE

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is available only on controlled access road of certain highways (or motorways).
 - * Controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates on main roads of controlled access road, and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.
- Additional highways may be expanded by future navigation updates.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown

If vehicle speed is high, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will temporarily decelerate your vehicle or limit acceleration to help you drive safely on a curve based on the curve information from the navigation.

⚠ WARNING

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control (NSCC) is a supplemental system and is not a substitute for safe driving. It is the

responsibility of the driver to always check the speed and distance to the vehicle ahead. Always drive safely and use caution.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control settings

Highway Auto Speed Change



- 1 Driver Assistance
 - 2 Driving Convenience
 - 3 Auto motorway speed change
- With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Auto motorway speed change** on the infotainment system.

* NOTICE

When there is a problem with Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control, the function cannot be set from the Settings menu.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation

Operating conditions

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is ready to operate if all the following conditions are satisfied:
- Set 'Highway Auto Speed Change' settings on the cluster/infotainment system screen.
 - Smart Cruise Control is operating
 - Driving on main roads of highways (or motorways)

* NOTICE

For more details on how to operate Smart Cruise Control, refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 6-60.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control display



When Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operates, it will be displayed on the cluster as follows:

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control standby

If all the operating conditions are satisfied, the green (NAV) indicator will appear.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operating

During speed control, the green (NAV) indicator will blink.

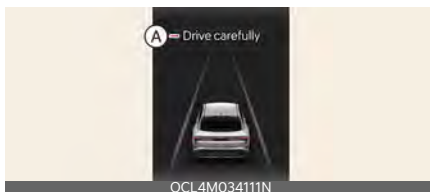
Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control pause/driver operation

If Smart Cruise Control cannot be operated due to pause or rerouting, the gray (NAV) indicator will appear on the cluster.

If the accelerator pedal is depressed, the white (NAV) indicator will blink on the cluster.

⚠ WARNING

The warning message will appear in the following circumstances:



A: Drive carefully

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not able to slow down your vehicle to a safe speed

* NOTICE

The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Highway Curve Zone Auto Slow-down

Depending on the curve ahead on the highway (or motorway), the vehicle will decelerate, and after passing the curve, the vehicle will accelerate to Smart Cruise Control set speed.

* NOTICE

The starting point of deceleration depends on the vehicle's driving speed and the curvature of the road. The higher the driving speed, the earlier the deceleration start point.

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control limitations

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate normally under the following circumstances:

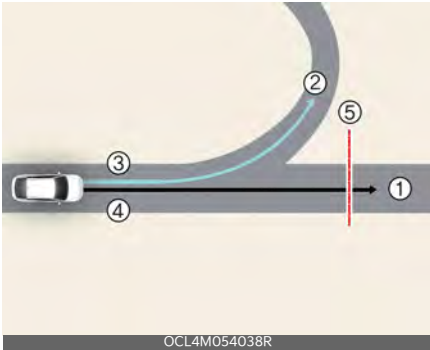
- The navigation is not working properly
- Speed limit and road information in the navigation is not updated
- Map information is not transmitted due to infotainment system's abnormal operation
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The navigation searches for a route whilst driving
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel
- A road that divides into two or more roads and joins again
- The driver goes off course the route set in the navigation
- The route to the destination is changed or cancelled by resetting the navigation
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpassing adjacent to general roads or nearby roads exist in a parallel way)
- The navigation is being updated whilst driving
- The navigation is being restarted whilst driving
- The speed limit of some sections changes according to the road situations
- Driving on a road under construction
- Driving on a road that is controlled
- There is bad weather, such as heavy rain and heavy snow.

- Driving on a road that is sharply curved



- 1 Set route
- 2 Branch line
- 3 Driving route
- 4 Main road
- 5 Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (branch line) and the driving route (main road), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may not operate until the driving route is recognised as the main road.
- When the vehicle's driving route is recognised as the main road by maintaining the main road instead of the navigation set route, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate. Depending on the distance to the curve and the current vehicle speed, vehicle deceleration may not be sufficient or may decelerate rapidly.



- 1 Main road
- 2 Branch line
- 3 Driving route
- 4 Set route
- 5 Curved road section

- When there is a difference between the navigation set route (main road) and the driving route (branch line), Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate temporarily based on the curve information on the main road.
- When it is judged that you are driving out of the route by entering the highway interchange or junction, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will not operate.



- 1 Driving route

- 2 Branch line
- 3 Curved road section
- 4 Main road

- If there is no destination set on the navigation, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will operate based on the curve information on the main road.
- Even if you depart from the main road, Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function may temporarily operate due to navigation information of the highway curve section.

⚠ WARNING

- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is not a substitute for safe driving practices, but a convenience function. Always have your eyes on the road, and it is the responsibility of the driver to avoid violating traffic laws.
- The navigation's speed limit information may differ from the actual speed limit information on the road. It is the driver's responsibility to check the speed limit on the actual driving road or lane.
- Highway Curve Zone Auto Slowdown function will automatically be cancelled when you leave the highway (or motorway) main road to enter the normal road or the area (interchange, junction, rest area, etc.).
- Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate due to the existence of leading vehicles and the driving conditions of the vehicle. Always pay attention to road and driving conditions whilst driving.
- When towing a trailer or something similar, the vehicle's deceleration may not be sufficient. Always drive with caution.

- After you pass through a tollgate on a highway (or motorway), Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control will operate based on the first lane. If you enter one of the other lanes, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control might not operate properly.
 - The vehicle will accelerate if the driver depresses the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, and the function will not decelerate the vehicle. However, if the accelerator pedal is depressed insufficiently, the vehicle may decelerate.
 - If the driver accelerates and releases the accelerator pedal whilst Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating, the vehicle may not decelerate sufficiently or may rapidly decelerate to a safe speed.
 - If the curve is too large or too small, Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may not operate.
 - Deceleration by Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control may feel it is not sufficient due to road conditions such as uneven road surfaces and narrow lanes.
-

*** NOTICE**

- A time gap could occur between the navigation's guidance and when Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control operation starts and ends.
- The speed information on the cluster and navigation may differ.
- Even if you are driving at a speed lower than Smart Cruise Control set speed, acceleration may be limited by the curve sections ahead.
- If Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control is operating whilst leaving the main road to enter an interchange, junction, rest area, etc., the function may operate for a certain period of time.

Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)

Lane Following Assist detects lane markings and/or a vehicle ahead on the road, and centre your vehicle in the lane.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera



Front view camera (GT-Line)



The front view camera is used as a detecting sensor to detect lane markings and front vehicles.

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

⚠ CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the front view camera, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

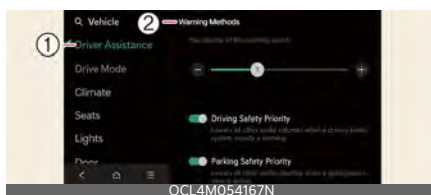
Lane Following Assist settings

⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Lane Following Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help from Lane Following

Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Warning Methods



1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

* INFORMATION

- If you change the **Warning Methods**, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning Methods** will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Lane Following Assist operation

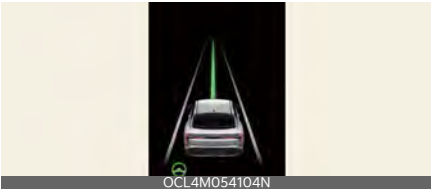
Turning Lane Following Assist On/Off



With the vehicle on, shortly press the Lane Driving Assist button located on the steering wheel to turn on Lane Following Assist. The gray or green (Ⓜ) indicator light will appear on the cluster. Press the Lane Driving Assist button again to turn off Lane Following Assist.

Warning and control

Lane Following Assist

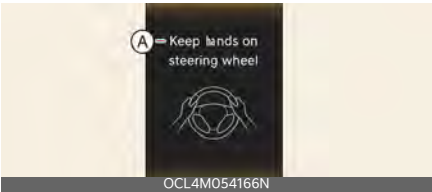


If the vehicle ahead and/or both lane markings are detected and Your driving speed is below 180 km/h (110 mph), the green (Ⓜ) indicator light appears on the cluster, and Lane Following Assist helps centre the vehicle in the lane by assisting the steering wheel.

CAUTION

When the steering wheel is not assisted, the white (Ⓜ) indicator light blinks and change to gray.

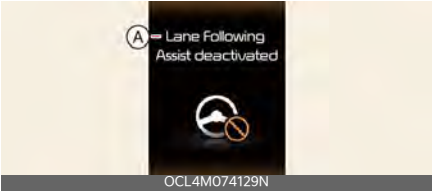
Hands-off warning



A: Keep hands on steering wheel

When the driver takes off their hands from the steering wheel for a few seconds, a warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning



A: Lane Following Assist deactivated

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning the warning message will appear and Lane Following Assist will be automatically cancelled.

WARNING

- The steering wheel may not be assisted if the steering wheel is held very tight or the steering wheel is steered over a certain degree.
- Lane Following Assist does not operate at all times. It is the responsibility of the driver to safely steer the vehicle and to maintain the vehicle in its lane.
- The hands-off warning message may appear late depending on road condi-

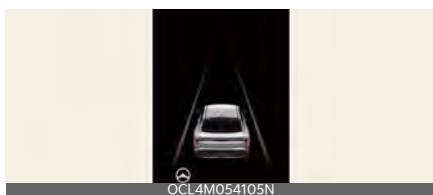
tions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.

- If the steering wheel is held very lightly the hands-off warning message may appear because Lane Following Assist may not recognise that the driver has their hands on the steering wheel.
- If you attach objects to the steering wheel, the hands-off warning may not work properly.

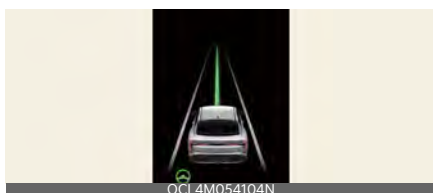
* NOTICE

- For more details on Display settings refer to "LCD display" on page 4-51.
- When both lane markings are detected, the lane lines on the cluster will change from gray to white.

Lane undetected



Lane detected



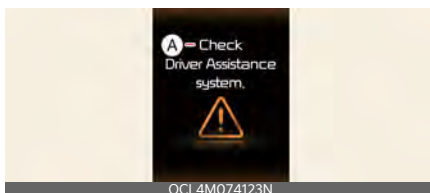
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.
- If lane markings are not detected, steering wheel control by Lane Following Assist can be limited depend-

ing on whether a vehicle is in front or the driving conditions of the vehicle.

- Even though the steering is assisted by Lane Following Assist, the driver may control the steering wheel.
- The steering wheel may feel heavier or lighter when the steering wheel is assisted by Lane Following Assist than when it is not.

Lane Following Assist malfunction and limitations

Lane Following Assist malfunction



A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Lane Following Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Lane Following Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Lane Following Assist

For more details on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-25.

WARNING

- For more information on Lane Following Assist limitations, refer to the "Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) (if equipped)" on page 6-25.
- Loading in excess of the maximum load allowance or concentrated loading at one point in the cargo compartment can reduce the vehicle's driving stability, which can in turn reduce the effectiveness of Lane Following Assist.

Highway Driving Assist (HDA) (if equipped)

Highway Driving Assist



Highway Driving Assist detects lanes and vehicles ahead and help maintain the distance from the vehicle ahead and the set speed and centre your vehicle in the lane whilst driving on the highway.

Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)



Highway Lane Change Assist function can help change lanes to the direction you operate the turn signal switch if the function determines that lane change is possible.

* NOTICE

- Highway Driving Assist is available only on controlled access roads of certain highways.
 - * A controlled access road indicates roads with limited entrances and exits that allow uninterrupted high speed traffic flow. Only passenger cars and motorcycles are allowed on controlled access roads.
- Additional highways may be added by future navigation updates.

Highway Driving Assist operates on main roads of highways and does not operate on interchanges or junctions.

Detecting sensor

Front view camera



Front view camera (GT-Line)



Front radar



Front radar (GT-Line)



Front corner radar (if equipped)



Front corner radar (GT-Line)



Rear corner radar (if equipped)



Rear corner radar (GT-Line)



Refer to the pictures above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

CAUTION

For more details on the precautions of the detecting sensors, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

Highway Driving Assist settings



1 Driver Assistance

2 Driving Convenience

3 Highway Driving Assist

With the vehicle on, touch or select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Driving Convenience** on the infotainment system to set whether to use each function.

- If **Highway Driving Assist** is selected, it can help maintain distance from the vehicle ahead, maintain the set speed, and can help centre the vehicle in the lane.

Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)

- If **Highway Lane Change Assist** is selected, it can help change lanes safely.

WARNING

For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.

CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Highway Driving Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Highway Driving Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

*** NOTICE**

- Highway Driving Assist should be selected to use Highway Lane Change Assist.
- If there is a problem with the function, the settings cannot be changed. Have Highway Driving Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- If the vehicle is restarted, the functions will maintain their last settings.

Warning Methods



1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.
- **Driving Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when the Driving Safety system sounds a warning.

*** INFORMATION**

- Ensure that **Warning Methods** you have set may apply to the **Warning**

Methods of other driver assistance systems.

- **Warning Methods** will maintain its last setting even if the vehicle is restarted.
- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.

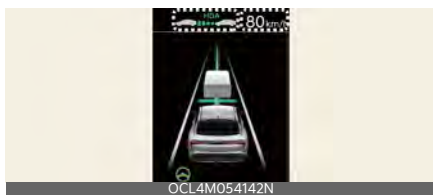
Highway Driving Assist operation

Highway Driving Assist

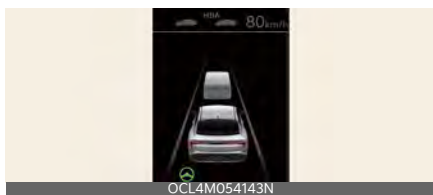
Display operating status

You can see the status of the Highway Driving Assist operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 4-51.

Operating State



Standby State



Highway Driving Assist will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

- 1 Highway Driving Assist indicator, whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected distance level is displayed.
 - Highway Driving Assist indicator

- Green HDA: Operating state
- Gray HDA: Standby state
- White HDA blink: Accelerator depressed state
- None: Off state

2 Set speed

3 Lane Following Assist indicator

4 Whether there is a vehicle ahead and the selected headway

5 Whether the lane is detected or not

* NOTICE

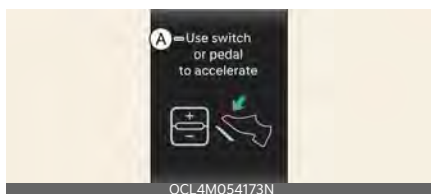
- For more details on the display, refer to "Lane Following Assist (LFA) (if equipped)" on page 6-78. For more details on the display refer to "Smart Cruise Control (SCC) (if equipped)" on page 6-60.
- The images and colours in the instrument cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the settings menu.

Turning on Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist operates when:

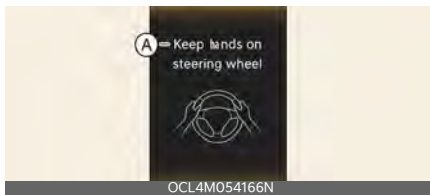
- When driving on available roads, press Drive Assist button to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- When entering the main roads of highways whilst Smart Cruise Control is operating, Driving Assist will not turn on if Lane Following Assist is turned off.

Restarting after stopping



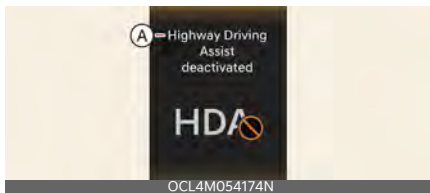
A: Use switch or pedal to accelerate

When Highway Driving Assist is operating, your vehicle will stop if a vehicle ahead of you stops. If a vehicle ahead of you starts moving within 30 seconds after the stop, your vehicle will start as well. In addition, after the vehicle has stopped and 30 seconds have passed, a message will appear on the instrument cluster. Depress the accelerator pedal or operate the (+) switch, (-) switch or (⏏) switch to start driving.

Hands-off warning**A: Keep hands on steering wheel**

If you take your hands off the steering wheel for several seconds, a warning message will appear and an audible warning will sound in stages.

- First stage: Warning message
- Second stage: Warning message (red steering wheel) and audible warning

**A: Highway Driving Assist deactivated**

If the driver still does not have their hands on the steering wheel after the hands-off warning, a warning message will appear and Highway Driving Assist will be automatically cancelled.

Driving speed limit**A: Driver's grasp not detected. Driving speed will be limited**

When Highway Driving Assist is cancelled by the hands-off warning, The driving speed will be limited.

Whilst Driving Speed Limit function is operating, a warning message will appear on the cluster, and an audible warning will sound continuously.

Driving to one side within lane (if equipped)

When your vehicle speed is above 60 km/h (40 mph), if a vehicle around you is driving at a close distance, your vehicle will control steering in the opposite direction of the vehicle to assist in safe driving. If there are vehicles in both sides of the lane that are driving close to you, the function will not veer to the opposite side of the lane.

Highway Driving Assist standby

When the Smart Cruise Control is temporarily cancelled whilst Highway Driving Assist is operating, Highway Driving Assist will be in the standby state. At this time, Lane Following Assist will operate properly.

*** NOTICE**

- Driving Speed Limit can help you drive below 60 km/h (40 mph). Your vehicle decelerates due to the vehicle ahead. After your vehicle has decelerated, it cannot automatically accelerate.
- Driving Speed Limit will cancel in the following circumstances:
 - When you grasp the steering wheel again
 - When you turn on Lane Following Assist by pressing the Lane Driving Assist button
 - When (+), (-), (⏮) switch or (🚗) button is operated, or the accelerator pedal or the brake pedal is depressed

Highway Lane Change Assist (if equipped)

Display and control

You can see the status of the Highway Lane Change Assist function operation in the Driving Assist view on the instrument cluster. Refer to "Driving assist view" on page 4-51.

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be displayed as below depending on the status of the function.

Ready/Operating



Standby/Cancelled



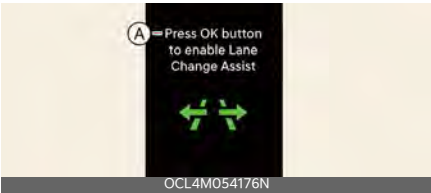
- 1 Highway Lane Change Assist indicator
 - Green (🚗) on: Ready state
 - Green (🚗) blink: Operating state
 - Gray (🚗) on: Standby state
 - White (🚗) blink: Cancelled state (display only a certain time)
- 2 Lane line
The lane line is displayed identical to Highway Lane Change Assist indicator (1). However, the lane detection availability will be showed on Standby state.
- 3 Green arrow and shade
The green arrow is displayed when a certain amount of time has passed after the function has started operating, and until the lane change has completed.
- 4 Message
 - Message is displayed when the function does not operate even though the turn signal lever is used.
 - Message is displayed when the function is cancelled whilst operating.

Highway Lane Change Assist function will turn on when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The Driving Assist button or Lane Driving Assist button is used to turn on Highway Driving Assist.
- The OK button is pressed on the steering wheel whilst a message ask-

ing to use Highway Lane Change Assist is displayed on the cluster.

Turning on Highway Lane Change Assist



A: Press OK button to enable Lane Change Assist

Whilst Highway Lane Change Assist function is on, the function will be ready to operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Highway Driving Assist is operating
- Lane Following Assist is operating
- A vehicle behind your vehicle is detected more than once after your vehicle is turned on
- Your driving speed is above 30 km/h (20 mph)
- When driving at low speeds 30 km/h ~ 60 km/h (20 mph ~ 40 mph), your vehicle can only be operated if vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes are recognised, and there is no risk of collision when changing lanes.
- Hands-off warning is not displayed on the instrument cluster
- Hazard warning flasher is off

* NOTICE

- Whilst Lane Change Assist function is turned on (indicator on), Lane Following Assist will not cancel even if the turn signal indicator or hazard warning flasher is operating.

- Lane Change Assist function turns off automatically when driven in the following road conditions:
 - One driving lane
 - Roads lacking physical centre separation structures (such as guard-rails)
 - There is a pedestrian or cyclist on the road ahead
- If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.
- When driving at low speeds 30 km/h ~ 60 km/h (20 mph ~ 40 mph), the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognised by vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.
- If a risk of collision is detected, the system will change to standby state.
- The images or colours may be displayed differently depending on the specifications of the instrument cluster or theme.

⚠ WARNING

When Highway Lane Change Assist function turns off whilst operating, steering assist will be temporarily cancelled. Always be cautious whilst driving.

Highway Lane Change Assist operating



1. Middle

Highway Lane Change Assist function will operate, when you push the turn signal lever to (A) or (B) position whilst the function is in the ready state (👉👉 indicator is green), and all the following conditions are satisfied:

- Your hands are on the steering wheel
- There is no collision risk in the direction of lane change
- There is a two-lane road with broken lines of any colours in the direction of the lane change
- There are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warnings
- You are driving in the middle of the lane (should not be driving close to one side of the lane)
- The road you are driving on, or the road you are about to change lane is a road that the function can operate

* NOTICE

- When the turn signal lever is placed at (A) position, the Highway Lane Change Assist function is performed. After that, if the turn signal lever is placed in neutral, Highway Lane Change Assist function is cancelled before stepping on the lane. The Highway Lane Change Assist function is not cancelled after stepping on the lane, but when the lane change is complete, it is cancelled and the turn signal turns off.
- When the turn signal lever is placed at B position for a certain period, the green arrow will appear. Even when the lever is released and returns to its original position, lane change will still be assisted.
- Whilst lane change is occurring, the turn signal indicator will blink even

when not holding the turn signal lever. The turn signal indicator will turn off when the lane change is complete.

Highway Lane Change Assist standby

Highway Lane Change Assist function will be in the standby state when one of the ready state conditions is not satisfied, or when entering or driving on one of the following roads:

- Road within a certain distance from the tollgate on the main road of the highway (or motorway)
- Road ahead ends without an interchange or junction
- Road with sharp curves
- Road with narrow lanes
- Road under construction

Cancelling Highway Lane Change Assist

The function will be cancelled when:

- The turn signal lever is turned in the opposite direction of lane change
- The steering wheel is steered sharply
- If the turn signal switch is moved to position (A) whilst the Lane Change Assist is operating and then returned to the N (Neutral) position before changing lanes

⚠ WARNING

- Whilst the function is operating, it will cancel if one of the following occurs:
 - Highway Driving Assist is turned off
 - Lane Following Assist or Smart Cruise Control is turned off or temporarily cancelled
 - Hands-off warning message is displayed on the instrument cluster

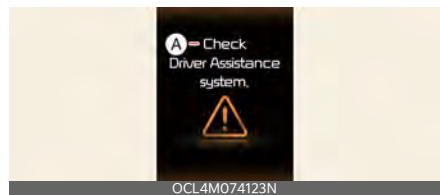
- The turn signal lever is placed at (A) position
- The hazard warning flasher is turned on
- Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist or Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning message is displayed
- Possible collision is detected in the next lane, even though there are no Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist and Blind Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist warning
- Driving on a road under construction
- The target lane disappears
- The target lane is not detected
- There is a problem with turn signal lights
- Highway Lane Change Assist function is off. (The function turns off when: it is turned off from the settings menu; when the road changes to a one-way road; when there is an intersection or crosswalk ahead; when you enter a road with no structure, such as a median strip, guardrail, etc., or; when there is a pedestrian or cyclist in the driving lane.)
- If the driving speed slows down to less than 25 km/h (15 mph) when it is in ready state, it will change to standby state.
- When driving at low speeds (30~60 km/h (20~40 mph)), the vehicle will change to standby state if it is not recognised by vehicles in the left and right adjacent lanes.
- If a risk of collision is detected
- Whilst the function is operating, if it is cancelled, depending on the driving

conditions, the vehicle may drive to the middle of the driving lane or steering assist may stop. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions.

- The function may not operate normally on roads with pedestrians or cyclists, such as an intersection or crosswalk. Always pay attention to the road and driving conditions.

Highway Driving Assist malfunction and limitations

Highway Driving Assist malfunction



A: Check Driver Assistance system

When Highway Driving Assist is not working properly, a warning message will appear, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the instrument cluster.

Have Highway Driving Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

- You are responsible for controlling the vehicle for safe driving.
- Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- Highway Driving Assist is a supplemental function that assists you in driving the vehicle. It is not a complete autonomous driving system. Always

check road conditions take appropriate actions to drive safely.

- Always have your eyes on the road. It is your responsibility to avoid violating traffic laws. Kia is not responsible for any traffic violations or accidents caused by you.
- Highway Driving Assist may not be able to recognise all traffic situations. Highway Driving Assist may not detect possible collisions due to its limitations. Always be aware of its limitations. Obstacles such as vehicles, motorcycles, bicycles, pedestrians, or unspecified objects or structures such as guardrails, tollgate, etc., that may collide with your vehicle may not be detected.
- Highway Driving Assist will turn off automatically under the following situations:
 - Driving on roads that Highway Driving Assist does not operate, such as a rest area, intersection, junction, etc.
 - The navigation does not operate properly such as when the navigation is updating or restarting.
- Highway Driving Assist may inadvertently operate or turn off depending on road conditions (navigation information) and surroundings.
- Lane Following Assist function may be temporarily disabled when the front view camera cannot detect lanes properly or the hands-off warning is on.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Highway Driving Assist in noisy surroundings.
- If the vehicle is driven at a speed above a certain speed on a curve,

your vehicle may drive to one side or may depart from the driving lane.

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Highway Driving Assist for safety reasons.
- The hands-off warning message may appear early or late depending on how you handle the steering or on road conditions. Always have your hands on the steering wheel whilst driving.
- For your safety, please read the owner's manual before using the Highway Driving Assist.
- Highway Driving Assist will not operate when the vehicle is started, or when the detecting sensors or navigation is being initialized.

* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the instrument cluster display window.

Limitations of Highway Driving Assist

Highway Driving Assist and Highway Lane Change Assist may not operate properly, under the following circumstances:

- The map information and the actual road is different because the navigation is not updated
- The map information and the actual road is different because of real-time GPS data or map information error
- The infotainment system is overloaded by simultaneously performing functions such as route search, video playback, voice recognition, etc.
- GPS signals are blocked in areas such as a tunnel

- You veer off course, reset the navigation route by changing the destination (including route change according to real-time road traffic information) or cancel the route to the destination
- The vehicle enters a service station or rest area
- Android Auto or CarPlay is operating
- The navigation cannot detect the current vehicle position (for example, elevated roads, including overpasses adjacent to general roads or nearby parallel roads)
- If your vehicle fails to recognise white single dashed lane lines and road boundaries
- If some lanes are temporarily restricted
- If there are no physical separation structures, such as a centre median, in the middle of the road
- If the lane you intend to change to is a bus lane or a variable lane
- If you have a trailer, carrier, or other equipment attached

* NOTICE

For more details of the front view camera, front radar, front corner radar and rear corner radar sensor, refer to "Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist (FCA) (Sensor Fusion) (if equipped)" on page 6-4.

Rear View Monitor (RVM) (if equipped)

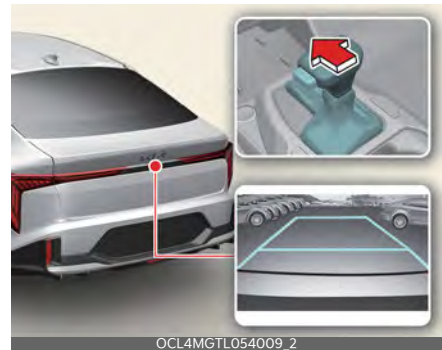
Rear View Monitor displays the area behind your vehicle to help with safe parking or driving.

Detecting sensor

Wide-rear view camera



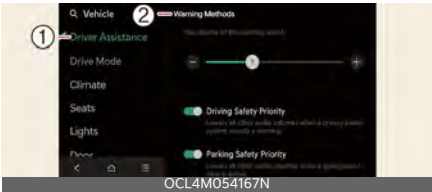
Wide-rear view camera (GT-Line)



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Rear View Monitor settings

Warning Methods



1 Driver Assistance

2 Parking Safety Priority

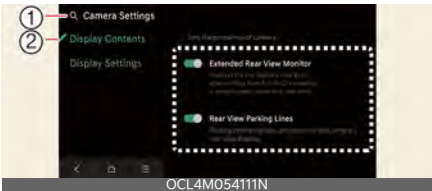
The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when Rear View Monitor is active.

* INFORMATION

- If you change the **Warning Methods**, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning Methods** will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Camera Settings



1 Camera Settings

2 Display Contents

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen or **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Rear View Monitor settings.

Extended Rear View Monitor

If Extended Rear View Monitor use is selected, the rear camera is displayed even when shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).

Rear View Parking Guidance

If Rear View Parking Guidance in the display information is selected, Rear View Parking Guidance and Top Rear View Parking Guidance are displayed in the rear monitor.

* NOTICE

The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle specifications.

* NOTICE

- The horizontal lines of the Rear View Parking Guidance indicate distances of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in) and 2.3 m (91 in) from the vehicle. based on the empty vehicle condition.
- The horizontal scale of the Top View Parking Guidance indicates distances of trunk opening distance and 1.5 m (60 in) from the vehicle. based on the empty vehicle condition.

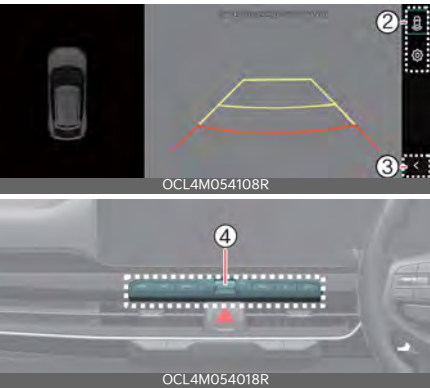
Rear View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



Press the Parking/View button (1) whilst the gear is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) to turn on the Rear View Monitor.

Rear view



Operating conditions

The Rear View function will turn on under the following conditions:

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1) whilst P (Park), N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is slower than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Pressing the View switching button (2) with the Rear top view on the screen allows you to select rear top view, rear view, or rear wide view.

Off conditions

The Rear View whilst parking function will turn off under the following conditions whilst parking:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and the vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

*** NOTICE**

Rear View will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse).

Extended Rear View Monitor

Extended Rear View Monitor function maintains the rear view of the vehicle when shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to help you park safely.

Operating conditions

Rear View Monitor will maintain when the following conditions are satisfied:

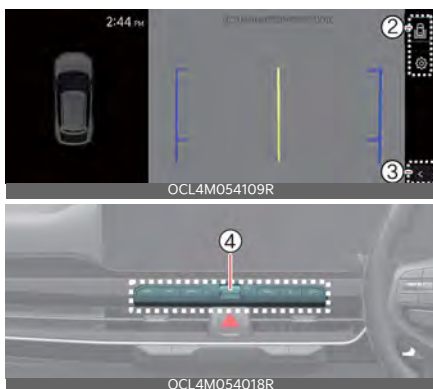
- Shifting the gear from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- Your driving speed is below approximately 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

Extended Rear View Monitor function will turn off when one the following conditions are satisfied:

- Shifting the gear to P (Park)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system operation button (4)
- The vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

Rear top view



The rear top view shows an image of the vehicle looking down from above, allowing you to determine the distance from the rear vehicle or object when parking. Press the Rear Top View button to turn on the Rear Top View.

Rear view whilst driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with backing up.

Operating conditions

You can select rear view or rear wide view by pressing the view switching button (2) on the rear monitor.

Rear View whilst driving will turn on under the following conditions:

- The Parking/View button (1) is pressed, whilst the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive) and, if the vehicle speed is faster than 10 km/h (6 mph).

Off conditions

The Rear View whilst driving function will turn off under the following conditions:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the rear monitor screen
- Press the infotainment system operation button (4)

* NOTICE

- In all views, the video will not turn off when the vehicle is in R (Reverse) mode.
- When the rear monitor is activated, the last used view mode will be displayed.

- Rear parking guidelines are displayed in the rear view and rear top view. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Camera Settings** → **Display Information** → **Rear Parking Guidelines** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to display the guidelines. However, rear parking guidelines are not displayed in the rear view whilst parking.

Rear View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Rear View Monitor malfunction

When Rear View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display properly, Have Rear View Monitor inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Rear View Monitor

When the vehicle is stopped for a long time in winter or when the vehicle is parked in an indoor car park, the exhaust fumes may temporarily blur the image.

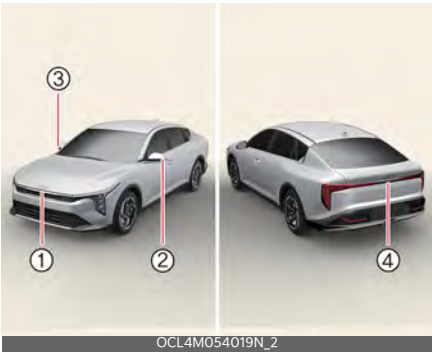
WARNING

- The wide-rear view camera does not cover the complete area behind the vehicle. The driver should always check the rear area directly through the inside and outside rear view mirror before parking or backing up.
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Rear View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety.
- Always keep the wide-rear view camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Rear View Monitor may not operate properly. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

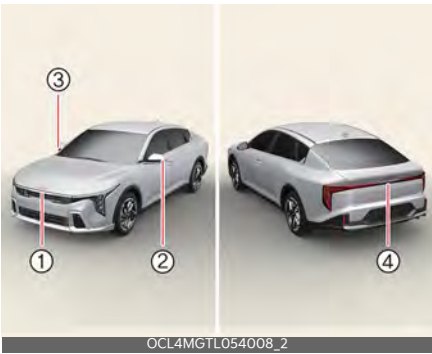
Surround View Monitor (SVM)
(if equipped)

Surround View Monitor can assist in parking by allowing the driver to see around the vehicle.

Detecting sensor



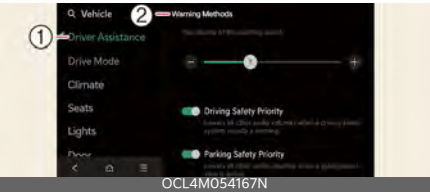
GT-Line



- 1 Wide-front view camera
- 2, 3 Wide-side view camera
- 4 Wide-rear view camera

Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensor.

Surround View Monitor settings
Warning Methods



- 1 Driver Assistance
- 2 Warning Methods

The Warning methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Parking Safety Priority:** Lowers all other audio volumes when Surround View Monitor is active.

* INFORMATION

- If you change the **Warning Methods**, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning Methods** will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Camera Settings



- 1 Camera Settings
- 2 Display Contents
- 3 Display Settings

With the vehicle on, select the setup icon (⚙️) on the screen or **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Camera Settings** from the infotainment system screen to change the Surround View Monitor settings.

- **Display Contents:** Specify information that will be displayed on the parking assistance screen.

Parking Distance Warning

Parking distance warning is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor top view screen when the **Parking Distance Warning** is selected.

Top View Parking Guidance

Parking guidance is displayed on the right side of the Surround View Monitor screen when the **Front or Rear Top View Parking Guidance** is selected.

Rear View Parking Guidance

Rear view parking guidance is displayed in the rear view when the **Parking guide in rear view** is selected.

* NOTICE

- The setting menu may not be available for your vehicle depending on the vehicle features and specifications.
- The horizontal guidelines of the Rear View Parking Guidance indicate distances of 0.5 m (20 in), 1 m (40 in) and 2.3 m (91 in) from the vehicle.
- The horizontal scale of the Rear Top View Parking Guidance indicates distances of 0.5 m (20 in) and 2 m (79 in) from the vehicle.

Surround View Monitor Auto On

With the vehicle on, select **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Surround View Monitor**

Auto On from the infotainment system screen to use the function.

* NOTICE

For more details on Surround View Monitor Auto On, refer to "Surround View Monitor (SVM) (if equipped)" on page 6-96.

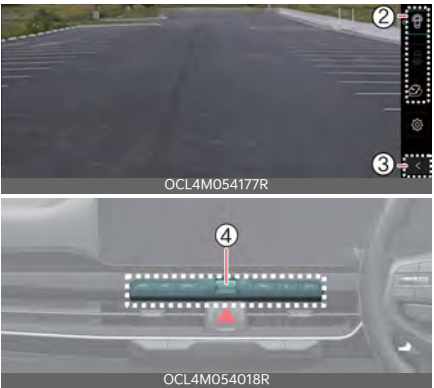
Surround View Monitor operation

Parking/View button



Press the Parking/View button (1) to turn on Surround View Monitor.
Press the button again to turn off the function.

Front view



The front view function displays the vehicle's front situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe driving.

Parking

Whilst parking, the front view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1).
- Shifting from R (Reverse) to N (Neutral) or D (Drive).
- When the automatic activation function of the Surround View Monitor is enabled

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the Top View, Front View, Side View, or Wide View.

Whilst parking, the front view of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

* NOTICE

When the front view is activated, the last used view is displayed.

Whilst Driving

Whilst driving, the front view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following conditions:

- N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed faster than 10 km/h (6 mph), Pressing the Parking/View button (1).

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the front view or wide view.

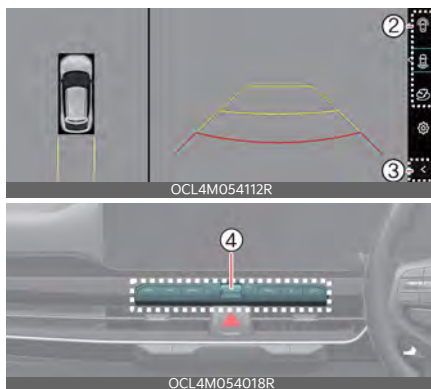
The front view of the Surround View Monitor is turned off during driving in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Park) or R (Reverse)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)

* NOTICE

- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the last used view is displayed.
- Even if the vehicle speed drops below 10 km/h (6 mph), the rear view remains active when the rear view is turned on whilst driving.
- When the front view is activated whilst driving, the front top view and front side view will be deactivated at all speeds.

Rear view



The rear view function of the Surround View Monitor displays the vehicle's rear

situation on the navigation system according to the driver's settings, assisting in safe parking.

Parking

Whilst parking, the rear view of the Surround View Monitor is activated in the following cases:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph) Pressing the Parking/View button (1) and then pressing the view switching button (2) to select the rear view
- Shifting to R (Reverse)

Pressing the view switching button (2) on the Surround View Monitor to select the rear view, rear top view, rear side view, or rear wide view.

Whilst parking, the rear view function of the Surround View Monitor is turned off in the following conditions when the vehicle is in P (Park) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) mode:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the rear view function of the Surround View Monitor will be turned off in the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

*** NOTICE**

- The rear view will always be displayed in R (Reverse).

- In R (Reverse) position, the video will not be turned off by pressing the infotainment system power button (4).

Driving

The driver is able to check the rear view on the screen whilst driving, it is to assist with backing up.

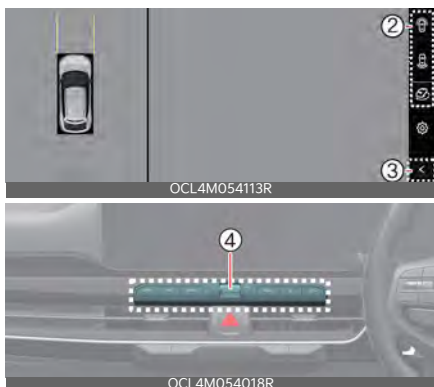
Operating conditions

- The rear view is selected by pressing the change view button (2) after pressing the Parking/View button (1), whilst the gear is in N (Neutral) or D (Drive), and vehicle speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph). You may select rear view or 3D view using the change view button (2).

Off conditions

- The gear is shifted to P (Park).
- The Parking/View button (1) or the Infotainment system screen button (3) is Pressed.
- The previous button (<) is selected
- When the rear view whilst driving is activated, the latest used view mode will appear.
- The Rear View Parking Lines will not operate on the rear view whilst driving.
- The rear view whilst driving does not turn off even when the vehicle speed is lower than 10 km/h (6 mph) once it is on.
- When the rear view whilst driving is on, the rear top view and rear side view will be deactivated in all speed.

3D view function



3D view function shows the vehicle in various angles. Press the 3D view icon on the Surround View Monitor screen to choose the angle. Press the 3D view icon again to reset the angle.

The 3D view of the Surround View Monitor is activated under the following conditions:

- P (Parking) or N (Neutral) or D (Drive) position with a vehicle speed slower than 10 km/h (6 mph) or when selecting the 3D view button (2) whilst the Surround View Monitor is activated in R (Reverse) mode.

The 3D view function of the Surround View Monitor whilst parking will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting from N (Neutral) or D (Drive) to P (Parking)
- Pressing the Parking/View button (1)
- Pressing the back button (3) on the Surround View Monitor screen
- Pressing the infotainment system power button (4)
- Driving faster than 10 km/h (6 mph)

When the vehicle is in R (Reverse), the 3D view function of the Surround View

Monitor will be turned off under the following conditions:

- Shifting to P (Parking)

* NOTICE

- The 3D view does not display parking guidelines.
- The top view screen, which is displayed with a Front/Rear view or 3D view, converts the original images entered from the four wide-angle cameras to provide a 360-degree image around the vehicle that is viewed down.
- Top view is not displayed with front/rear wide view.
- Zoom in or out on the top view by pinching within the top view area.

Surround View Monitor malfunction and limitations

Surround View Monitor malfunction

When Surround View Monitor is not working properly, or the screen flickers, or the camera image does not display normally, have Surround View Monitor inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Limitations of Surround View Monitor

- The screen may be displayed abnormally, and an icon will appear at the top left side of the screen under the following circumstances:
 - The trunk is opened.
 - The driver or front passenger door is opened.
 - The outside rear view mirror is folded.

⚠ WARNING

- ALWAYS look around your vehicle to make sure there are no objects or obstacles before moving the vehicle. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location.
- The distance to the object shown on the screen may differ from the actual distance. This is because the image shown on Surround View Monitor is displayed by calibrating the image from the wide-rear view camera. When the vehicle is tilted by cargo loading, rear parking guidelines may not be correct. Make sure to directly check the vehicle's surroundings for safety
- Surround View Monitor is designed to be used on a flat surface. Therefore, if used on roads with different heights such as kerbs and speed bumps, the image in the screen may not look correct.
- Always keep the camera lens clean. If the lens is covered with foreign material, it may adversely affect camera performance and Surround View Monitor may not operate normally. However, do not use chemical solvents such as strong detergents containing high alkaline or volatile organic solvents (petrol, acetone etc.). This may damage the camera lens.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) (if equipped)

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist detects vehicles approaching from the rear left or right whilst your vehicle is reversing and warns you of a possible collision with a warning message and a warning sound. Also, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may assist with braking your vehicle to help avoid a collision.



1. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning operating range
2. Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operating range

⚠ CAUTION

Warning timing may vary depending on vehicle speed of the approaching vehicle.

Detecting sensor

Rear corner radar



Rear corner radar (GT-Line)



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

*** NOTICE**

For more details on the precautions of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-31.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Rear Cross-Traffic Safety



- 1 Driver Assistance
- 2 Parking Safety
- 3 Rear Cross-Traffic Safety

With the vehicle on, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Rear Cross-Traffic Safety** on the infotainment system screen to turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

⚠ WARNING

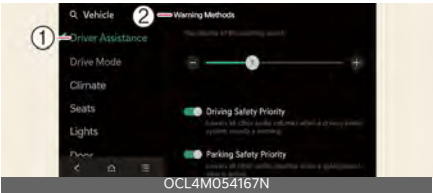
When the vehicle is restarted, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will always turn on. You can turn off the function on the settings menu. If Rear

Cross-Traffic Safety is deselected, you cannot get help from Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. The driver should always be aware of the surroundings and drive safely.

⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

Warning Methods



- 1 Driver Assistance
- 2 Warning Methods

The Warning Methods can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound.
- **Haptic Warning:** Activate the steering wheel vibration warning. (if equipped)

*** INFORMATION**

- If you change the **Warning Methods**, it can be applied to each function of

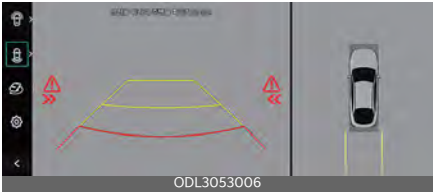
- the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning Methods** will maintain the last setting.
 - The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.
 - The Warning Volume and **Haptic Warning** cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warning is turned off the other is activated.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn and control the vehicle depending on collision risk level:

- Collision warning
- Emergency braking
- Stopping vehicle and ending brake control

Collision warning



A: Collision Warning

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror, a warning message, an audible warning, and the steering wheel will vibrate (if equipped).

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen.

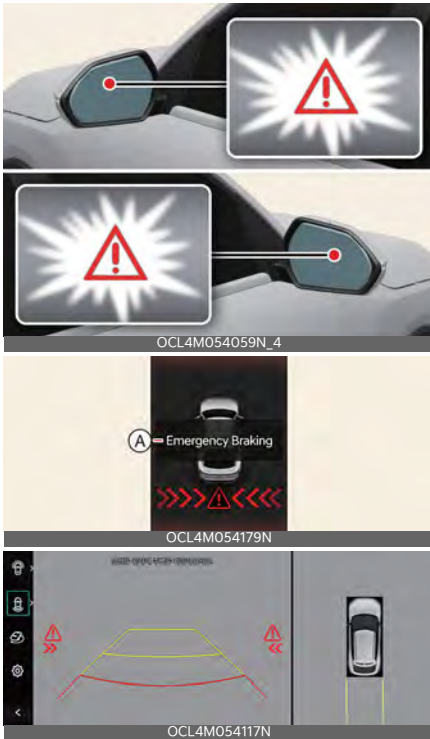
Collision warning will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)
- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 25 m (82 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

* NOTICE

- If the operating conditions are satisfied, there will be a warning whenever the vehicle approaches from the left or right side even though your vehicle speed is stopped.
- The images and colours in the cluster may differ depending on the cluster type or theme selected from the cluster.

Emergency braking



- The approaching vehicle is within approximately 1.5 m (5 ft) from the left and right side of your vehicle
- The speed of the vehicle approaching from the left and right is above 5 km/h (3 mph)

A: Emergency Braking

Collision warning will alert the driver with a warning light on the outside rear view mirror, a warning message, an audible warning, and the steering wheel will vibrate.

Collision warning will also appear on the infotainment system screen (if equipped).

Emergency braking will be assisted to help prevent collision with approaching vehicles from the left and right.

Emergency braking will operate when all the following conditions are satisfied:

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse) whilst your driving speed is below 8 km/h (5 mph)

⚠ WARNING

Brake control ends when the conditions of the approaching vehicle from the rear left or right side are as below:

- The approaching vehicle is out of the detecting range
- The approaching vehicle passes behind your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle does not drive toward your vehicle
- The approaching vehicle speed slows down
- The driver depresses the brake pedal with sufficient power

Stopping vehicle and ending brake control



A: Drive carefully

When the vehicle is stopped due to emergency braking, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

For your safety, the driver should depress the brake pedal immediately and check the surroundings.

- Brake control will end after the vehicle is stopped by emergency braking for approximately 2 seconds.
- During emergency braking, braking control by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the brake pedal.

⚠ WARNING

- For your safety, change the Settings after parking the vehicle at a safe location.
- If any other function's warning message is displayed or audible warning is generated, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist's warning message may not be displayed and audible warning may not be generated.
- You may not hear the warning sound of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist if the surrounding is noisy.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate if the driver applies the brake pedal to avoid collision.
- During Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist operation, the vehicle may stop suddenly injuring passengers and shifting loose objects. Always have the seat belt on and keep loose objects secured.
- Even if there is a problem with Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the vehicle's basic braking performance will operate properly.

⚠ WARNING

- When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is operating, braking control by function will automatically cancel when the driver excessively depresses the accelerator pedal.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate in all situations or cannot avoid all collisions.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may warn the driver late or may not warn the driver depending on the road and driving conditions.

- The driver should hold the responsibility to control the vehicle. Do not solely depend on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist. Rather, maintain a safe braking distance, and if necessary, depress the brake pedal to reduce driving speed or to stop the vehicle.
- Never deliberately operate Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist on people, animals, objects, etc. It may cause serious injury or death.

⚠ WARNING

The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).

There will only be a warning when:

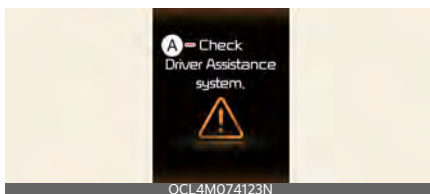
- The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
- ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function

*** NOTICE**

- If braking is assisted by Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist, the driver must immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings.
- After shifting the gear to R (Reverse), braking control will operate once for left and right vehicle approach.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

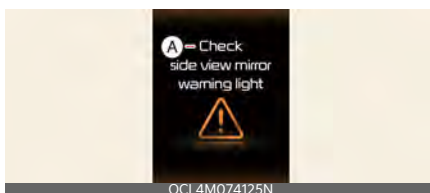
Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



A: Check Driver Assistance system.

When Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.



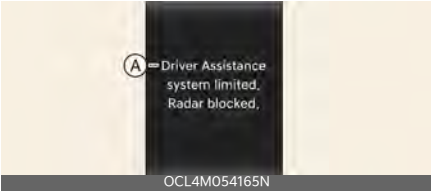
A: Check side view mirror warning light

When the outside rear view mirror warning light is not working properly, the warning message will appear on the cluster for several seconds, and the Master warning light (⚠) will appear on the cluster.

If this occurs, have Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recom-

mends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



A: Driver Assistance system limited. Radar blocked.

When the rear bumper around the rear-side radar or sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or rain, or installing a trailer or carrier, it can reduce the detecting performance and temporarily limit or disable Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist.

If this occurs, the warning message will appear on the cluster.

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist will operate properly when such foreign material or trailer, etc., is removed.

If Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist does not operate properly after it is removed, have Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

- Even though the warning message does not appear on the cluster, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly in an area (for example, open terrain),

where any substance are not detected after turning ON the vehicle.

CAUTION

Turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist to install or remove a trailer, carrier, or another attachment. Turn on Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist when finished.

Limitations of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly, or it may operate unexpectedly under the following circumstances:

- Departing from where trees or grass are overgrown
- Departing from where roads are wet
- Speed of the approaching vehicle is fast or slow

Braking control may not work, driver's attention is required in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle severely vibrates whilst driving over a bumpy road, uneven road or concrete patch
- Driving on a slippery surface due to snow, water puddle, ice, etc.
- The tyre pressure is low or a tyre is damaged
- The brake is tuned
- Remote Smart Parking Assist is operating (if equipped)

NOTICE

For more details on the limitations of the rear corner radar, refer to "Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist (BCA) (if equipped)" on page 6-31.

⚠ WARNING

- Driving near a vehicle or structure



1. Structure

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when driving near a vehicle or structure, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is in a complex parking environment



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles which are parking or pulling out near your vehicle (example, a vehicle leaving beside your vehicle, a vehicle parking or pulling out in the rear area, a vehicle approaching your vehicle making a turn, etc.).

If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked diagonally



1. Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when backing up diagonally, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary. Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

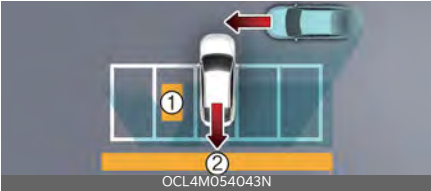
- When the vehicle is on or near an inclined road



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may be limited when the vehicle is on an uphill or downhill road, or near it, and may not detect the vehicle approaching from the left or right. If this occurs, the function may not warn the driver or control the brakes when necessary.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- Pulling into the parking space where there is a structure

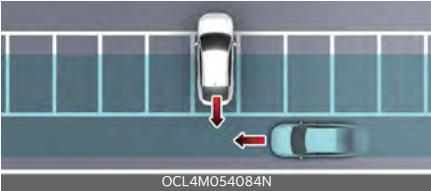


1. Structure
2. Vehicle

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by in front of you when parking in reverse into a parking space with a wall or structure in the rear or side area. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

- When the vehicle is parked rearward



Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may detect vehicles passing by behind you when parking in reverse into a parking space. If this occurs, the function may unnecessarily warn the driver and control the brake.

Always check your surroundings whilst backing up.

WARNING

- When you are towing a trailer or another vehicle, turn off Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist for safety reasons.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate for 3 seconds after the vehicle is started, or the rear corner radars are initialized.
- Even if restarting the vehicle with the sensors blocked or malfunctioned, Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist may not properly operate as the function maintains the last setting.

WARNING

If equipped with the manual transmission

The vehicle may turn off when emergency braking of Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist (RCCA) is activated.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor

Front ultrasonic sensors



Front ultrasonic sensors (GT-Line)



Rear ultrasonic sensors



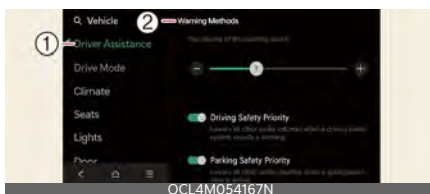
Rear ultrasonic sensors (GT-Line)



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Methods



1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

* INFORMATION

- If you change the **Warning Methods**, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning Methods** will maintain the last setting.

- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system.

⚠ CAUTION

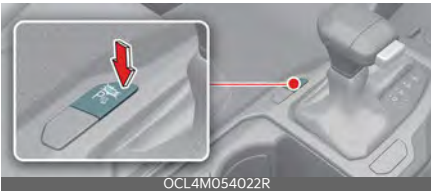
When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Reverse Parking Distance Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

* NOTICE

When **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P_{SA}) stays on.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button



Press the Parking Safety button (P_{SA}) to turn on Forward/Reverse Parking Dis-

tance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light (P_{SA}) is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)

(If **Setup → Vehicle → Driver Assistance → Parking Safety → Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)

* NOTICE

- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) even when the Parking Safety button indicator (P_{SA}) is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 10 km/h (6 mph) whilst the Parking Safety button indicator (P_{SA}) is on.
- If **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is not enabled, the forward Parking Distance Warning will deactivate when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (18mph) (indicated by the button turning off). The function won't automatically activate even if you

- drive at speeds below 10 km/h (6 mph) again.
- When in R (Reverse), the front inside warning is not activated. Only the front outside warning is activated when objects are within 60 cm (24 in).

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (Front inner side)
30-60 cm (12-24 in)			Beeps more frequently
Within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance from the object is more than 60 cm (24 in), it is not displayed on the cluster in case of forward and outer warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

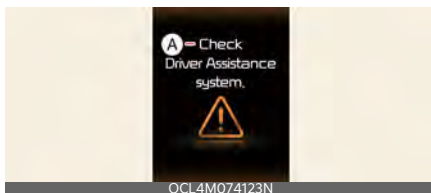
Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60-120 cm (24-48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30-60 cm (12-24 in)			Beeps more frequently
Within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

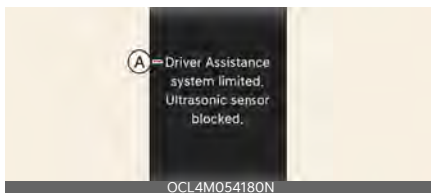


A: Check Driver Assistance system.

If there is a problem with Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.

The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, have Parking Distance Warning inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking Distance Warning disabled



A: Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.

The ultrasonic sensor is a sensor that detects objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detec-

tion sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window.

Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean.

If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, have Parking Distance Warning inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

- The Master warning light (△) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked whilst Parking Distance Warning is operating.



- You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold

- The sensor or sensor assembly is dis-assembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby.

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby.

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column

- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.
- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors

WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, have Parking Distance Warning inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning (PDW) (if equipped)

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning uses the front, side and rear ultrasonic sensors to detect and warns you if a person, animal, or object is within a certain distance when your vehicle is stopped or driving at low speed.

Detecting sensor

Front ultrasonic sensors



Front ultrasonic sensors (GT-Line)



Rear ultrasonic sensors



Rear ultrasonic sensors (GT-Line)



Front side ultrasonic sensors



Front side ultrasonic sensors (GT-Line)



Rear side ultrasonic sensors



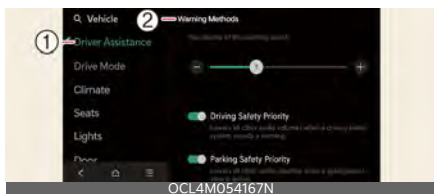
Rear side ultrasonic sensors (GT-Line)



Refer to the picture above for the detailed location of the detecting sensors.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning settings

Warning Methods



1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

* INFORMATION

- If you change the **Warning Methods**, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning Methods** will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.

Parking Distance Warning Auto On

You can set the parking distance warning to be ON at low speeds. To use Parking Distance Warning Auto On function, select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking**

Distance Warning Auto On on the infotainment system.

⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

* NOTICE

When **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is selected, the Parking Safety button indicator (P) stays on.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning operation

Parking Safety button



Press the Parking Safety button (P) to turn on Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning. Press the button again to turn off the function.

- When the gear is shift to R (Reverse), Parking Distance Warning will automatically turn on (Parking Safety button indicator on).

Forward Parking Distance Warning

Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- The gear is shifted from R (Reverse) to D (Drive) with Reverse Parking Distance Warning on
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking safety button indicator light (P_⬇) is on
- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)
(If **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)

※ **NOTICE**

- Forward Parking Distance Warning does not operate when the vehicle's forward speed is above 10 km/h (6 mph) even when the Parking Safety button indicator (P_⬇) is on. Forward Parking Distance Warning will operate again when the vehicle's forward speed decreases below 10 km/h (6 mph) whilst the Parking Safety button indicator (P_⬇) is on.
- If **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** is not enabled, the forward Parking Distance Warning will deactivate when the vehicle speed exceeds 30 km/h (18 mph) (indicated by the button turning off). The function won't automatically activate even if you drive at speeds below 10 km/h (6 mph) again.
- When in R (Reverse), the front inside warning is not activated. Only the front outside warning is activated when objects are within 60 cm (24 in).

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently (Front inner side)
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- When the distance from the object is more than 60 cm (24 in), it is not displayed on the cluster in case of forward and outer warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Side Parking Distance Warning

Side Parking Distance Warning will operate when one of the condition is satisfied.

- Shifting the gear to R (Reverse)
- The gear is in D (Drive) and the Parking Safety button indicator light (P_⬇) is on

- Forward Parking Distance Warning warns the driver when the vehicle is in D (Drive)
(If **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** → **Parking Distance Warning Auto On** on the infotainment system selected)
- Your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).

*** NOTICE**

- Side Parking Distance Warning only works when the vehicle speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Side Parking Distance Warning function works only when the Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning function is turned on.

Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			-
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			-
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- When the lateral ultrasonic sensor detects a person or object, it displays indicator lights for each distance on the cluster or infotainment system screen.
- A warning sounds when an object within 30 cm (12 in) of the side is detected in the vehicle's exit path.

- If it detects an object to the side outside the vehicle's exit path, it only displays the indicator light.
- In D (driving), when the distance from the object is 30 cm (12 in) or more, the side-way warning is not displayed on the cluster.
- The shape of the indicator may differ from the actual vehicle.

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Reverse Parking Distance Warning will operate under the following conditions.

- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse).

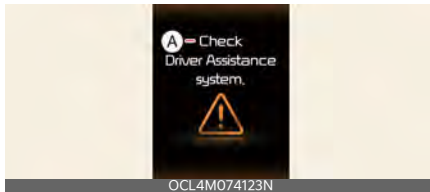
Warning indication and warning sound

Distance from object	Warning indicator		Warning sound
	Cluster	Infotainment	
60~120 cm (24~48 in)			Buzzer beeps intermittently
30~60 cm (12~24 in)			Beeps more frequently
within 30 cm (12 in)			Beeps continuously

- The corresponding indicator will appear whenever each ultrasonic sensor detects a person, animal or object in its sensing range. Also, an audible warning will sound.
- When more than two objects are detected at the same time, the closest one will be warned with an audible warning.
- The shape of the indicator in the illustration may differ from the actual vehicle.

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction and precautions

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning malfunction

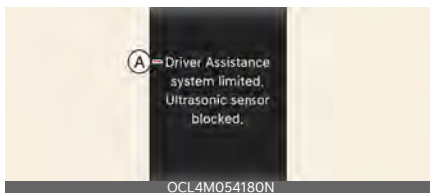


A: Check Driver Assistance system.

If there is a problem with the Parking Distance Warning or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster.

The contents of the warning can be checked in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window. If it still does not work properly, have Parking Distance Warning inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Parking Distance Warning disabled



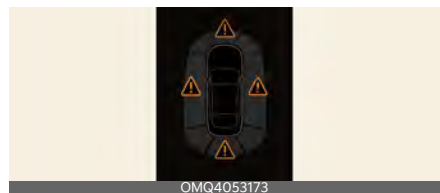
A: Driver Assistance system limited. Ultrasonic sensor blocked.

The ultrasonic sensor is a sensor that detects objects around the vehicle. The Parking Distance Warning may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can check the detec-

tion sensor blind warning target (ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window. The Parking Distance Warning will work normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after you have removed the contamination, have Parking Distance Warning inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

- The Master warning light (△) is displayed in the target direction if a malfunction or ultrasonic sensor is blocked whilst the Parking Distance Warning is operating. You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.



Limitations of Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Parking Distance Warning may not operate properly when:

- Moisture is frozen to the sensor
- Sensor is covered with foreign material, such as snow or water (Parking Distance Warning will operate properly when such substance is removed.)
- The weather is extremely hot or cold

- The sensor or sensor assembly is dis-assembled
- The surface of the sensor is pressed hard or hit with a hard object
- The surface of the sensor is scratched with a sharp object
- The sensors or its surrounding area is directly sprayed with high pressure washer

Parking Distance Warning may malfunction when:

- Heavy rain or water spray is present
- Water flows on the surface of the sensor
- Affected by another vehicle's sensors
- The sensor is covered with snow or ice
- Driving on uneven road, gravel roads or bushes
- Objects that generate ultrasonic waves are near the sensor
- License plate is installed in a different spot from the original location
- The vehicle bumper height or ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
- Attaching equipment or accessories next to the ultrasonic sensors
- When objects emitting ultrasonic waves, such as a vehicle's horn, motorcycle engine, or large vehicle air brakes are nearby.

The following objects may not be detected:

- Sharp or slim objects, such as ropes, chains or small poles.
- Narrow objects, such as corners of a square column
- Objects, which tend to absorb sensor frequency, such as clothes, spongy material or snow.

- Objects smaller than 100 cm (40 in) in length and narrower than 14 cm (6 in) in diameter.
- Pedestrians, animals, or objects that are very close to the ultrasonic sensors
- Objects in the side space between the front ultrasonic sensor and the rear ultrasonic sensor or approaching the side space.

WARNING

- Parking Distance Warning is a supplemental function. The operation of Parking Distance Warning can be affected by several factors (including environmental conditions). It is the responsibility of the driver to always check the front and rear views before and whilst parking.
- Your new vehicle warranty does not cover any accidents or damage to the vehicle due to the malfunction of Parking Distance Warning.
- Pay close attention when driving near objects, pedestrians, and especially children. Some objects may not be detected by the ultrasonic sensors, due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Distance Warning does not warn you in the order of detection. It varies depending on the speed of the vehicle or the shape of a person, animal, or object.
- If the Parking Distance Warning does not operate properly, have Parking Distance Warning inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist (PCA) (if equipped)

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects pedestrians or objects behind the vehicle and may warn you or assist you with braking to help avoid a collision whilst your vehicle is reversing.

Detecting sensor

Wide-rear view camera



Rear ultrasonic sensors

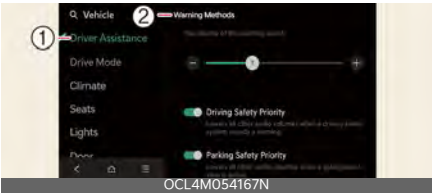


Rear ultrasonic sensors (GT-Line)



Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings

Warning Methods



1 Driver Assistance

2 Warning Methods

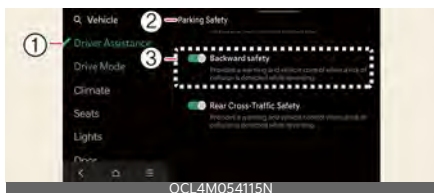
The **Warning Methods** can be set with the vehicle on. Select **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Warning Methods** from the settings menu in the infotainment system to change the following settings:

- **Warning Volume:** Adjusts the volume of the warning sound. If you turn off the **Warning Volume**, for your safety, the function may warn you with a low volume.

* INFORMATION

- If you change the **Warning Methods**, it can be applied to each function of the driver assistance system. Please check and change it in each function.
- If the vehicle is restarted, **Warning Methods** will maintain the last setting.
- The setting menu may not exist based on vehicle specification.
- The Warning Volume and Haptic Warning cannot be turned off at the same time. When one of the warnings is turned off the other is activated.

Parking Safety



1 Driver Assistance

2 Parking Safety

3 Backward Safety

With the vehicle on, touch **Setup** → **Vehicle** → **Driver Assistance** → **Parking Safety** on the infotainment system.

- **Backward Safety:** It warns or assists in braking when there is a high risk of collision with a pedestrian or an object in the rear direction.

⚠ CAUTION

When the trailer's connector is plugged into your vehicle, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist automatically turns off. In this case, you cannot get help Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Pay extra attention when you drive when the function is inactive. (If a Kia genuine Trailer Kit that can determine whether a trailer is connected is used)

* NOTICE

Backward safety will be selected and Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist settings will be retained whenever the vehicle is restarted.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operation

Parking Safety button



Press and hold the Parking Safety button (P) more than 2 seconds to turn the Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist on or off.

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

If Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist detects a risk of collision around the vehicle with a pedestrian or an object, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will warn the driver with an audible warning, steering wheel vibration (if equipped) and warning message on the instrument cluster. If the infotainment screen is on, a warning will appear on the screen. If a collision is imminent, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will assist you with braking.

Operating conditions

Select **Backward safety** from the **Parking safety** menu of the infotainment system. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is enabled when the following conditions are satisfied:

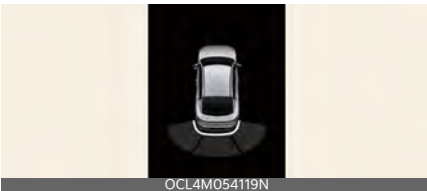
- The trunk and doors are closed
- The Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) is released
- The gear is shifted to R (Reverse)
- Your driving speed is below 10 km/h (6 mph) (detecting pedestrians)

- Your driving speed is below 4 km/h (2 mph) (detecting objects)
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist components such as the wide-rear view camera and the rear ultrasonic sensors are in normal conditions

Off conditions

Braking assist is released after 5 minutes. Immediately depress the brake pedal and check vehicle surroundings. Braking assist is also released in the following conditions when:

- The gear is shifted to P (Park) or D (Drive)
- The brake pedal is depressed with sufficient power
- The warning is released when shifting to 'P' (Parking), 'N' (Neutral), or 'D' (Drive).



When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist activates, a line appears behind the vehicle image in the instrument cluster.

* NOTICE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist operates only once after shifting the gear to R (Reverse). To reactivate Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist, shift the gear from another gear to R (Reverse).

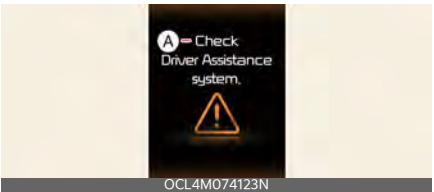
* NOTICE

When Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist is activated whilst reversing, braking control will be released after 5 minutes

and the Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) will be engaged.

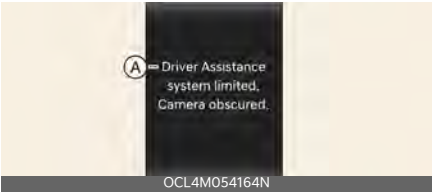
Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction and limitations

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist malfunction



A: Check Driver Assistance system.
If there is a problem with Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist or related functions and parts, a warning message is displayed on the cluster. If it still does not work properly, have Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist disabled



A: Driver Assistance system limited. Camera obscured.

The wide-rear view camera and rear ultrasonic sensors detect objects around the vehicle. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may be temporarily limited or may not operate if snow, rain, foreign substances, etc. get on the sensor. You can

check the detection sensor blind warning target (wide-rear view camera, rear ultrasonic sensor) in the service message of the utility information view in the cluster display window. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist works normally if you remove the contamination from the recognition sensor. Always keep it clean. If it still does not work properly even after decontamination is removed, have Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

You can check it in the service message of the utility information view of the cluster display window.

Limitations of Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not assist braking or warn the driver even if there are pedestrians or objects under the following circumstances:

- There is a problem with the vehicle
 - If there is a pattern on the road
 - Shadows on the ground or reflected light
 - Pedestrians or objects are near the path of the vehicle
 - Driving through narrow track or parking spaces
 - Driving on uneven surfaces such as unpaved roads, gravel, road jaws, ramps, etc
 - A trailer or carrier is installed around the rear corner radar
 - Any non-factory equipment or accessory is installed
- There is a problem with the surroundings
 - Braking system components, such as brake discs and calipers, are modified
 - Wheels are misaligned or suspension components are modified
 - Accessories are attached to the steering wheel or steering components are modified
 - Your vehicle is unstable due to an accident or other causes
 - Bumper height or refer ultrasonic sensor installation has been modified
 - If there is severe tilting of the overall height due to abnormal tyre pressure or excessive loading in the cargo area
 - Wide-rear view camera or ultrasonic sensor(s) is damaged
 - Wide-rear view camera or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is stained with foreign material, such as snow, dirt, etc.
 - A snow chain, spare tyre, or wheel of a different size is installed
 - Wide-rear view camera is obscured by a light source or by inclement weather, such as heavy rain, fog, snow, etc.
 - The surrounding is very bright or very dark
 - Outside temperature is very high or very low
 - The wind is either strong (above 20 km/h (12 mph)) or blowing perpendicular to the rear bumper
 - Objects generating excessive noise, such as vehicle horns, loud motorcycle vehicles or truck air brakes, are near your vehicle

- An object that generates ultrasonic waves is nearby
- A wireless device with a transmission function operates near the rear ultrasonic sensor
- It is affected by another vehicle's parking distance warning function
- The road is slippery or inclined
- There is a problem with pedestrians or objects
 - The pedestrians are difficult to detect
 - There is ground height difference between the vehicle and the pedestrian
 - The image of the pedestrian in the wide-rear view camera is indistinguishable from the background
 - The pedestrian is near the rear edge of the vehicle
 - The pedestrian is not standing upright
 - The pedestrian is either very short or very tall to detect
 - The pedestrian or cyclist is wearing clothing that easily blends into the background, making it difficult to detect
 - The pedestrian is wearing clothing that does not reflect ultrasonic waves well
 - Size, thickness, height, or shape of the object does not reflect ultrasonic waves well (for example, pole, bush, kerbs, carts, edge of a wall, etc.)
 - The pedestrian or the object is moving
 - The pedestrian or the object is very close to the rear of the vehicle
- There is a large object such as a wall behind the pedestrian or the object
- The object is not located at the front or rear centre of your vehicle
- The object is not parallel to the rear bumper
- The face of the object is not parallel to the bumper
- There is a problem with the driving conditions
 - The driver drives the vehicle immediately after shifting to R (Reverse) or D (Drive)
 - The driver accelerates or circles the vehicle
 - The vehicle is driven immediately after starting the vehicle

WARNING

- Always pay extreme caution whilst driving. The driver is responsible for controlling the brake for safe driving.
- Always look around your vehicle to make sure there are no pedestrians or objects before moving the vehicle.
- The performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may vary under certain conditions. If vehicle speed is above 4 km/h (2 mph), Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will provide collision avoidance assistance only when pedestrians are detected. Always look around and pay attention when driving your vehicle.
- Some objects may not be detected by the rear ultrasonic sensors due to the objects distance, size, or material, all of which can limit the effectiveness of the sensor.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly or may operate unnecessarily depending on

the road conditions and the surroundings.

- Do not solely rely on Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist. Doing so may lead to vehicle damage or injuries.
- Always keep the wide angle cameras and ultrasonic sensors clean.
- Do not use any cleanser containing acid or alkaline detergents when cleaning the camera lens. Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Do not spray the wide angle cameras or the rear ultrasonic sensors or their surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. It may cause the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors to malfunction.
- Do not apply objects, such as a bumper sticker or a bumper guard, near the wide angle cameras or ultrasonic sensors or apply paint to the bumper. Doing so may adversely affect the performance of Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist.
- Never disassemble or apply impact on the wide angle cameras or the components of the ultrasonic sensor.
- Do not apply unnecessary force on the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensors. Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if the wide angle cameras or the ultrasonic sensor(s) is forcibly moved out of proper alignment. Have Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Noise may be heard when sudden braking occurs to avoid a collision.
- If any other warning sound such as the seat belt warning chime is already

generated, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning may not sound.

- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not work properly if the bumper has been damaged, replaced or repaired.
- Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist may not operate properly if interfered by strong electromagnetic waves.
- Playing the vehicle audio system at high volume may prevent passengers from hearing Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist warning sounds.
- The brake control may not operate properly depending on the status of ESC (Electronic Stability Control).
There will only be a warning when:
 - The ESC (Electronic Stability Control) warning light is on
 - ESC (Electronic Stability Control) is engaged in a different function
- Check your brake fluid and brake pad conditions regularly. The brake performance may decrease depending on brake conditions.
- Turn off Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist when towing a trailer. If towing and moving in reverse, Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist will activate as it detects the trailer.

* NOTICE

Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist can detect a pedestrian or an object when:

- A pedestrian is standing behind the vehicle
- A large obstacle, such as a vehicle, is parked in the rear centre of your vehicle

Declaration of conformity

The radio frequency components (Front Radar) complies: (if equipped)

For United States and United States territories



FCC ID
: 2A302-MAR-35
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference received,
including interference that may cause undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS
Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the
party responsible for compliance could void the user's
authority to operate the equipment.

OSG2H053295L

For Canada

Model: MAR-35
IC: 27992-MAR35

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-
exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is
subject to the following two conditions:

(1) this device may not cause interference, and
(2) this device must accept any interference,
including interference that may cause undesired
operation of the device.

Le présent appareil est conforme aux CNR
d'Industrie Canada applicables aux appareils
radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée
aux deux conditions suivantes:

(1) l'appareil ne doit pas produire de brouillage,
et
(2) l'utilisateur de l'appareil doit accepter tout
brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le
brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre
le fonctionnement.

OSG2H053296L

**For Europe and countries subject
to CE certification**



Model : MAR-35

Hereby MAR-35 has been so constructed that it can be operated in at
least one Member State without infringing applicable requirements of
use of radio spectrum. (RED article 10.2)

Hereby, HL Klemove Corp declares that the radio equipment type
MAR-35 is in compliance with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full text of the EU declaration of conformity is available at the
following as next page. (Case 1 : Include DoC in manual)

Case 2 : <https://hiklemove.com/solutions.html>

OSG2H053297L

For Korea



기자재의 명칭 : 특정소출력 무선기기
모델명 : MAR-35
인증번호 : A-C-MHE-MAR-35

OSG2H053305L

For United Kingdom



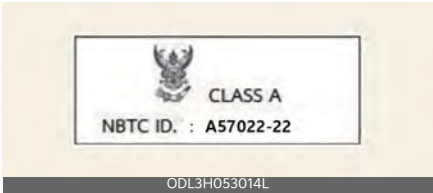
<https://hiklemove.com/solutions.html>

OSG2EV052187L

For Israel



For Thailand



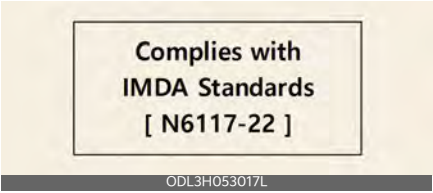
For Taiwan



For Paraguay



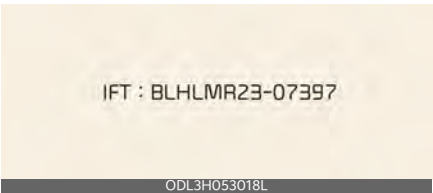
For Singapore



For Philippines



For Mexico



For Brazil



02588-23-09644

ODL3H053019L

For Indonesia



87313/SDPPI/2023
13085



ODL3H053020L

For Republic of South Africa



TA-2022/3018

APPROVED

ODL3H053021L

For Malaysia



HIDF16000136

ODL3H053022L

For China

车辆辅助雷达系统型号: ARR-35
执行标准: 汽车雷达无线电管理暂行规定 2021 181号文
频率范围: 76-77 GHz
发射功率: 等效全向辐射功率(EIRP) ≤ 60dBm
天线类型: 相控阵列天线
用户控制: 不可
使用温度: -40° C ~ +85° C
电压: DC 12.0V
CANNID: 2023LJ1178

不得擅自更改发射频率, 加发射功率(包括额外加装射频功率放大器),
不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰; 一旦发现有害干扰现象时,
应立即停止使用, 并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用大功率无线电设备, 必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗设备应用的
辐射干扰

机场等的电磁环境保护区域内使用大功率设备, 应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业
主管部门的规定

ODL3H053023L

The radio frequency components
(Front Corner/Rear Corner
Radar) (if equipped) complies:

For United States and United
States territories



OCV051263N

FCC ID: LTQ2H5TR

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules.
Operation is subject to the following two conditions:
(1) this device may not cause harmful interference,
and
(2) this device must accept any interference
received, including interference that may cause
undesired operation.

CAUTION TO USERS

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by
the party responsible for compliance could void the
user's authority to operate the equipment.

ONQ5P052042N

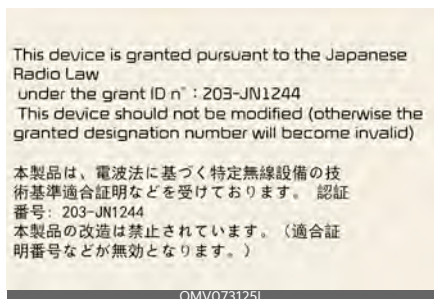
For Singapore



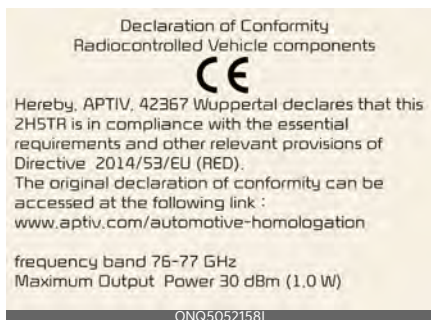
For Malaysia



For Japan



For Europe and CE certified countries



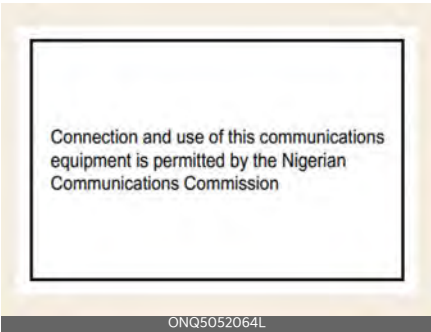
For United Kingdom



For Australia



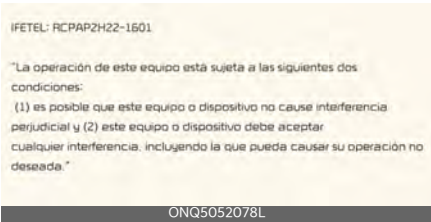
For Nigeria



For Serbia



For Mexico



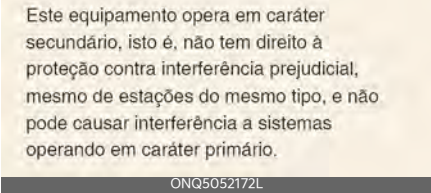
For Morocco



For Brazil



For Republic of South Africa



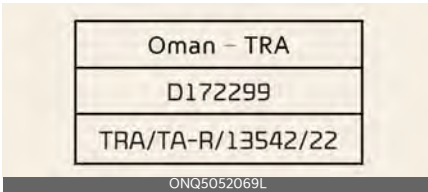
For Paraguay



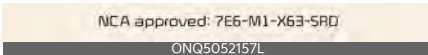
For Zambia



For Oman



For Ghana



For Pakistan



For Senegal

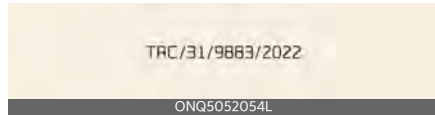


For Indonesia

83300/SDPPI/2022
10976



For Jordan



For Taiwan



For UAE

TDRA هيئة تنظيم الاتصالات القطرية The Communications Regulatory Authority	TDRA – United Arab Emirates Document ID: 6466347-11 TA Ref: 8 8081-02 March 2019 PB Priority 2 Type: Technical group	

ONQ5052156L

For Ukraine



UA RF: 1APTV 2HTR

OMV053263L

справжнім (найменування виробника) заявляє, що тип радіобладнання (позначення типу радіобладнання) відповідає Технічному регламенту радіобладнання:

повний текст декларації про відповідність доступний на веб-сайті за такою адресою:

www.aptiv.com/automotive-homologation

OMV053264L

For Philippines

 **NTC**
Type Approved
No. ESD-RCE-2229725

For China

车辆驾驶辅助雷达系统型号：2H5TR
执行标准：汽车雷达无线电管理暂行规定 2021 181号文
频率范围：76-77 GHz
发射功率：等效全向辐射功率(EIRP) 30dBm
天线类型：印刷阵列天线
用户控制：不可
使用温度：-40°C~+85°C
电压：DC 12-0V
CMIIT ID：2022LJ16795

不得擅自更改发射频率、加大发射功率（包括额外加装射频功率放大器），不得擅自外接天线或改用其它发射天线

使用时不得对各种合法的无线电通信业务产生有害干扰。一旦发现有害干扰现象时，应立即停止使用，并采取措施消除干扰后方可继续使用

使用微功率无线电设备，必须耐受各种无线电业务的干扰或工业、科学及医疗应用设备的辐射干扰

机场旁的电磁环境保护区域内使用微功率设备，应当遵守电磁环境保护及相关行业主管部门的规定

OMV053265L

What to do in an emergency

7

Road warning	7-3
• Hazard warning flasher.....	7-3
In case of an emergency whilst driving	7-3
• If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing.....	7-3
• If you have a flat tyre whilst driving	7-3
• If engine stalls whilst driving.....	7-4
If the engine will not start	7-4
• If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly.....	7-4
• If the engine turns over normally but does not start.....	7-4
Emergency starting	7-5
• Jump starting.....	7-5
• Push-starting.....	7-6
If the engine overheats	7-7
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type A)	7-8
• Effective use of the TPMS	7-9
• Low tyre pressure telltale	7-10
• TPMS malfunction indicator	7-10
• Tyre replacement with TPMS	7-11
Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type B)	7-13
• TPMS reset procedure.....	7-13
• Low tyre pressure telltale	7-14
• TPMS malfunction indicator.....	7-16
If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)	7-16
• Jack and tools.....	7-16
• Removing and storing the spare tyre.....	7-17
• Changing tyres.....	7-17
• Wheel nut tightening torque:.....	7-19
• Jack label	7-22
• EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack.....	7-23

7 What to do in an emergency

Towing.....	7-24
• Towing service	7-24
• Removable towing hook	7-25
• Emergency towing.....	7-25
Emergency commodity	7-27
• Fire extinguisher.....	7-27
• First aid kit.....	7-27
• Triangle reflector	7-28
• Tyre pressure gauge	7-28
ERA-GLONASS emergency call	7-28
• ERA-GLONASS system	7-29
UAE eCall system	7-32
• Description of the eCall in-vehicle system.....	7-33
• Information on data processing	7-33

What to do in an emergency

Road warning

Hazard warning flasher



The hazard warning flasher serves as a warning to other drivers to exercise extreme caution when approaching, overtaking, or passing your vehicle. It should be used whenever emergency repairs are being made or when the vehicle is stopped near the edge of a roadway.

Depress the flasher switch with the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in any position. The flasher switch is located in the centre console switch panel. All turn signal lights will flash simultaneously.

- The hazard warning flasher operates whether your vehicle is running or not.
- The turn signals do not work when the hazard flasher is on.
- Care must be taken when using the hazard warning flasher whilst the vehicle is being towed.

In case of an emergency whilst driving

If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing

- If the engine stalls at a crossroad or crossing, set the shift lever in the N (Neutral) position and then push the vehicle to a safe place.
- If your vehicle has a manual transmission not equipped with a ignition lock switch, the vehicle can move forward by shifting to the 2 (second) or 3 (third) gear and then turning the starter without depressing the clutch pedal.

If you have a flat tyre whilst driving

If a tyre goes flat whilst you are driving:

1. Take your foot off the accelerator pedal and let the vehicle slow down whilst driving straight ahead. Do not apply the brakes immediately or attempt to pull off the road as this may cause a loss of control. When the vehicle has slowed down to such a speed that it is safe to do so, brake carefully and pull off the road. Drive off the road as far as possible and park on a firm level ground. If you are on a divided highway, do not park in the median area between the two traffic lanes.
2. When the vehicle is stopped, turn on your emergency hazard flashers, set the parking brake and put the transmission in P (automatic transmission) or reverse (manual transmission).
3. Have all passengers get out of the vehicle. Be sure they all get out on the side of the vehicle that is away from traffic.

4. When changing a flat tyre, follow the instruction provided later in this section.

If engine stalls whilst driving

1. Reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place.
2. Turn on your emergency flashers.
3. Try to start the engine again. If your vehicle does not start, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the engine will not start

If the engine doesn't turn over or turns over slowly

1. If your vehicle has an automatic transmission, be sure the shift lever is in N (Neutral) or P (Park) and the emergency brake is set.
2. Check the battery connections to be sure they are clean and tight.
3. Turn on the interior light. If the light dims or goes out when you operate the starter, the battery is discharged.
4. Check the starter connections to be sure they are securely tightened.
5. Do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. See instructions for "Jump starting".



WARNING

If the engine will not start, do not push or pull the vehicle to start it. This could result in a collision or cause other damage. In addition, push or pull starting may cause the catalytic converter to be overloaded and create a fire hazard.

If the engine turns over normally but does not start

1. Check fuel level.
2. With the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the LOCK position, check all connectors at the ignition coils and spark plugs. Reconnect any that may be disconnected or loose.
3. Check the fuel line in the engine compartment.
4. If the engine still does not start, call a professional workshop. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Emergency starting



Connect cables in numerical order and disconnect in reverse order.

A : Jumper Cables

B : Booster battery

C : Discharged battery

Jump starting

Jump starting can be dangerous if done incorrectly. Therefore, to avoid harm to yourself or damage to your vehicle or battery, follow the jump starting procedures. If in doubt, we strongly recommend that you have a competent technician or towing service jump start your vehicle.

⚠ CAUTION

Use only a 12-volt jumper system. You can damage a 12-volt starting motor, ignition system, and other electrical parts beyond repair by use of a 24-volt power supply (either two 12-volt batteries in series or a 24-volt motor generator set).

⚠ WARNING

Battery

Never attempt to check the electrolyte level of the battery as this may cause the battery to rupture or explode causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING

Battery

- Keep all flames or sparks away from the battery. The battery produces hydrogen gas which may explode if exposed to flame or sparks.

If these instructions are not followed exactly, serious personal injury and damage to the vehicle may occur! If you are not sure how to follow this procedure, seek qualified assistance. Automobile batteries contain sulfuric acid. This is poisonous and highly corrosive. When jump starting, wear protective glasses and be careful not to get acid on yourself, your clothing or on the vehicle.

- Do not attempt to jump start the vehicle if the discharged battery is frozen or if the electrolyte level is low; the battery may rupture or explode.
- Do not allow the (+) and (-) jumper cables to touch. It may cause sparks.
- The battery may rupture or explode when you jump start with a low or frozen battery.

Jump starting procedure

1. Make sure the booster battery is 12-volt and that its negative terminal is grounded.
2. If the booster battery is in another vehicle, do not allow the vehicles come in contact.
3. Turn off all unnecessary electrical loads.
4. Connect the jumper cables in the exact sequence shown in the illustration. First connect one end of a jumper cable to the positive terminal of the discharged battery (1), then

connect the other end to the positive terminal on the booster battery (2). Proceed to connect one end of the other jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery (3), then the other end to a solid, stationary, metallic point (for example, the engine lifting bracket) away from the battery (4). Do not connect it to or near any part that moves when the engine is cranked.

Do not allow the jumper cables to contact anything except the correct battery terminals or the correct ground. Do not lean over the battery when making connections.

CAUTION

Battery cables

- Do not connect the jumper cable from the negative terminal of the booster battery to the negative terminal of the discharged battery. This can cause the discharged battery to overheat and crack, releasing battery acid.
- Make sure to connect one end of the jumper cable to the negative terminal of the booster battery, and the other end to a metallic point, far away from the battery.

-
5. Start the engine of the vehicle with the booster battery and let it run at 2,000 rpm, then start the engine of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If the cause of your battery discharging is not apparent, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Push-starting

Your manual transmission-equipped vehicle should not be push-started because it might damage the emission control system.

Vehicles equipped with automatic transmission cannot be push-started.

Follow the directions in this section for jump-starting.

WARNING

Never tow a vehicle to start it because the sudden surge forward when the engine starts could cause a collision with the tow vehicle.

If the engine overheats

If your temperature gauge indicates overheating, you will experience a loss of power, or hear loud pinging or knocking, the engine is probably too hot. If this happens, you should:

1. Pull off the road and stop as soon as it is safe to do so.
2. Place the shift lever in P (automatic transmission) or neutral (manual transmission) and set the parking brake. If the air conditioning is on, turn it off.
3. If engine coolant is running out under the vehicle or steam is coming out from the bonnet, stop the engine. Do not open the bonnet until the coolant has stopped running or the steaming has stopped. If there is no visible loss of engine coolant and no steam, leave the engine running and check to be sure the engine cooling fan is operating. If the fan is not running, turn the engine off.
4. Check to see if the water pump drive belt is missing. If it is not missing, check to see that it is tight. If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

If the drive belt seems to be satisfactory, check for coolant leaking from the radiator, hoses or under the vehicle. (If the air conditioning had been in use, it is normal for cold water to be draining from it when you stop).

WARNING

Whilst the engine is running, keep hair, hands and clothing away from moving parts such as the fan and drive belts to prevent injury.

5. If the water pump drive belt is broken or engine coolant is leaking out, stop the engine immediately and call a professional workshop. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine is hot. This can allow coolant to blow out of the opening and cause serious burns.

6. If you cannot find the cause of the overheating, wait until the engine temperature has returned to normal. Then, if coolant has been lost, carefully add coolant to the reservoir to bring the fluid level in the reservoir up to the halfway mark.
7. Proceed with caution, keeping alert for further signs of overheating. If overheating happens again, call a professional workshop. Kia recommends to call an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- Serious loss of coolant indicates there is a leak in the cooling system. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add

engine coolant slowly in small quantities.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type A) (if equipped)

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) detects the pressure of vehicle's tyres and displays it on the LCD display.



1. Low tyre pressure telltale / TPMS malfunction indicator
2. Low tyre pressure position telltale (Shown on the LCD display)

Tyre Pressure Indicator

- You can check the tyre pressure in the Information mode on the cluster.
 - Refer to "LCD display modes" on page 4-51.
- Tyre pressure is displayed 1~2 minutes later after driving.
- If tyre pressure is not displayed when the vehicle is stopped, "Drive to display" message displays. After driving, check the tyre pressure.
- You can change the tyre pressure unit in the User Settings mode on the cluster.
 - psi, kPa, bar.

*** NOTICE**

- The tyre pressure may change due to factors such as parking condition, driving style, and altitude above sea level.
- The tyre pressure shown on the dashboard may differ from the tyre pressure measured by tyre pressure gauge.

Effective use of the TPMS**⚠ WARNING**

Over-inflation or under-inflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure that may cause loss of vehicle control resulting in an accident

Each tyre, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label.

(If your vehicle has tyres of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tyre inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tyre inflation pressure for those tyres.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a TPMS that illuminates a low tyre pressure telltale when one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tyre pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tyre causes the tyre to overheat and can lead to tyre failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tyre tread

life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tyre pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tyre pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tyre pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tyres or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tyres or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tyres and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

*** NOTICE**

If any of the below happens, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

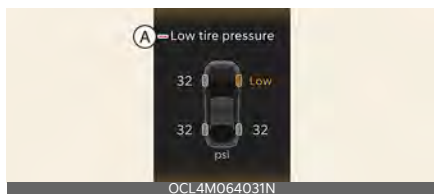
1. The low tyre pressure telltale/TPMS malfunction indicator does not illuminate for 3 seconds when the ENGINE

- START/STOP button is turned to the ON position or engine is running.
2. The TPMS malfunction indicator remains illuminated after blinking for approximately 1 minute.
 3. The Low tyre pressure position telltale remains illuminated.

Low tyre pressure telltale (!)

Low tyre pressure position telltale

When the TPMS warning indicators are illuminated, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.



A: Low tyre pressure

If the telltale illuminates, immediately reduce your speed, avoid hard cornering and anticipate increased stopping distances. You should stop and check your tyres as soon as possible.

Inflate the tyres to the proper pressure as indicated on the vehicle's placard or tyre inflation pressure label located on the driver's side centre pillar outer panel. If you cannot reach a service station or if the tyre cannot hold the newly added air, replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre.

Then the TPMS malfunction indicator and the Low Tyre Pressure telltale may turn on and illuminate after restarting and about 20 minutes of continuous driving before you have the low pressure tyre repaired and replaced on the vehicle.

In winter or cold weather, the low tyre pressure telltale may be illuminated if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased temperature leads to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure.

You should check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure when driving your vehicle in the following conditions.

- from a warm area to a cold area
- from a cold area to a warm area
- the outside temperature is extremely high or low

When filling tyres with more air, conditions to turn off the low tyre pressure telltale may not be met. This is because a tyre inflator has a margin of error in performance. The low tyre pressure telltale will be turned off if the tyre pressure is above the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

⚠ WARNING

Low pressure damage

Do not drive on low pressure tyres. Significantly low tyre pressure can cause the tyres to overheat and fail, making the vehicle unstable, resulting in increased braking distances and a loss of vehicle control.

TPMS malfunction indicator (!)

The low tyre pressure telltale will illuminate after it blinks for approximately one minute when there is a problem with the TPMS.

If the system is able to correctly detect an underinflation warning at the same

time as system failure, it will illuminate both the TPMS malfunction and the low tyre pressure position telltales. For example, if the Front Left sensor fails, the TPMS malfunction indicator illuminates, but if the Front Right, Rear Left, or Rear Right tyre is underinflated, the low tyre pressure position telltales may illuminate together with the TPMS malfunction indicator.

Have the system checked by a professional workshop as soon as possible to determine the cause of the problem. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- The TPMS malfunction indicator may be illuminated if the vehicle is moving around electric power supply cables or radios transmitters such as at police stations, government and public offices, broadcasting stations, military installations, airports, or transmitting towers, etc. This can interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.
- The TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate if the vehicle is equipped with snow chains or some personal electronic devices (such as a laptop computer, mobile charger, remote starter or navigation) are being used in the vehicle. This can interfere with normal operation of the TPMS.

* NOTICE

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the low tyre pressure position telltale will not be displayed even though the vehicle has an underinflated tyre.

Tyre replacement with TPMS

If you have a flat tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure telltale will come on. Have the flat tyre repaired by a professional work-

shop as soon as possible or replace the flat tyre with the spare tyre. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Repair Agents

Never use a puncture-repairing agent not approved by Kia to repair and/or inflate a low pressure tyre. Sealant that is not approved by Kia may damage the tyre pressure sensor.

Each wheel is equipped with a tyre pressure sensor mounted inside the tyre behind the valve stem. You must use TPMS specific wheels. Have always your tyres serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Even if you replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, the Low Tyre Pressure telltale will remain on until the low pressure tyre is repaired and placed on the vehicle.

After you replace the low pressure tyre with the spare tyre, the TPMS malfunction indicator may illuminate after a few minutes. This is because the TPMS sensor mounted on the spare wheel is not yet activated.

Once the low pressure tyre is inflated again to the recommended pressure and installed on the vehicle or the TPMS sensor mounted on the replaced spare wheel is initiated by a professional workshop, the TPMS malfunction indicator and the low tyre pressure telltale will turn off within a few minutes of driving. If the indicator has not disappeared after a few minutes of driving, please visit a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If an original mounted tyre is replaced with the spare tyre, the TPMS sensor on the replaced spare wheel should be initiated and the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel should be deactivated. If the TPMS sensor on the original mounted wheel located in the spare tyre carrier still activates, the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System may not operate properly. Have the tyre with TPMS serviced or replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

You may not be able to identify a low tyre by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure the tyre's inflation pressure. Please note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) will have a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold (from sitting stationary for at least 3 hours and driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile) during that 3 hour period).

Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mile) in that 3 hour period.

Never use tyre sealant if your vehicle is equipped with a TPMS. The liquid sealant can damage the tyre pressure sensors.

- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by external factors such as nails or road debris.
- If you feel any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator, apply the brakes gradu-

ally and with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

*** NOTICE**

Protecting TPMS

Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may interfere with the system's ability to warn the driver of low tyre pressure conditions and/or TPMS malfunctions. Tampering with, modifying, or disabling the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) components may void the warranty for that portion of the vehicle.

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) (Type B) (if equipped)



1. Low Tyre Pressure Telltale/TPMS Malfunction Indicator

2. TPMS Reset

3. Low Tyre Pressure warning message

The Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) determines whether the tyre pressure is low through sensors in the wheel, which detects changes in tyre radius and vibration whilst driving. For this system to work properly, you need to reset and save the current tyre pressure. After resetting the TPMS, when one or more of your tyres are under-inflated compared to the saved tyre pressure, a warning light appears on the instrument cluster. A warning light also appears if there is a problem with the TPMS system.

If vehicle conditions are satisfied, TPMS can indicate one position of low pressure

tyre. Even if TPMS indicate one position, you should check all the tyres inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

TPMS reset procedure

You should reset TPMS in below situations.

- After repairing or replacing tyres (or wheels)
- After rotating the position of a tyre or wheel.
- After adjusting tyre pressure
- When the low tyre pressure indicator illuminates
- After replacing the suspension or ABS/ESC.

⚠ CAUTION

- Be sure to reset after the inflation pressure of all four tyres are set to the recommended inflation pressure. If you reset without adjusting the inflation pressure, the warning sound may not activate or may activate improperly.
- If the inflation pressure of the four tyres are adjusted, be sure to perform reset. Otherwise, the system may malfunction and the warning sound may not activate or may activate improperly.
- Adjust the inflation pressure when the tyres are cold. A cold tyre means the vehicle has not been driven for 3 hours or has been driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mi.).

1. Adjust all tyre pressure to the recommended tyre inflation pressures.
2. Press the  button on the steering wheel with the vehicle parked and engine running.



3. Select Tyre Pressure on the cluster by using the (UP, DOWN) switch.
4. Press and hold the **OK** button on the steering wheel, and select **Set**.



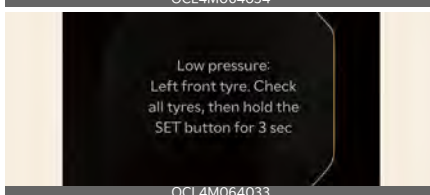
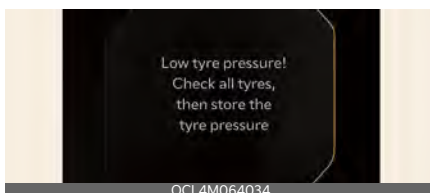
5. Check whether the "Standard tyre pressures saved" message appears on the cluster and the warning light blinks for about 4 seconds.

CAUTION

- If the "Standard tyre pressures saved" message on the cluster does not appear or the warning light does not blink, try again from Step 2.
- When "Set tyre pressures after parking the vehicle" message appears on the cluster, stop the vehicle and press and hold the **OK** button again.
- For more information on the recommended inflation pressure for your

vehicle, Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-5.

Low tyre pressure telltale



When the Low Tyre Pressure warning light illuminates and a warning message appears on the cluster for 10 seconds, one or more of your tyres is significantly under-inflated.

The position of the under-inflated tyre also appears. (if equipped)

If the warning light illuminates, reduce your speed, and also avoid hard cornering and sudden braking. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner.

Check the condition and inflation pressure of all four tyres, then reset the TPMS (For more information, refer to the "TPMS reset procedure" section in this chapter) or take required counteractions such as repairing or replacing the tyres. When an authorised Kia dealer is not nearby, stop at a safe place and check the condition and inflation pressure of all four tyres, then reset the TPMS.

If you cannot adjust the inflation pressure, use the Tyre Mobility Kit (TMK) to repair or replace the under-inflated tyre with a spare tyre (if equipped). We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. You may not be able to identify a tyre with low pressure by simply looking at it. Always use a good quality tyre pressure gauge to measure. Note that a tyre that is hot (from being driven) has a higher pressure measurement than a tyre that is cold. A cold tyre means the vehicle has been sitting for 3 hours and driven for less than 1.6 km (1 mi.) in that 3 hour period. Allow the tyre to cool before measuring the inflation pressure. Always be sure the tyre is cold before inflating to the recommended pressure.

* NOTICE

- The warning light may remain on even after replaced with a spare tyre. Replace your vehicle with original sized tyres.
- Note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tyre maintenance. It is the driver's responsibility to maintain the appropriate recommended inflation pressure, and the tyres must be inspected periodically to maintain the recommended inflation pressure.
- The Low Tyre Pressure warning light may illuminate when the TPMS is not reset when necessary.
- In winter or cold weather, the Low Tyre Pressure warning light may illuminate if the tyre pressure was adjusted to the recommended tyre inflation pressure in warm weather. It does not mean your TPMS is malfunctioning because the decreased tem-

perature leads to a proportional lowering of tyre pressure. Check the tyre inflation pressure and adjust the tyres to the recommended tyre inflation pressure.

- TPMS performance may reduce in the following situations when:
 - Reset is done incorrectly.
 - Original sized tyres are not installed.
 - Driving on rough roads such as snowy, slippery roads, or unpaved roads.
 - Repeating hard cornering, sudden acceleration, or sudden braking.
 - Driving too slow or too fast.
 - The vehicle is overloaded.
 - Spare tyre or snow chains are installed.

⚠ WARNING

• Low pressure damage

Significantly low tyre pressure makes the vehicle unstable and can contribute to loss of vehicle control and increased braking distances. Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail.

- Continued driving on low pressure tyres can cause the tyres to overheat and fail. Under-inflation may cause the vehicle to be unstable and reduce tyre life and fuel economy, increase braking distance, and other tyre failures that result in loss of vehicle control. We recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- The TPMS cannot alert you to severe and sudden tyre damage caused by

external factors. If you notice any vehicle instability, immediately take your foot off the accelerator pedal, apply the brakes gradually with light force, and slowly move to a safe position off the road.

TPMS malfunction indicator

The TPMS malfunction indicator (⚠️) illuminates after blinking for about 70seconds when there is a problem with the Tyre Pressure Monitoring System.If the indicator remains illuminated even after the TPMS is reset, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If the indicator remains illuminated even after the TPMS is reset, we recommend that your vehicle be inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If there is a malfunction with the TPMS, the under-inflated tyre cannot be detected.

* NOTICE

Condition	TPMS malfunction indicator status
Low pressure	On
System malfunction	Blinks for about 70 seconds and goes off
Reset	Blinks for about 4 seconds and goes off

If you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre) (if equipped)

Jack and tools



The jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench, and towing hook are stored in the luggage compartment under the luggage box cover.

Pull up the luggage box cover to reach this equipment.

1. Jack handle
2. Jack
3. Wheel lug nut wrench
4. Towing hook

Jacking instructions

The jack is provided for emergency tyre changing only.

To prevent the jack from “rattling” whilst the vehicle is in motion, store it properly.

Follow jacking instructions to reduce the possibility of personal injury.

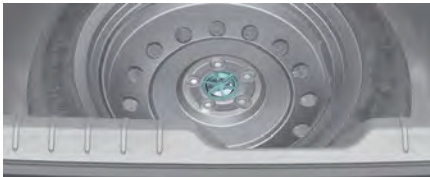
⚠️ WARNING

Changing tyres

- Never attempt vehicle repairs in the traffic lanes of a public road or highway.
- Always move the vehicle completely off the road and onto the shoulder before trying to change a tyre. The jack should be used on firm level ground. If you cannot find a firm level place off the road, call a towing service company for assistance.

- Be sure to use the correct front and rear jacking positions on the vehicle; never use the bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.
- The vehicle can roll off the jack causing serious injury or death.
- Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
- Do not start or run the engine whilst the vehicle is on the jack.
- Do not allow anyone remain in the vehicle whilst it is on the jack.
- Make sure any children present are in a secure place away from the road and from the vehicle to be raised with the jack.

Removing and storing the spare tyre



To remove the spare tyre, insert wheel lug nut wrench into the wing bolt and remove it by turning it counter-clockwise.

To secure the spare tyre, insert wheel lug nut wrench into the wing bolt and turn it clockwise.

To prevent the spare tyre and tools from "rattling" whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.



If it is hard to loosen the tyre hold-down wing bolt by hand, you can loosen it easily using the wheel lug nut wrench.

1. Put the wheel lug nut wrench inside of the tyre hold-down wing bolt.
2. Turn the tyre hold-down wing bolt counterclockwise with the wheel lug nut wrench.

⚠ WARNING

Ensure the spare tyre retainer is properly aligned with the centre of the spare tyre to prevent the spare tyre from "rattling". Otherwise, it may cause the spare tyre to fall off the carrier and lead to an accident.

⚠ WARNING

When a spare tyre is installed, always keep the driving speed limited under 120 km/h (75 mph) and under inflation pressure 230 kPa (33 psi).

Spare tyre is mostly used in emergencies such as a flat tyre or serious underinflation, and the vehicle needs to reach a safe location for service. After spare tyre has been installed, we recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer/ service partner as soon as possible. Do not drive long distance with a spare tyre.

Changing tyres



1. Park on a level surface and apply the parking brake firmly.

2. Shift the shift lever into R (Reverse) with manual transmission or P (Park) with automatic transmission.
3. Activate the hazard warning flasher.
4. Remove the wheel lug nut wrench, jack, jack handle, and spare tyre from the vehicle.



5. Block both the front and rear of wheel that is diagonally opposite the jack position.

⚠ WARNING

Changing a tyre

- To prevent vehicle movement whilst changing a tyre, always set the parking brake fully, and always block the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel being changed.
- We recommend that the wheels of the vehicle be chocked, and that no person remain in a vehicle that is being jacked.



6. Loosen the wheel lug nuts counter-clockwise one turn each, but do not remove any nut until the tyre has been raised off the ground.



7. Place the jack at the front(1) or rear(2) jacking position closest to the tyre you are changing. Place the jack at the designated locations under the frame. The jacking positions are plates welded to the frame with two tabs and a raised dot to index with the jack.

⚠ WARNING

Jack location

To reduce the possibility of injury, be sure to use only the jack provided with the vehicle and in the correct jack position; never use any other part of the vehicle for jack support.



8. Insert the jack handle into the jack and turn it clockwise, raising the vehicle until the tyre just clears the ground. This measurement is approximately 30 mm (1.2 inches). Before removing the wheel lug nuts, make sure the vehicle is stable and that there is no chance for movement or slippage.

9. Loosen the wheel nuts and remove them with your fingers. Slide the wheel off the studs and lay it flat so it cannot roll away. To put the wheel on the hub, pick up the spare tyre, line up the holes with the studs and slide the wheel onto them.

If this is difficult, tip the wheel slightly and get the top hole in the wheel lined up with the top stud. Then jiggle the wheel back and forth until the wheel can be slid over the other studs.

WARNING

Wheels may have sharp edges. Handle them carefully to avoid possible severe injury. Before putting the wheel into place, be sure that there is nothing on the hub or wheel (such as mud, tar, gravel, etc.) that interferes with the wheel from fitting solidly against the hub.

If there is, remove it. If there is not good contact on the mounting surface between the wheel and hub, the wheel nuts could come loose and cause the loss of a wheel. Loss of a wheel may

result in loss of control of the vehicle. This may cause serious injury or death.

10. To reinstall the wheel, hold it on the studs, put the wheel nuts on the studs and tighten them finger tight. Jiggle the tyre to be sure it is completely seated, then tighten the nuts as much as possible with your fingers again.



11. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the wheel nut wrench counterclockwise.



Then position the wrench as shown in the drawing and tighten the wheel nuts. Be sure the socket is seated completely over the nut. Do not stand on the wrench handle or use an extension pipe over the wrench handle. Go around the wheel tightening every other nut until they are all tight.

Then double-check each nut for tightness. After changing wheels, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Wheel nut tightening torque:

Steel wheel & aluminium alloy wheel:
11~13kgf.m (107 ~ 127 N·m)

If you have a tyre gauge, remove the valve cap and check the air pressure. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, air may leak from the tyre. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and install it as soon as possible.

After you have changed wheels, always secure the flat tyre in its place and return the jack and tools to their proper storage locations.

* NOTICE

- Check the tyre pressure as soon as possible after installing a spare tyre. Adjust it to the recommended pressure.
- Check and tighten the wheel lug nuts after driving over 50 km if tyres are replaced. Re-check the tyre wheel lug nuts after driving over 1,000 km.

⚠ CAUTION

Your vehicle has metric threads on the wheel studs and nuts. Make certain during wheel removal that the same nuts that were removed are reinstalled - or, if replaced, that nuts with metric threads and the same chamfer configuration are used. Installation of a non-metric thread nut on a metric stud or vice-versa will not secure the wheel to the hub properly and will damage the stud so that it must be replaced.

Note that most lug nuts do not have metric threads. Be sure to use extreme care in checking for thread style before installing aftermarket lug nuts or wheels.

If in doubt, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Wheel studs

If the studs are damaged, they may lose their ability to retain the wheel. This could lead to the loss of the wheel and a collision resulting in serious injuries.

To prevent the jack, jack handle, wheel lug nut wrench and spare tyre from rattling whilst the vehicle is in motion, store them properly.

⚠ WARNING

Inadequate spare tyre pressure

Check the inflation pressures as soon as possible after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, if necessary. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-5.

Important - use of compact spare tyre (if equipped)

Your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare tyre. This compact spare tyre takes up less space than a regular-size tyre. This tyre is smaller than a conventional tyre and is designed for temporary use only.

⚠ CAUTION

- You should drive carefully when the compact spare is in use. The compact spare should be replaced by the proper conventional tyre and rim at the first opportunity.
- The operation of this vehicle is not recommended with more than one

compact spare tyre in use at the same time.

WARNING

The compact spare tyre is for emergency use only. Do not operate your vehicle on this compact spare at the speed over 80 km/h (50 mph). The original tyre should be repaired or replaced as soon as possible to avoid failure of the spare possibly leading to personal injury or death.

The compact spare should be inflated to 420 kPa (60 psi).

NOTICE

Check the inflation pressure after installing the spare tyre. Adjust it to the specified pressure, as necessary.

When using a compact spare tyre, observe the following precautions:

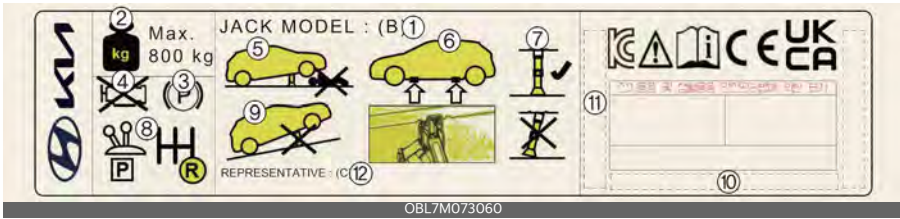
- Under no circumstances should you exceed 80 km/h (50 mph) a higher speed could damage the tyre.
- Ensure that you drive slowly enough to avoid all hazards. Any road hazard, such as a pothole or debris, could seriously damage the compact spare.
- Any continuous road use of this tyre could result in tyre failure, loss of vehicle control, and possible personal injury.
- Do not exceed the vehicle's maximum load rating or the load-carrying capacity shown on the sidewall of the compact spare tyre.
- Avoid driving over obstacles. The compact spare tyre diameter is smaller than the diameter of a conventional tyre and reduces the ground clearance approximately 2.5 cm,

which could result in damage to the vehicle.

- Do not take the vehicle through an automatic car wash whilst the compact spare tyre is installed.
- Do not use tyre chains on the temporary compact tyre. Because of the smaller size, a tyre chain will not fit properly. This could damage the vehicle and result in loss of the chain.
- Temporary compact tyre should not be installed on the front axle if the vehicle must be driven in snow or on ice.
- Do not use the temporary compact tyre on any other vehicle because this tyre has been designed especially for your vehicle.
- The temporary compact tyre tread life is shorter than a regular tyre. Inspect your temporary compact tyre regularly and replace worn compact spare tyres with the same size and design, mounted on the same wheel.
- The temporary compact tyre should not be used on any other wheels, nor should standard tyres, snow tyres, wheel covers or trim rings be used with the temporary compact spare wheel. If such use is attempted, damage to these items or other car components may occur.
- Do not use more than one temporary compact tyre at a time.
- Do not tow a trailer whilst the temporary compact tyre is installed.

Jack label

Type A



Type B



Type C



* The actual Jack label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration. For more detailed specifications, refer to the label attached to the jack.

1. Model Name
2. Maximum allowable load
3. When using the jack, set your parking brake.
4. When using the jack, stop the engine.
5. Do not get under a vehicle that is supported by a jack.
6. The designated locations under the frame
7. When supporting the vehicle, the base plate of jack must be vertical under the lifting point.
8. Shift into R (Reverse) gear on vehicles with manual transmission or move the shift lever to the P (Park) position on vehicles with automatic transmission/Intelligent variable transmission.
9. The jack should be used on firm level ground.

- 10.Jack manufacturer
- 11.Production date
- 12.Representative company and address

EC Declaration of Conformity for Jack

ATTESTATION



Attestation of Conformity
according to Machinery directive (2006/42/EC)

Certificate No.
CA20P2018

Owner of Certificate

SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.
#175, Tachno sanseop-ro 20beon-gil, Nam-gu, Ulsan, Korea
44778

Manufacturer

SAMKI IND. CO., LTD.
#175, Tachno sanseop-ro 20beon-gil, Nam-gu, Ulsan, Korea
44778

Trade Mark



Product

JACK ASSEMBLY

Type/Model

Jack Assembly-700 kg

Reference Document

Technical construction file
(Document No.: SKDE-TCF-001 / rev 4 / 09-03-2020)

The product described above complies with the requirements of the Machinery Directive (2006/42/EC) Annex I. The details about the product conformity and applied standards are mentioned in the technical file referenced above. This certificate is subject to Kiwa Korea regulations and it is valid only for the above mentioned equipment. This Certificate, different from an EC Certificate, counts as Attestation of conformity to be used by first part.

Issue date
Last revised date
Expiry date
Revision

01-04-2020
N/A
31-03-2028
0

Kiwa Korea Lead Auditor



Kiwa Korea General Manager



Kiwa Korea Ltd.
411, 3ji Technoville 279, Beonokkoo, Gwangju-si, South Korea
Tel: +82-2-3567-0151, Fax: +82-2-3567-0105
E-mail: info@kiwa.co.kr, Web: www.kiwa.co.kr



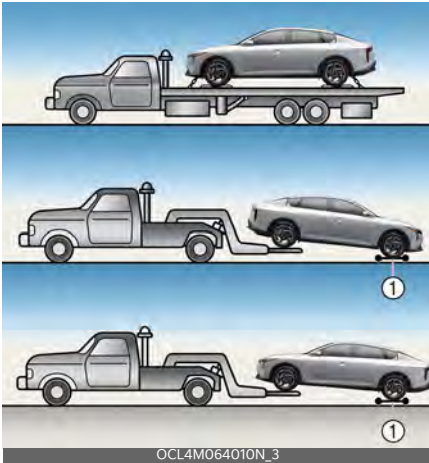
The CE marking may be used if all relevant and effective EC directives are complied with

OCL4M064028

7 ————— 23

Towing

Towing service

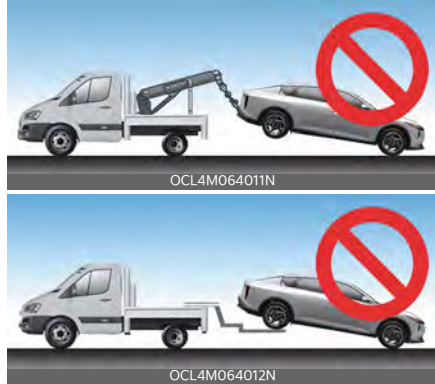


If emergency towing is necessary, we recommend having it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow-truck service. Proper lifting and towing procedures are necessary to prevent damage to the vehicle. The use of wheel dollies (1) or flatbed is recommended.

It is acceptable to tow the vehicle with the rear wheels on the ground (without dollies) and the front wheels off the ground.

If any of the loaded wheels or suspension components are damaged or the vehicle is being towed with the front wheels on the ground, use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

When being towed by a commercial tow truck and wheel dollies are not used, the front of the vehicle should always be lifted, not the rear.



⚠ CAUTION

- Do not tow the vehicle backwards with the front wheels on the ground as this may cause damage to the vehicle.
- Do not tow with sling-type equipment. Use wheel lift or flatbed equipment.

When towing your vehicle in an emergency without wheel dollies :

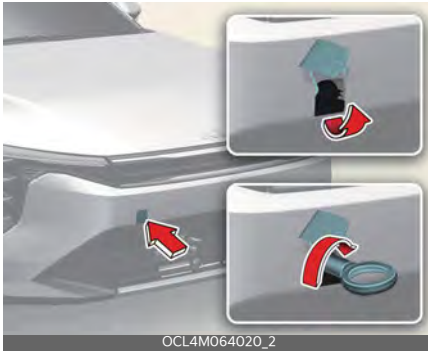
1. Set the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC position.
2. Place the transmission shift lever in N (Neutral).
3. Release the parking brake.

⚠ CAUTION

Failure to place the transmission shift lever in N (Neutral) may cause internal damage to the transmission.

Removable towing hook (if equipped)

Front



1. Open the tailgate, and take out the towing hook from the tool case.
2. Remove the hole cover pressing the left part of the cover on the bumper.
3. Install the towing hook by turning it clockwise into the hole until it is fully secured.
4. Remove the towing hook and install the cover after use.

Emergency towing

Front



Rear



If towing is necessary, we recommend you to have it done by an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service.

If towing service is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing hook under the front (or rear) of the vehicle. Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle. A driver must be in the vehicle to steer it and operate the brakes.

Towing in this manner may be done only on hard-surfaced roads for a short distance and at low speed. Also, the wheels, axles, power train, steering and brakes must all be in good condition.

- Do not use the tow hooks to pull a vehicle out of mud, sand or other conditions from which the vehicle cannot be driven out under its own power.
- Avoid towing a vehicle heavier than the vehicle doing the towing.
- The drivers of both vehicles should communicate with each other frequently.

⚠ CAUTION

- Attach a towing strap to the tow hook.
- Using a portion of the vehicle other than the tow hooks for towing may damage the body of your vehicle.
- Use only a cable or chain specifically intended for use in towing vehicles. Securely fasten the cable or chain to the towing hook provided.
- Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle in a slow and gradual manner whilst maintaining tension on the tow rope or chain to start or drive the vehicle, otherwise tow hooks and the vehicle may be damaged.

- Before emergency towing, check if the hook is not broken or damaged.
- Fasten the towing cable or chain securely to the hook.
- Do not jerk the hook. Apply it steadily and with even force.
- To avoid damaging the hook, do not pull from the side or at a vertical angle. Always pull straight ahead.

⚠ WARNING

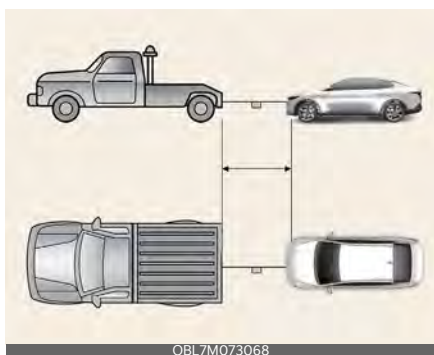
Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.

- Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving manoeuvres which would place excessive stress on the emergency towing hook and towing cable or chain. The hook and towing cable or chain may break and cause serious injury or damage.
- If the disabled vehicle is unable to be moved, do not forcibly continue the towing. We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer or a commercial tow truck service for assistance.
- Tow the vehicle as straight ahead as possible.
- Keep away from the vehicle during towing.

- Use a towing strap less than 5 m (16 feet) long. Attach a white or red cloth (about 30 cm wide) in the middle of the strap for easy visibility.
- Drive carefully so that the towing strap is not loosened during towing.
- The driver must be in the vehicle for steering and braking operations when the vehicle is towed and passengers other than the driver must not be allowed to be on board.

Emergency towing precautions

- Turn the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button to ACC so the steering wheel isn't locked.
- Place the transmission shift lever in N (Neutral).
- Release the parking brake.
- Press the brake pedal with more force than normal since you will have reduced brake performance.
- More steering effort will be required because the power steering system will be disabled.
- If you are driving down a long hill, the brakes may overheat and brake performance will be reduced. Stop often and let the brakes cool off.
- The vehicle should be towed at a speed of 25 km/h (15 mph) or less within the distance of 20 km (12 miles).
- To avoid serious damage to the automatic transmission, limit the vehicle speed to 15 km/h (10 mph) and drive less than 1.5 km (1 mile) when towing. (for Automatic transmission and Intelligent variable transmission vehicle)



⚠ CAUTION

Automatic transmission

- If the car is being towed with all four wheels on the ground, it can be towed only from the front. Be sure that the transmission is in neutral. Be sure the steering is unlocked by placing the ignition switch or ENGINE START/STOP button in the ACC position. A driver must be in the towed vehicle to operate the steering and brakes.
- Before towing, check the automatic transmission for fluid leaks under your vehicle. If the automatic transmission fluid is leaking, flatbed equipment or a towing dolly must be used.

Emergency commodity (if equipped)

There are some emergency commodities in the vehicle to help you respond to the emergency situation.

Fire extinguisher

If there is small fire and you know how to use the fire extinguisher, take the following steps carefully.

1. Pull the pin at the top of the extinguisher that keeps the handle from being accidentally pressed.
2. Aim the nozzle toward the base of the fire.
3. Stand approximately 2.5 m (8 ft) away from the fire and squeeze the handle to discharge the extinguisher. If you release the handle, the discharge will stop.
4. Sweep the nozzle back and forth at the base of the fire. After the fire appears to be out, watch it carefully since it may re-ignite.

Fire extinguisher location



* The actual shape of your Kia may differ from the illustration.

A fire extinguisher is located in the cargo area of the vehicle.

First aid kit

There are some items such as scissors, bandage and adhesive tape and etc. in the kit to give first aid to an injured person.

Triangle reflector

Place the triangle reflector on the road to warn oncoming vehicles during emergencies, such as when the vehicle is parked by the roadside due to any problems.

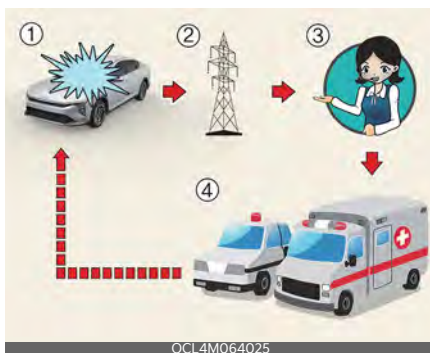
Tyre pressure gauge (if equipped)

Tyres normally lose some air in day-to-day use, and you may have to add a few pounds of air periodically and it is not usually a sign of a leaking tyre, but of normal wear. Always check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold because tyre pressure increases with temperature

To check the tyre pressure, take the following steps;

1. Unscrew the inflation valve cap that is located on the rim of the tyre.
2. Press and hold the gauge against the tyre valve. Some air will escape as you begin and more will escape if you don't press the gauge in firmly.
3. A firm non-leaking push will activate the gauge.
4. Read the tyre pressure on the gauge to know whether the tyre pressure is low or high.
5. Adjust the tyre pressures to the specified pressure. Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-5.
6. Reinstall the inflation valve cap.

ERA-GLONASS emergency call (if equipped)



- 1 Road accident
- 2 Wireless network
- 3 Single duty dispatch service (SDDS)
- 4 Rescue

The car is equipped with a device¹ connected with the system ERA-GLONASS for making emergency call to response teams. The system ERA-GLONASS is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other² accidents on the roads of Russian Federation. The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Russian Federation.

The system ERA-GLONASS given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the single duty dispatch service, including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the car).

Once the data which stored in the ERA-GLONASS system is delivered to the rescue centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

Operator of the system ERA-GLONASS (stock company "GLONASS") is responsible for all components of the system ERA-GLONASS (excluding equipment, installed in the car) in accordance with the federal law "On state automated information system ERA-GLONASS" # 395-FZ from 28.12.2013.

- 1. * ERA-GLONASS device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the car, which provides connection with the ERA-GLONASS system.
- 2. * "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Russian Federation resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in the chapter "ERA-GLONASS EMERGENCY CALL (IF EQUIPPED)") of the Owner's Manual. When making a call, the system gathers information about the car (from which a call was made), after which connects the car with an officer of the single duty dispatch service to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

ERA-GLONASS system



- 1 SOS TEST button
- 2 LED
- 3 SOS button
- 4 Microphone

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

SOS TEST button (test): the button is to check working ability of the system in the official dealership of Kia. The mode "SOS TEST" can be activated strictly by the specialist of the authorised dealer/service partner of Kia. To avoid erroneous calls, please, do not press this button and do not activate the mode "SOS TEST" by yourself.

LED: The red and green LED illuminates for 3 seconds when the ignition switch is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

If there are some problems in the system, the LED remains in red.

Automatic accident reporting

- 1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident



- 2. Connection with the single duty dispatch service



3. Emergency services



The ERA-GLONASS device automatically makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service for proper rescuing operations in event of car accident. For proper emergency services and support the ERA-GLONASS system automatically transmits the accident data to the single duty dispatch service when a traffic accident is detected. In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the ERA-GLONASS system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

*** NOTICE**

In even of minor traffic accidents the ERA-GLONASS system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and GLONASS signals.

Manual accident reporting

1. Pressing the SOS button



2. Connection with the single duty dispatch service



3. Emergency services



Driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the single duty dispatch service, by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services. A call to the emergency services through the ERA-GLONASS system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again only before the call connection. After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the ERA-GLONASS system automatically transmits the road accident data/or data on other accident to the officer of the single duty dispatch service (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop a car, after which in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about car and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device. After that connection with the officer of the ERA-GLONASS system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.
3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the single duty dispatch service sends minimum data set to emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

WARNING

Emergency power supply of the system ERA-GLONASS from the battery

- The ERA-GLONASS system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.
- The ERA-GLONASS system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 8-12.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the ERA-GLONASS system. Please, have the ERA-GLONASS system checked at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner immediately. Otherwise correct operation of the ERA-GLONASS system device, installed in your car is not guaranteed. Owner of the car incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary Removal or Modification

The ERA-GLONASS system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the ERA-GLONASS system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the single duty dispatch service. Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the ERA-GLONASS system, installed in your car.

Test Mode



Elements of the system ERA-GLONASS, installed in passenger compartment:

- 1 SOS TEST button
- 2 LED
- 3 SOS button
- 4 Microphone

There is a technical opportunity to check working ability of the ERA-GLONASS device, installed in your car. In order to

avoid making erroneous calls and incorrect operation of the device, checking of the ERA-GLONASS device, installed in your car, should be carried out only by specialists of authorised Kia dealer/service partner and on their territory in accordance with the following manual (on applying user interface for launching test mode).

You can start the ERA-GLONASS test mode by pressing the SOS TEST button. The test mode starts with a voice guidance to check working ability of the ERA-GLONASS device. In the course of checking working ability of the ERA-GLONASS device red and green LED illuminate.

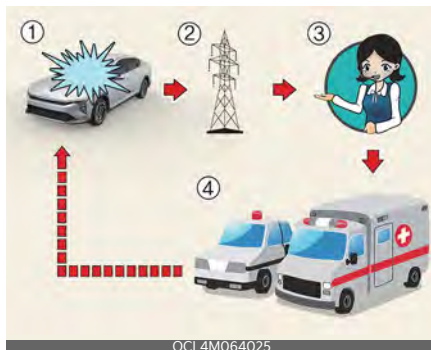
Re-press the SOS TEST button again to deactivate the test mode during the voice guidance.

* NOTICE

The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of Kia.

Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

UAE eCall system (if equipped)



- 1 Road accident
- 2 Wireless network
- 3 Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)
- 4 Rescue

The vehicle is equipped with a device^{*1} connected with the UAE eCall system for making emergency call to response teams. The UAE eCall system is an automatic emergency call service made in event of a traffic accident or other^{*2} accidents on the roads of Middle East. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The system allows contacting with an officer of the single duty dispatch service in case of accidents on the roads of Middle East. (only in countries with regulation on this system)

The UAE eCall system given conditions, stated in the Owner's Manual as well as Warranty and Service book transmits data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) including such information as vehicle location, vehicle type, VIN (vehicle identification number of the vehicle).

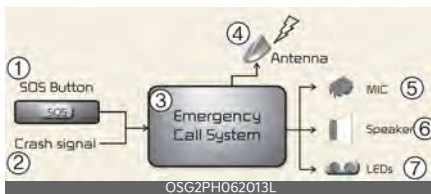
Once the data which is stored in the UAE eCall system is delivered to the rescue

centre to assist the driver and passengers with proper rescue operations, the data will be deleted after rescue operation is completed.

*1. UAE eCall device in the Owner's Manual means equipment, installed in the vehicle, which provides connection with the UAE eCall system.

*2. "Other accidents" mean any accidents on the roads of Middle East (only in countries with regulation on this system) resulted in injured people and/or necessity of provision of assistance. In case of registration of any accident, it is necessary to stop a vehicle, press button SOS (location of the button is specified on the picture in "UAE eCall System" on page 7-35. When making a call, the system gathers information about the vehicle (from which a call was made), after which connects the vehicle with an officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) to tell about the reason of the emergency call.

Description of the eCall in-vehicle system



- 1 SOS Button
- 2 Crash signal
- 3 Emergency Call System
- 4 Antenna
- 5 MIC
- 6 Speaker
- 7 LEDs

Overview of the eCall in-vehicle system, its operation and functionalities: refer to

this section. The eCall service is a public service of general interest and is accessible free of charge.

The eCall in-vehicle system begins its continuous monitoring for emergency calls from the ON stage. It is activated automatically by means of in-vehicle sensors in the event of a severe accident.

It will also be triggered automatically when the vehicle is equipped with a TPS system which does not function in the event of a severe accident.

The eCall in-vehicle system can also be triggered manually, if needed. Instructions for manual activation of the system: refer to this section.

In the event of a critical system failure that would disable the eCall in-vehicle system, the following warning will be given to the occupants of the vehicle: refer to this section.

Information on data processing

Any processing of personal data through the eCall in-vehicle system shall comply with the personal data protection rules provided for in Directives 95/46/EC (1) and 2002/58/EC (2) of the European Parliament and of the Council, and in particular, shall be based on the necessity to protect the vital interests of the individuals in accordance with Article 7(d) of Directive 95/46/EC (3).

Processing of such data is strictly limited to the purpose of handling the emergency eCall to the single emergency.

Types of data and its recipients

The eCall in-vehicle system may collect and process only the following data:

- Vehicle Identification Number
- Vehicle type (passenger vehicle or light commercial vehicle)

- Vehicle propulsion storage type (petrol/diesel/CNG/LPG/electric/hydrogen)
- Vehicle last three locations and direction of travel
- Log file of the automatic activation of the system and its timestamp
- Any additional data (if applicable): Not applicable

Recipients of data processed by the eCall in-vehicle system are the relevant public safety answering points designated by the respective public authorities of the country on which territory they are located, to first receive and handle eCalls to the single emergency. Additional information (if available): Not applicable

1. Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31).
2. Directive 2002/58/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 July 2002 concerning the processing of personal data and the protection of privacy in the electronic communications sector (Directive on privacy and electronic communications) (OJ L 201, 31.7.2002, p. 37).
3. Directive 95/46/EC is repealed by Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 27 April 2016 on the protection of natural persons with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data (General Data Protection Regulation) (OJ L 119, 4.5.2016, p. 1). The Regulation applies from 25 May 2018.

Arrangements for data processing

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that the data contained in the system memory is not available outside the system before an eCall is triggered. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that it is not traceable and not subject to any constant tracking in its normal operation status. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

The eCall in-vehicle system is designed in such a way as to ensure that data in the system internal memory is automatically and continuously removed.

The vehicle location data is constantly overwritten in the internal memory of the system so as always to keep maximum of the last three up-to-date locations of the vehicle necessary for the normal functioning of the system.

The log of activity data in the eCall in-vehicle system is kept for no longer than necessary for attaining the purpose of handling the emergency eCall and in any case not beyond 13 hours from the moment an emergency eCall was initiated. Additional remarks (if any): Not applicable

Modalities for exercising data subject's rights

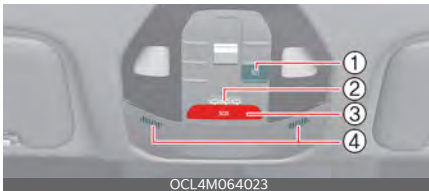
The data subject (the vehicle's owner) has a right of access to data and as appropriate to request the rectification, erasure or blocking of data, concerning him or her, the processing of which does not comply with the provisions of Directive 95/46/EC. Any third parties to whom the data have been disclosed have to be notified of such rectification, erasure or

blocking carried out in compliance with this Directive, unless it proves impossible or involves a disproportionate effort.

The data subject has a right to complain to the competent data protection authority if he or she considers that his or her rights have been infringed as a result of the processing of his or her personal data.

Contact service responsible for handling access requests (if any): Not applicable

UAE eCall System



Elements of the UAE eCall system, installed in passenger compartment:

- 1 SOS TEST button
- 2 LED
- 3 SOS button
- 4 Microphone

SOS button: the driver/passenger makes an emergency call to the single duty dispatch service by pressing the button.

LED: The green LED appears for 3 seconds when the ENGINE START/STOP button is in the ON position. After that they will switch off at normal operation of the system.

Automatic accident reporting

1. System operation in the event of a traffic accident



2. Connection with the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP)



3. Emergency services



The UAE eCall device automatically makes an emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) for proper rescuing operations in event of vehicle accident.

For proper emergency services and support the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the accident data to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) when a traffic accident is detected.

In this case, the emergency call cannot be hung up by pressing the SOS button and the UAE eCall system remains connected until the emergency service officer, receiving the call, disconnects the emergency call.

In minor traffic accidents the UAE eCall system may not execute an emergency call. However, an emergency call may be

made manually by pressing the SOS button.

⚠ CAUTION

Operation of the system is impossible in case of absence of mobile transmission and GPS and Galileo signals.

Manual accident reporting

1



2



3



The driver or passenger manually can make an emergency call in the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP), by pressing SOS button to call the necessary emergency services.

A call to the emergency services through the UAE eCall system can be cancelled by pressing the SOS button again in 3 seconds only before the call connection.

After activation of emergency call in the manual mode (for proper emergency services and support), the UAE eCall system automatically transmits the road accident data/or data on other accident to the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) (during emergency call) by pressing the SOS button.

If the driver or passenger accidentally presses the SOS button, it can be cancelled by pressing the button again in 3 seconds before the connection. It can't be cancelled after that.

In case of road accident or other accident for activation of emergency call in manual mode it is necessary:

1. Stop the vehicle in accordance with traffic rules to ensure safety to yourself and other participants of road traffic;
2. Press the SOS button, when pressing the button SOS registration of the device in the wireless telephonic communication networks is carried out, minimum data set about vehicle and its location is collected in accordance with of the technical requirements of the device.

After that connection with the officer of the UAE eCall system is made for clearing up reasons (conditions) of the emergency call.

3. After clearing up reasons of the emergency call, the officer of the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP) sends emergency services and completes the emergency call.

If the emergency call is not carried out in accordance with the procedure, mentioned above, the emergency call will be considered as erroneous.

⚠ WARNING

Emergency power supply of the UAE eCall system from the battery

- The UAE eCall system battery supplies power during 1 hour in case main power source of the vehicle is cut off due to the collision during the emergency situations.

- The UAE eCall system battery should be replaced every 4 years. For more information refer to "Scheduled maintenance service" on page 8-12.

LED illumination in red (system malfunction)

If red LED illuminates in normal driving conditions, this can indicate malfunction of the UAE eCall system. Please, have the UAE eCall system checked at an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Otherwise correct operation of the UAE eCall system device, installed in your vehicle is not guaranteed. Owner of the vehicle incurs liability for consequences, occurred as a result of nonobservance of conditions, mentioned above.

Arbitrary removal or modification

The UAE eCall system calls emergency services for assistance. Thus, any arbitrary removal or changes to the UAE eCall system settings may affect your driving safety. Also, it may even make an erroneous emergency call to the Public Safety Answering Point (PSAP). Thereby, we kindly ask you not to make any changes by yourself or by the third parties in the settings of the equipment of the UAE eCall system, installed in your vehicle.

eCall certification label



*** NOTICE**

The mobile network operators will phase out the 2G and 3G in many countries around the world. The decision to phase out 2G and/or 3G network technology was solely at the discretion of mobile network operators and therefore beyond the control of Kia.

Due to decision of the network operators to discontinue their 2G and/or 3G, the automatic/manual eCall will no longer be available in the event of an accident or a situation requiring an emergency service.

Engine compartment.....	8-5
Maintenance services.....	8-9
• Owner's responsibility	8-9
• Owner maintenance precautions	8-9
Owner maintenance	8-10
• Owner maintenance schedule	8-10
Scheduled maintenance service	8-12
• Scheduled maintenance service precaution	8-12
• Normal maintenance schedule - Turbo Model (for Australia and New Zealand)	8-13
• Maintenance under severe usage conditions - Turbo Model (for Australia and New Zealand)	8-15
• Normal maintenance schedule - Non Turbo Model (for Australia and New Zealand)	8-16
• Maintenance under severe usage conditions - Non Turbo Model (for Australia and New Zealand)	8-18
• Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe (including Russia)	8-19
• Maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe (including Russia)	8-23
Explanation of scheduled maintenance items.....	8-25
• Engine oil and filter	8-25
• Drive belts.....	8-25
• Fuel filter (for petrol).....	8-25
• Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections.....	8-25
• Vapour hose (for petrol engine) and fuel filler cap.....	8-25
• Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses.....	8-25
• Air cleaner filter.....	8-25
• Spark plugs (for petrol engine).....	8-25
• Valve clearance.....	8-26
• Cooling system.....	8-26

8 Maintenance

• Coolant	8-26
• Manual transmission (MT) fluid	8-26
• Automatic transmission (AT) fluid	8-26
• Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) fluid	8-26
• Brake hoses and lines	8-27
• Brake/clutch fluid	8-27
• Parking brake	8-27
• Brake discs, pads and calipers	8-27
• Suspension mounting bolts	8-27
• Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint	8-27
• Drive shafts and boots	8-27
• Air conditioning refrigerant	8-27
Engine oil	8-28
• Checking the engine oil level	8-28
• Changing the engine oil and filter	8-29
Engine coolant	8-30
• Checking the coolant level	8-30
• Changing the coolant	8-32
Brake/clutch fluid	8-33
• Checking the brake/clutch fluid level	8-33
Washer fluid	8-34
• Checking washer fluid level	8-34
Parking brake	8-34
• Checking the parking brake	8-34
Air cleaner	8-35
• Filter replacement	8-35
Climate control air filter	8-36
• Filter inspection	8-36
Wiper blades	8-37
• Blade inspection	8-37

- Blade replacement 8-37

Battery 8-39

- For best battery service 8-39
- Battery capacity label.....8-40
- Battery recharging.....8-40
- Reset items 8-41

12V Parking lithium battery 8-41

Tyres and wheels 8-42

- Tyre care.....8-42
- Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures.....8-42
- Checking tyre inflation pressure 8-43
- Tyre rotation 8-43
- Wheel alignment and tyre balance 8-44
- Tyre replacement 8-44
- Wheel replacement 8-46
- Tyre traction 8-46
- Tyre maintenance..... 8-46
- Tyre sidewall labeling..... 8-46
- Low aspect ratio tyre..... 8-49

Fuses 8-50

- Inner panel fuse replacement 8-52
- Engine compartment fuse replacement 8-53

Light bulbs..... 8-65

- Bulb replacement precaution 8-65
- Light bulb position (Front)..... 8-66
- Light bulb position (Rear).....8-67
- Replacing lights (LED type).....8-67
- Replacing High-mounted stop lamp (LED type).....8-67
- Headlamp (Front turn signal lamp) (Bulb type) (Type A)
bulb replacement.....8-67
- Side repeater lamp (bulb type) replacement..... 8-68
- High mounted stop lamp (bulb type) replacement..... 8-68

8 Maintenance

- Replacing turn signal lamp and stop lamp (Rear combination lamp) (Type A) 8-68
- Replacing trunk room lamp (Bulb type) 8-69

Appearance care 8-70

- Exterior care 8-70
- Keep your vehicle clean 8-73
- Keep your garage dry 8-73
- Keep paint and trim in good condition 8-74
- Don't neglect the interior 8-74
- Interior care 8-74

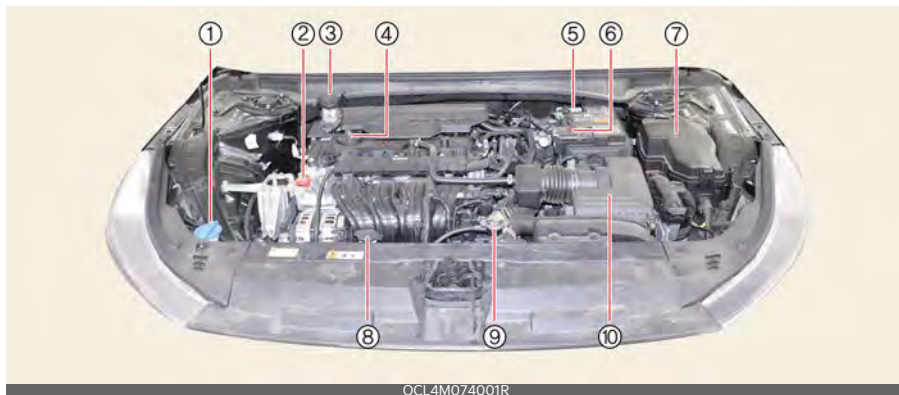
Emission control system 8-76

- Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system) 8-76
- 1. Crankcase emission control system 8-76
- 2. Evaporative emission control system 8-77
- 3. Exhaust emission control system 8-77

Maintenance

Engine compartment

Smartstream G2.0 MPI

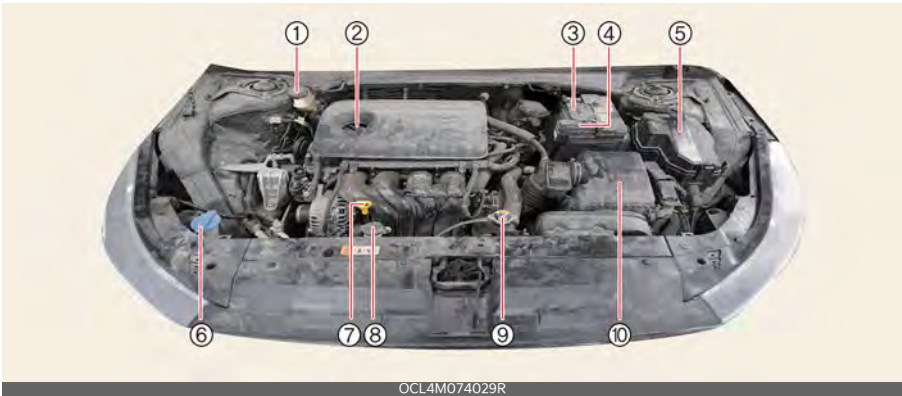


OCL4M074001R

* The actual engine compartment may differ from the illustration.

1. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-34
2. Engine oil dipstick	8-28
3. Brake fluid reservoir	8-33
4. Engine oil filler cap	8-28
5. Negative battery terminal	7-5
6. Positive battery terminal	7-5
7. Fuse box	8-50
8. Radiator cap	8-26
9. Engine coolant reservoir	8-26

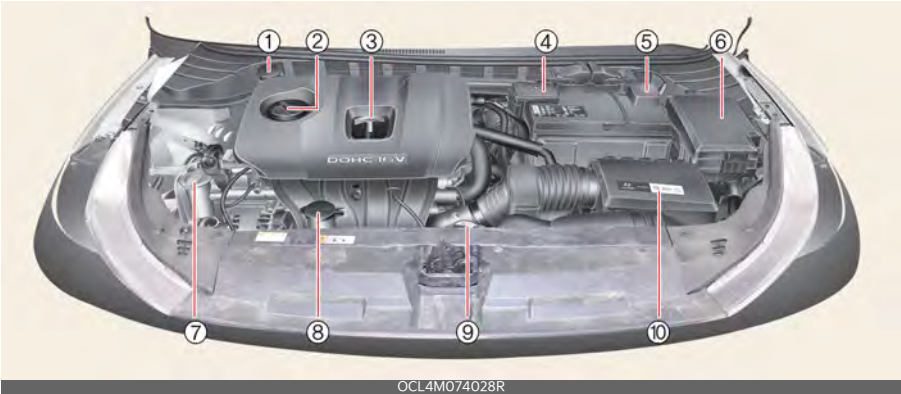
(Petrol) 1.6 MPI



* The actual engine compartment may differ from the illustration.

1. Brake fluid reservoir	8-33
2. Engine oil filler cap	8-28
3. Negative battery terminal	7-5
4. Positive battery terminal	7-5
5. Fuse box	8-50
6. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-34
7. Engine oil dipstick	8-28
8. Engine coolant reservoir	8-26
9. Radiator cap	8-26
10. Air cleaner	8-35

(Petrol) 2.0 MPI

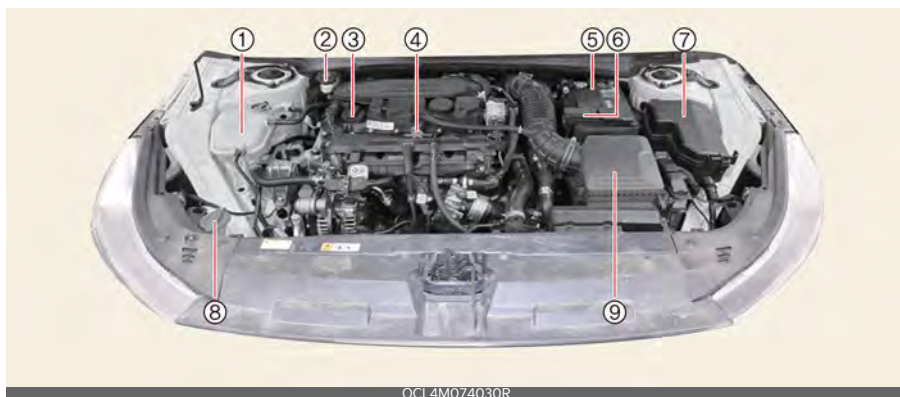


OCL4M074028R

* The actual engine compartment may differ from the illustration.

1. Brake fluid reservoir	8-33
2. Engine oil filler cap	8-28
3. Engine oil dipstick	8-28
4. Positive battery terminal	7-5
5. Negative battery terminal	7-5
6. Fuse box	8-50
7. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-34
8. Engine coolant reservoir	8-26
9. Radiator cap	8-26
10. Air cleaner	8-35

Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi



OCL4M074030R

* The actual engine compartment may differ from the illustration.

1. Engine coolant reservoir	8-26
2. Brake fluid reservoir	8-33
3. Engine oil filler cap	8-28
4. Engine oil dipstick	8-28
5. Negative battery terminal	7-5
6. Positive battery terminal	7-5
7. Fuse box	8-50
8. Windscreen washer fluid reservoir	8-34
9. Air cleaner	8-35

Maintenance services

You should exercise the utmost care to prevent damage to your vehicle and injury to yourself whenever performing any maintenance or inspection procedures.

Inadequate, incomplete or insufficient servicing may result in operational problems with your vehicle that could lead to vehicle damage, an accident, or personal injury.

Owner's responsibility

* NOTICE

Maintenance Service and Record Retention are the owner's responsibility.

Have your vehicle serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

You should retain documents that show proper maintenance has been performed on your vehicle in accordance with the scheduled maintenance service charts shown on the following pages.

You need this information to establish your compliance with the servicing and maintenance requirements of your vehicle warranties.

Detailed warranty information is provided in your Warranty & Maintenance book.

Repairs and adjustments required as a result of improper maintenance or a lack of required maintenance are not covered when your vehicle is covered by warranty.

Owner maintenance precautions

Improper or incomplete service may result in problems. This section gives instructions only for the maintenance items that are easy to perform.

* NOTICE

Improper owner maintenance during the warranty period may affect warranty coverage. For details, read the separate Warranty & Maintenance book provided with the vehicle. If you're unsure about any servicing or maintenance procedure, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Maintenance work

- Performing maintenance work on a vehicle can be dangerous. You can be seriously injured whilst performing some maintenance procedures. If you lack sufficient knowledge and experience or the proper tools and equipment to do the work, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Working under the bonnet with the engine running is dangerous. It becomes even more dangerous when you wear jewelry or loose clothing. These can become entangled in moving parts and result in injury. Therefore, if you must run the engine whilst working under the bonnet, make certain that you remove all jewelry (especially rings, bracelets, watches, and necklaces) and all neckties, scarves, and similar loose cloth-

ing before getting near the engine or cooling fans.

CAUTION

- Do not put heavy objects or apply excessive force on top of the engine cover (if equipped) or fuel related parts.
- When you inspect the fuel system (fuel lines and fuel injection devices), contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not drive long time with the engine cover (if equipped) removed.
- When checking the engine room, do not go near fire.
Fuel, washer fluid, etc. are flammable oils that may cause fire.
- Before touching the battery, ignition cables and electrical wiring, you should disconnect the battery "-" terminal. You may get an electric shock from the electric current.
- When you remove the interior trim cover with a flat bed (-) driver, be careful not to damage the cover.
- Be careful when you replace and clean bulbs to avoid burns or electrical shock.

Owner maintenance

The following lists are vehicle checks and inspections that should be performed at the frequencies indicated to help ensure safe, dependable operation of your vehicle.

Any adverse conditions should be brought to the attention of your dealer as soon as possible.

These Owner Maintenance Checks are generally not covered by warranties and you may be charged for labour, parts and lubricants used.

Owner maintenance schedule

When you stop for fuel:

- Check the coolant level in the coolant reservoir.
- Check the windscreen washer fluid level.
- Look for low or under-inflated tyres.
- Check the radiator and condenser.
Check if the front of the radiator and condenser are clean and not blocked with leaves, dirt or insects etc. If any of the above parts are extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

WARNING

Be careful when checking your engine coolant level when the engine is hot. Scalding hot coolant and steam may blow out under pressure. This could cause burns or other serious injury.

Whilst operating your vehicle:

- Note any changes in the sound of the exhaust or any smell of exhaust fumes in the vehicle.
- Check for vibrations in the steering wheel. Notice any increased steering effort or looseness in the steering wheel, or change in its straight-ahead position.
- Notice if your vehicle constantly turns slightly or “pulls” to one side when travelling on smooth, level road.
- When stopping, listen and check for unusual sounds, pulling to one side, increased brake pedal travel or “hard-to-push” brake pedal.
- If any slipping or changes in the operation of your transmission occurs, check the transmission fluid level.
- Check manual transmission operation, including clutch operation.
- Check the parking brake.
- Check for fluid leaks under your vehicle (water dripping from the air conditioning system during or after use is normal).

At least monthly:

- Check the coolant level in the engine coolant reservoir.
- Check the operation of all exterior lights, including the stoplights, turn signals and hazard warning flashers.
- Check the inflation pressures of all tyres including the spare for tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Check for loose wheel lug nuts.

At least twice a year (i.e., every Spring and Fall):

- Check the radiator, heater and air conditioning hoses for leaks or damage.
- Check the windscreen washer spray and wiper operation. Clean the wiper blades with clean cloth dampened with washer fluid.
- Check the headlight alignment.
- Check the muffler, exhaust pipes, shields and clamps.
- Check the lap/shoulder belts for wear and function.

At least once a year:

- Clean the body and door drain holes.
- Lubricate the door hinges and checks, and bonnet hinges.
- Lubricate the door and bonnet locks and latches.
- Lubricate the door rubber weatherstrips.
- Check the air conditioning system.
- Inspect and lubricate the automatic transmission linkage and controls.
- Clean the battery and terminals.
- Check the brake fluid level.

Scheduled maintenance service

schedule instead of the normal usage maintenance schedule.

Scheduled maintenance service precaution

Follow the Normal Maintenance Schedule if the vehicle is usually operated where none of the following conditions apply. If any of the following conditions apply, follow the Maintenance Under Severe Usage Conditions.

- Repeated driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16km (10 miles) in freezing temperature
- Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances
- Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salt-spread roads
- Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- Driving in heavy dust condition
- Driving in heavy traffic area
- Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain road repeatedly
- Using for towing or camping, and driving with loading on the roof
- Driving as a patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing
- Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
- Frequently driving in stop-and-go condition
- Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semisynthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

If your vehicle is operated in any of the prior listed conditions, you should inspect, replace or refill more frequently, using the severe usage maintenance

Normal maintenance schedule - Turbo Model (for Australia and New Zealand)

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

NO.	Item	Remark
*1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	- As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis - The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions. - Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties and may cause engine failure.
*2	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*3	Drive belts (Engine)	- Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner (if equipped) drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace. - Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
*4	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*5	Fuel additives (Petrol)	Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced. Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Do not mix other additives.
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Km X 1,000		10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Engine oil and engine oil filter ^{*1}	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Coolant (Engine) ^{*2}		At first, replace at 180,000 km or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km or 24 months							
Drive belts (Engine) ^{*3}		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Spark plugs ^{*4}	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	Replace every 70,000 km							
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid [*]	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	No check, No service required							
Drive shaft and boots		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel additives ^{*5}	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	Add every 10,000 km or 12 months							
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Fuel tank air filter		-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Vapour hose and fuel filler cap		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Air cleaner filter		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	Inspect every 10,000 km or 12 months							
Exhaust system		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

- Fuel filter (petrol engine): The fuel filter is normally maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended during scheduled maintenance schedule to look for conditions caused by poor fuel quality.
 - If there safety risks such as fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - Turbo Model (for Australia and New Zealand)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	R	Every 5,000 km or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Spark plugs		R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid		R	Every 90,000 km	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Drive shaft and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter		R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter		R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

Severe driving conditions

- A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.
- B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.
- C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salted roads.
- D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather
- E: Driving in heavy dust condition.
- F: Driving in heavy traffic area.
- G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.
- H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.
- I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.
- J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.
- K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.
- L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal maintenance schedule - Non Turbo Model (for Australia and New Zealand)

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

NO.	Item	Remark
*1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	- As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis - The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions. - Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties and may cause engine failure.
*2	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*3	Drive belts (Engine)	- Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner (if equipped) drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace. - Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
*4	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Km X 1,000		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Engine oil and engine oil filter ^{*1}	(Petrol) 2.0 MPI	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Coolant (Engine) ^{*2}		At first, replace at 180,000 km or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km or 24 months							
Drive belts (Engine) ^{*3}		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Spark plugs ^{*4}	(Petrol) 2.0 MPI	Replace every 150,000 km							
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid [*]	(Petrol) 2.0 MPI	No check, No service required							
Drive shaft and boots		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Fuel tank air filter		-	I	-	R	-	I	-	R
Vapour hose and fuel filler cap		-	-	-	I	-	-	-	I
Air cleaner filter		I	I	R	I	I	R	I	I
Exhaust system		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Cooling system		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Climate control air filter		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Brake discs and pads		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake lines, hoses and connections		-	I	-	I	-	I	-	I
Brake fluid		I	R	I	R	I	R	I	R
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Suspension ball joints		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I
Battery (12V) condition		I	I	I	I	I	I	I	I

- Fuel filter (petrol engine): The fuel filter is normally maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended during scheduled maintenance schedule to look for conditions caused by poor fuel quality.
 - If there safety risks such as fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - Non Turbo Model (for Australia and New Zealand)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Maintenance item		Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	(Petrol) 2.0 MPI	R	Every 7,500 km or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
Spark plugs		R	More frequently	A, B, F, G, H, I, K
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid		R	Every 90,000 km	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
Drive shaft and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter		R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter		R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots		I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints		I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salted roads.

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust condition.

F: Driving in heavy traffic area.

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.

I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Normal maintenance schedule - except Europe (including Russia)

The following maintenance services must be performed to ensure good emission control and performance. Keep receipts for all vehicle emission services to protect your warranty. Where both mileage and time are shown, the frequency of service is determined by whichever occurs first.

NO.	Item	Remark
*1	Engine oil and engine oil filter	- As it is normal for engine oil to be consumed during driving, the engine oil level should be checked on regular basis - The engine oil change interval for normal operating conditions is based on the use of the recommended engine specification. If the recommended engine oil specification is not used, then replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule under severe operating conditions. - Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties and may cause engine failure.
*2	Coolant (Engine)	When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
*3	Drive belts (Engine)	- Adjust alternator, water pump and air conditioner (if equipped) drive belt. Inspect and if necessary repair or replace. - Inspect drive belt tensioner, idler and alternator pulley and if necessary correct or replace.
*4	Valve clearance	Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. In this case, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends that you visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
*5	Spark plug	For your convenience, it can be replaced prior to its interval when you do maintenance of other items.
*6	Fuel additives (Petrol)	Kia recommends that you use unleaded petrol which has an octane rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 95 / AKI (Anti Knock Index) 91 or higher (for Europe) or Octane Rating of RON (Research Octane Number) 91 / AKI (Anti-Knock Index) 87 or higher (except Europe). For customers who do not use good quality petrols including fuel additives regularly, and have problems starting or the engine does not run smoothly, one bottle of additives should be added to the fuel tank when the engine oil is replaced. Additives are available from a professional workshop along with information on how to use them. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Do not mix other additives.
*	Transmission fluid	Transmission fluid should be changed anytime it has been submerged in water.

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.

R: Replace or change.

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first											
Months			12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96	
Miles X 1,000			10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	
Km X 1,000			15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120	
Engine oil and engine oil filter ^{*1}	(Petrol) 1.6 MPI	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months								
		For Mexico	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months								
		For China	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months								
	(Petrol) 2.0 MPI	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months								
		For Mexico	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months								
		For China	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months								
	Smartstream G2.0 MPI	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	R	
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months								
		For Mexico	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months								
		For China	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months								
	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	Except Mexico, China	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months								
		For Mexico	Replace every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months								
		For China	Replace every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months								
	Coolant (Engine) ^{*2}			At first, replace at 180,000 km (120,000 miles) or 120 months After that, replace every 30,000 km (20,000 miles) or 24 months							
Drive belts (Engine) ^{*3}			-		-		-		-		
Valve clearance ^{*4}		(Petrol) 1.6 MPI	-	-	-	-	-		-	-	
Vacuum hoses and crankcase ventilation hoses			-		-		-		-		

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles X 1,000		10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km X 1,000		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Spark plugs ^{*5}	(Petrol) 1.6 MPI	Replace every 60,000 km (40,000 miles)							
	(Petrol) 2.0 MPI	Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)							
	Smartstream G2.0 MPI	Replace every 150,000 km (100,000 miles)							
	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	Replace every 70,000 km (45,500 miles)							
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid [*]	(Petrol) 1.6 MPI	No check, No service required							
	(Petrol) 2.0 MPI								
	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi								
Manual transmission (MT) fluid [*]	(Petrol) 1.6 MPI	No check, No service required							
	Smartstream G2.0 MPI								
Intelligent variable transmission (IVT) fluid [*]	Smartstream G2.0 MPI	No check, No service required							
Drive shaft and boots		-		-		-		-	
Fuel additives ^{*6}	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	Except Mexico, China		Add every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months					
		For Mexico		Add every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months					
		For China		Add every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months					
Fuel filter	For China, Brazil		-		-	R	-		R
Fuel lines, hoses and connections		-	-	-		-	-	-	
Fuel tank air filter	Except China		-		-	R	-		R
	For China				R			R	
Vapour hose and fuel filler cap		-	-	-		-	-	-	
Air cleaner filter	Except China, India, Middle East				R			R	
	For China, India, Middle East		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
Intercooler, in/out hose, air intake hose	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi		Inspect every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 12 months						
Exhaust system		-		-		-		-	
Cooling system									
Air conditioner compressor/refrigerant									
Climate control air filter	Except Australia and New Zealand		R	R	R	R	R	R	R
	For Australia and New Zealand			R		R		R	
Brake drums and linings		-		-		-		-	
Brake discs and pads		-		-		-		-	
Brake lines, hoses and connections		-		-		-		-	
Brake/clutch fluid	Except Australia and New Zealand				R			R	
	For Australia and New Zealand			R		R		R	
Parking brake (Hand type)		-		-		-		-	
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots									
Suspension ball joints									

Number of months or driving distance, whichever comes first									
Months		12	24	36	48	60	72	84	96
Miles X 1,000		10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80
Km X 1,000		15	30	45	60	75	90	105	120
Tyre (pressure & tread wear)									
Battery (12V) condition	Except Middle East								
	For Middle East	Inspect every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or 6 months							
ERA-GLONASS system (if equipped)									
ERA-GLONASS system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 4 years							
UAE eCall system battery (if equipped)		Replace every 4 years							

- Fuel filter (petrol engine): The fuel filter is normally maintenance free but periodic inspection is recommended during scheduled maintenance schedule to look for conditions caused by poor fuel quality.
 - If there safety risks such as fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem, replace the fuel filter immediately regardless of maintenance schedule and consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner for details.

Maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe (including Russia)

I: Inspect and if necessary, adjust, correct, clean or replace.
R: Replace or change.

Maintenance item			Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Engine oil and engine oil filter	(Petrol) 1.6 MPI	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil		Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
		For Mexico, China		Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months	
	(Petrol) 2.0 MPI	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil, China		Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
		For Mexico, China		Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months	
	Smartstream G2.0 MPI	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil, Mexico, China	R	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J, K, L
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil		Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
		For Mexico, China		Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months	
	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	Except Mexico, China	R	Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 6 months	
		For Mexico, China		Every 5,000 km (3,000 miles) or 3 months	
	Spark plugs			R	More frequently
Automatic transmission (AT) fluid		(Petrol) 1.6 MPI	R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K
		(Petrol) 2.0 MPI			
		Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	R		
Manual transmission (MT) fluid		(Petrol) 1.6 MPI	R	Every 120,000 km (80,000 miles)	C, D, F, G, H, I, J
		Smartstream G2.0 MPI			
Intelligent variable transmission (IVT) fluid		Smartstream G2.0 MPI	R	Every 90,000 km (60,000 miles)	A, C, F, G, H, I, J, K

Maintenance item	Maintenance operation	Maintenance intervals	Driving condition
Drive shaft and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G, H, I, J
Air cleaner filter	R	More frequently	C, E
Climate control air filter	R	More frequently	C, E, G
Brake discs, pads and calipers	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Brake drums and linings	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I, J, K
Parking brake (Hand type)	I	More frequently	C, D, G, H
Steering gear rack, linkage and boots	I	More frequently	C, D, E, F, G
Suspension ball joints	I	More frequently	C, D, E, G, H, I
ERA-GLONASS system (if equipped)	I	Every 7,500 km (5,000 miles) or 6 months	A, K

Severe driving conditions

A: Repeatedly driving short distance of less than 8 km (5 miles) in normal temperature or less than 16 km (10 miles) in freezing temperature.

B: Extensive engine idling or low speed driving for long distances.

C: Driving on rough, dusty, muddy, unpaved, gravelled or salted roads.

D: Driving in areas using salt or other corrosive materials or in very cold weather

E: Driving in heavy dust condition.

F: Driving in heavy traffic area.

G: Driving on uphill, downhill, or mountain roads repeatedly.

H: Using for towing or camping and driving with loading on the roof.

I: Driving for patrol car, taxi, other commercial use of vehicle towing.

J: Frequently driving under high speed or rapid acceleration/deceleration.

K: Frequently driving in stop-and-go conditions.

L: Engine oil usage which is not recommended (Mineral type, Semi synthetic, Lower grade spec, etc.)

Explanation of scheduled maintenance items

Engine oil and filter

The engine oil and filter should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is being driven in severe conditions, more frequent oil and filter changes are required.

Drive belts

Inspect all drive belts for evidence of cuts, cracks, excessive wear or oil saturation and replace if necessary. Drive belts should be checked periodically for proper tension and adjusted as necessary.

CAUTION

When you are inspecting the belt, place the ignition switch in the LOCK/OFF or ACC position.

Fuel filter (for petrol)

Kia petrol vehicle is equipped a lifetime fuel filter that integrated with the fuel tank. Regular maintenance or replacement is not needed but depends on fuel quality. If there are some important safety matters like fuel flow restriction, surging, loss of power, hard starting problem etc, fuel filter inspection or replace is needed.

Have the fuel filter inspected or replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections

Check the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Have the fuel lines, fuel hoses and connec-

tions replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Vapour hose (for petrol engine) and fuel filler cap

The vapour hose and fuel filler cap should be inspected at those intervals specified in the maintenance schedule. Make sure that a new vapour hose or fuel filler cap is correctly replaced.

Vacuum crankcase ventilation hoses (if equipped)

Inspect the surface of hoses for evidence of heat and/or mechanical damage. Hard and brittle rubber, cracking, tears, cuts, abrasions, and excessive swelling indicate deterioration. Particular attention should be paid to examine those hose surfaces nearest to high heat sources, such as the exhaust manifold.

Inspect the hose routing to assure that the hoses do not come in contact with any heat source, sharp edges or moving component which might cause heat damage or mechanical wear. Inspect all hose connections, such as clamps and couplings, to make sure they are secure, and that no leaks are present. Hoses should be replaced immediately if there is any evidence of deterioration or damage.

Air cleaner filter

Have the air cleaner filter replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Spark plugs (for petrol engine)

Make sure to install new spark plugs of the correct heat range.

When assembling parts, be sure to wipe the inside and outside of the boot bot-

tom of the ignition coil and the insulator of the spark plug with a soft cloth to prevent contamination of the spark plug insulator.

WARNING

Do not disconnect and inspect spark plugs when the engine is hot. You may burn yourself.

Valve clearance

Inspect for excessive valve noise and/or engine vibration and adjust if necessary. In this case, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Cooling system

Check the cooling system components, such as the radiator, coolant reservoir, hoses and connections for leakage and damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Coolant

The coolant should be changed at the intervals specified in the maintenance schedule.

Manual transmission (MT) fluid

Inspect the manual transmission fluid according to the maintenance schedule.

Automatic transmission (AT) fluid

Automatic transmission fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions.

Have the automatic transmission fluid changed by a professional workshop according to the maintenance schedule. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

NOTICE

Automatic transmission (AT) fluid colour is basically red.

As the vehicle is driven, the automatic transmission fluid will begin to look darker. It is normal condition and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed colour.

CAUTION

The use of a non-specified fluid could result in transmission malfunction and failure.

Use only specified automatic transmission fluid. Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.

Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) fluid

The Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) fluid should not be checked under normal usage conditions. But in severe conditions, the fluid should be changed at an authorised Kia dealer in accordance to the scheduled maintenance at the beginning of this chapter. (Refer to the "Maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe (including Russia)" on page 8-23.)

NOTICE

The Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) fluid colour is amber. As the vehicle is driven, the Intelligent Variable Transmission (IVT) fluid will begin to look darker. This is normal, and you should not judge the need to replace the fluid based upon the changed colour.

⚠ CAUTION

If the genuine oil that is developed for best performance is not used, it may cause the problems of transmission performance. (Refer to the "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.)



OBDO78066

Brake hoses and lines

Visually check for proper installation, chafing, cracks, deterioration and any leakage. Replace any deteriorated or damaged parts immediately.

Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)

Check the brake/clutch fluid level in the brake/clutch fluid reservoir. The level should be between "MIN" and "MAX" marks on the side of the reservoir. Use only hydraulic brake/clutch fluid conforming to DOT 3 or DOT 4 specification.

Parking brake

Inspect the parking brake system including the parking brake lever (or pedal) and cables.

Brake discs, pads and calipers

Check the pads for excessive wear, discs for run out and wear, and calipers for fluid leakage.

For more information on checking the pads or lining wear limit, we recommend to refer to the Kia web site.

(www.kia-hotline.com)

Suspension mounting bolts

Check the suspension connections for looseness or damage. Retighten to the specified torque.

Steering gear box, linkage & boots/lower arm ball joint

With the vehicle stopped and engine off, check for excessive free-play in the steering wheel.

Check the linkage for bends or damage. Check the dust boots and ball joints for deterioration, cracks, or damage. Replace any damaged parts.

Drive shafts and boots

Check the drive shafts, boots and clamps for cracks, deterioration, or damage. Replace any damaged parts and, if necessary, repack the grease.

Air conditioning refrigerant (if equipped)

Check the air conditioning lines and connections for leakage and damage.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level

Engine oil is used for lubricating, cooling, and operating various hydraulic components in the engine. Engine oil consumption whilst driving is normal, and it is necessary to check and refill the engine oil regularly.

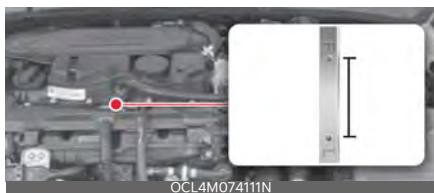
Also, check and refill the oil level within the recommended maintenance schedule to prevent deterioration of oil performance.

Check the engine oil following the below procedure.

Smartstream G2.0



Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi



(Petrol) 2.0 MPI



(Petrol) 1.6 MPI



1. Be sure the vehicle is on level ground.
2. Start the engine and allow it to reach normal operating temperature.
3. Turn the engine off, remove the oil filler cap and pull the dipstick out. Wait for 15 minutes for the oil to return to the oil pan.
4. Wipe the dipstick clean and reinsert it fully.
5. Pull the dipstick out again and check the level. Check if the oil level is between the F-L line, and if it is below the L line, add enough oil to bring the level to F line.

⚠ WARNING

Radiator hose

Be very careful not to touch the radiator hose when checking or adding the engine oil as it may be hot enough to burn you.

⚠ CAUTION

When you wipe the oil level gauge, you should wipe it with a clean cloth. When mixed with debris, it can cause engine damage.

Smartstream G2.0



Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi



(Petrol) 2.0 MPI



(Petrol) 1.6 MPI



Use a funnel to help prevent oil from being spilled on engine components.

Use only the specified engine oil.

(Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.)

- Do not spill engine oil when adding or changing engine oil. Wipe off spilled oil immediately.

- The engine oil consumption may increase whilst you break in a new vehicle and it will be stabilized after driving 6,000 km (4,000 miles).
- The engine oil consumption can be affected by driving habits, climate conditions, traffic conditions, oil quality, etc. Therefore, it is recommended that you inspect the engine oil level regularly and refill it if necessary.

Changing the engine oil and filter

Have the engine oil and filter replaced by a professional workshop.

Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- If the maintenance schedule to replace engine oil is exceeded, the engine oil performance may deteriorate, and the engine condition may be affected. Therefore, replace the engine oil according to the maintenance schedule.
- To keep the engine in optimal condition, use the recommended engine oil and filter. If the recommended engine oil and filter are not used replace it according to the maintenance schedule under severe usage conditions.
- The purpose of the maintenance schedule for engine oil replacement is to prevent oil deterioration and it is irrelevant to oil consumption. Check and refill engine oil regularly.

⚠ WARNING

Used engine oil may cause irritation or cancer of the skin if left in contact with the skin for prolonged periods of time. Used engine oil contains chemicals that have caused cancer in laboratory animals. Always protect your skin by washing your hands thoroughly with soap and warm water as soon as possible

after handling used oil. Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

* NOTICE

For Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi & Smartstream G2.0 MPI

When the oil pressure is low due to insufficient engine oil, the Engine Oil Pressure (🛢️) warning light will illuminate. In addition, the enhanced engine protection system, which limits the engine's power is activated and the Malfunction Indicator Lamp (🛢️) will illuminate when the vehicle is driven in this state continuously.

When the engine oil pressure is restored, the Engine Oil Pressure warning light and the enhanced engine protection system will turn off after the engine is restarted.

⚠ CAUTION

The engine oil is very hot immediately after the vehicle has been driven and can cause burns during replacement. Replace the engine oil after the engine oil has cooled down.

* NOTICE

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties and may cause engine failure.

Engine coolant

The high-pressure cooling system has a reservoir filled with year round anti-freeze coolant. The reservoir is filled at the factory.

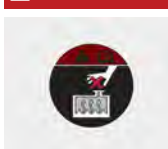
Check the antifreeze protection and coolant level at least once a year, at the beginning of the winter season, and before travelling to a colder climate.

⚠ CAUTION

- When the engine overheats from low engine coolant, suddenly adding engine coolant may cause cracks in the engine. To prevent damage, add engine coolant slowly in small quantities.
- Do not drive with no engine coolant. It may cause water pump failure and engine seizure, etc.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING

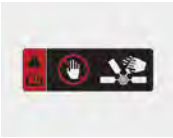


Removing radiator cap

- Never attempt to remove the radiator cap whilst the engine is operating or hot. Doing so might lead to cooling system and engine damage. Also, hot coolant or steam could cause serious personal injury.
- Turn the engine off and wait until it cools down. Use extreme care when removing the radiator cap. Wrap a thick towel around it, and turn it counterclockwise slowly to the first stop. Step back whilst the pressure is released from the cooling system. When you are sure all the pressure has been released, press down on the

- cap, using a thick towel, and continue turning counterclockwise to remove it.
- Even if the engine is not operating, do not remove the radiator cap or the drain plug whilst the engine and radiator are hot. Hot coolant and steam may still blow out under pressure, causing serious injury.

⚠ WARNING



The electric motor (cooling fan) is controlled by engine coolant temperature, refrigerant pressure and vehicle speed. It

may sometimes operate even when the engine is not running. Use extreme caution when working near the blades of the cooling fan so that you are not injured by a rotating fan blades. As the engine coolant temperature decreases, the electric motor will automatically shut off. This is a normal condition.

Smartstream G2.0 / (Petrol) 1.6 MPI /
(Petrol) 2.0 MPI



Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi



Check the condition and connections of all cooling system hoses and heater hoses. Replace any swollen or deteriorated hoses.

The coolant level should be filled between F (Full) and L (Low) marks on the side of the coolant reservoir when the engine is cool.

If the coolant level is low, add enough specified coolant to provide protection against freezing and corrosion. Bring the level to F (Full), but do not overfill.

If frequent additions are required, have the system inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

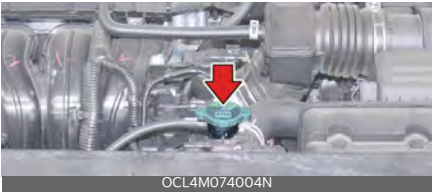
Recommended engine coolant

- When adding coolant, use only deionized water or soft water for your vehicle and never mix hard water in the coolant filled at the factory. An improper coolant mixture can result in serious malfunction or engine damage.
- The engine in your vehicle has aluminium engine parts and must be protected by an ethylene-glycol with phosphate based coolant to prevent corrosion and freezing.
- DO NOT USE alcohol or methanol coolant or mix them with the specified coolant.
- Do not use a solution that contains more than 60% antifreeze or less than 35% antifreeze, which would reduce the effectiveness of the solution.

For mixture percentage, refer to the following table.

Ambient Temperature	Mixture Percentage (volume)	
	Antifreeze	Water
-15°C (5°F)	35	65
-25°C (-13°F)	40	60
-35°C (-31°F)	50	50
-45°C (-49°F)	60	40

Smartstream G2.0 / (Petrol) 1.6 MPI /
(Petrol) 2.0 MPI



Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi



⚠ WARNING



Radiator cap

Do not remove the radiator cap when the engine and radiator are hot. Scalding hot

coolant and steam may blow out under pressure causing serious injury.

Changing the coolant

Have the coolant replaced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ CAUTION

Put a thick cloth around the radiator cap before refilling the coolant in order to prevent the coolant from overflowing into engine parts such as the alternator.

⚠ WARNING

Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or anti-freeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the wind-screen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage the paint and body trim.

Brake/clutch fluid (if equipped)

Checking the brake/clutch fluid level



Check the fluid level in the reservoir periodically. The fluid level should be between MAX and MIN marks on the side of the reservoir.

Before removing the reservoir cap and adding brake/clutch fluid, clean the area around the reservoir cap thoroughly to prevent brake/clutch fluid contamination.

Periodically check that the fluid level in the brake fluid reservoir is between MIN and MAX. The level will fall with accumulated mileage. This is a normal condition associated with the wear of the brake linings.

If the fluid level is excessively low, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. Use only the specified brake fluid.

(Refer to "Recommended lubricants and capacities" on page 9-9.)

Never mix different types of fluid.

⚠ WARNING

Loss of brake/clutch fluid

In the event the brake/clutch system requires frequent additions of fluid, have the system inspected by a professional

workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Brake / clutch fluid

When changing and adding brake/clutch fluid, handle it carefully. Do not let it come in contact with your eyes. If brake/clutch fluid should come in contact with your eyes, immediately flush them with a large quantity of fresh tap water. Have your eyes examined by a doctor as soon as possible.

⚠ CAUTION

Do not allow brake/clutch fluid to contact the vehicle's body paint, as paint damage will result. Brake/clutch fluid, which has been exposed to open air for an extended time should never be used as its quality cannot be guaranteed. It should be properly disposed. Don't put in the wrong kind of fluid. A few drops of mineral-based oil, such as engine oil, in your brake/clutch system can damage brake/clutch system parts.

⚠ CAUTION

To maintain your vehicle's best brake and ABS/ESC performance, use Kia genuine brake fluid or those of an equivalent standard brake fluid as in the specification. (Classification : SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6, FMVSS116 DOT-4)

Washer fluid

Checking washer fluid level



The reservoir is translucent so that you can check the level with a quick visual inspection.

Check the fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir and add fluid if necessary. Plain water may be used if washer fluid is not available. However, use washer solvent with antifreeze characteristics in cold climates to prevent freezing.

WARNING

Coolant

- Do not use radiator coolant or anti-freeze in the washer fluid reservoir.
- Radiator coolant can severely obscure visibility when sprayed on the windscreen and may cause loss of vehicle control or damage to paint and body trim.
- Windscreen Washer fluid agents contain some amounts of alcohol and can be flammable under certain circumstances. Do not allow sparks or flame to contact the washer fluid or the washer fluid reservoir. Damage to the vehicle or occupants could occur.
- Windscreen washer fluid is poisonous to humans and animals. Do not drink and avoid contacting windscreen washer fluid. Serious injury or death could occur.

Parking brake

Checking the parking brake



Check the stroke of the parking brake by counting the number of “clicks” heard whilst fully applying it from the released position. Also, the parking brake alone should securely hold the vehicle on a fairly steep grade. If the stroke is more or less than specified, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Stroke : 5~7 “clicks” at a force of 20 kgf (44 lbf, 196 N).

Air cleaner

Filter replacement

When the filter is replaced, we highly recommend using a Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard.



It must be replaced when necessary, and should not be washed.

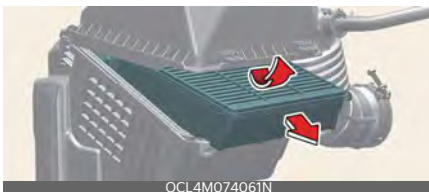
You can clean the filter when inspecting the air cleaner element.

Clean the filter by using compressed air.

1. Pull up the lever on the air cleaner cover and release the lock.



2. Pull up the air cleaner cover and open.
3. Rotate the fixed lever on the filter and loosen the lock.
4. Replace the air cleaner filter.



5. Assemble in reverse order.



- * Insert the hinge (1) and engage the clamp when mounting the air cleaner cover.

Replace the filter according to the Maintenance Schedule.

If the vehicle is operated in extremely dusty or sandy areas, replace the element more often than the usual recommended intervals. (Refer to "Maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe (including Russia)" on page 8-23)

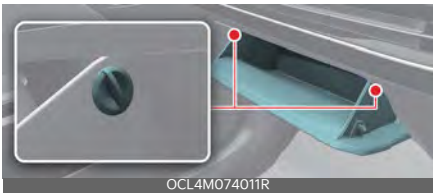
⚠ CAUTION

- Do not drive with the air cleaner removed; this will result in excessive engine wear.
- When removing the air cleaner filter, be careful that dust or dirt does not enter the air intake, or damage may result.
- Use only Kia Genuine Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to air flow sensor damages.

Climate control air filter

Filter inspection

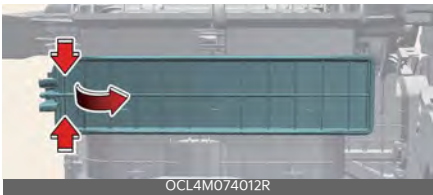
The climate control air filter should be replaced according to the maintenance schedule. If the vehicle is operated in severely air-polluted cities or on dusty rough roads for a long period, it should be inspected more frequently and replaced earlier. When you replace the climate control air filter, replace it performing the following procedure, and be careful to avoid damaging other components.



1. With the glove box open, lower the glove box by pushing both sides.



2. Remove the climate control air filter cover whilst pressing the lock on the both side of the cover.



3. Replace the climate control air filter.
4. Reassemble in the reverse order of disassembly.

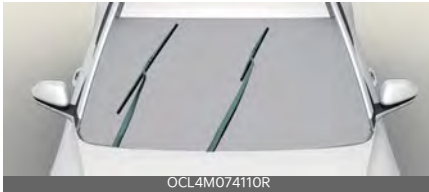
* NOTICE

When replacing the climate control air filter install it properly.

Otherwise, the system may produce noise and the effectiveness of the filter may be reduced.

Wiper blades

Blade inspection



* NOTICE

Commercial hot waxes applied by automatic car washes have been known to make the windscreen difficult to clean. And it is the responsibility of customers to wash and manage the vehicle with adequate methods and materials.

Contamination of either the wind-shield or the wiper blades with foreign matter can reduce the effectiveness of the windscreen wipers. Common sources of contamination are insects, tree sap, and hot wax treatments used by some commercial car washes. If the blades are not wiping properly, clean both the window and the blades with a good cleaner or mild detergent, and rinse thoroughly with clean water.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper blades, do not use petrol, kerosene, paint thinner, or other solvents on or near them.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

⚠ CAUTION

To prevent damage to the wiper arms or other components, do not attempt to move the wipers manually.

⚠ CAUTION

The use of a non-specified wiper blade could result in wiper malfunction and failure.

Blade replacement

When the wipers no longer clean adequately, the blades may be worn or cracked, and require replacement.

Operation



1. Turn off the vehicle.
2. Move the wiper switch to the single wiping (MIST/1x) position.
3. Hold the wiper switch for more than 2 seconds.
4. **Type A (if equipped)**
 - Raise the wiper arm.
 - Lift the wiper blade clip up. Pull down the blade assembly and remove it.



ONQ5041198_2

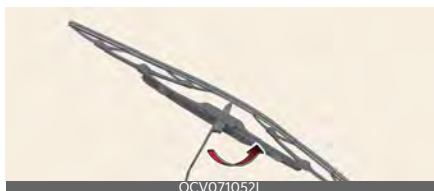
- Install the new blade assembly.



ONQ5041199

5. Type B (if equipped)

- Raise the wiper arm and turn the wiper blade assembly to expose the plastic locking clip.



OCV071052L

- Compress the clip and slide the blade assembly downward.



OCV071053L

- Lift it off the arm.
- Install the blade assembly in the reverse order of removal.

6. Return the wiper arm on the windscreen.

7. Turn the vehicle on and wiper arms will return to the normal operating position.

⚠ CAUTION

Wiper arms

- Do not allow the wiper arm to fall against the windscreen, since it may chip or crack the windscreen.
- Do not pull the wiper arm forward, since arm could chip bonnet paint.

Battery

For best battery service



- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep the terminals and connections clean, tight, and coated with petroleum jelly or terminal grease.
- Rinse any spilled electrolyte from the battery immediately with a solution of water and baking soda.
- If the vehicle is not going to be used for an extended time, disconnect the battery cables.

* NOTICE

Basically equipped battery is maintenance free type. If your vehicle is equipped with the battery marked with LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX) on the side, you can check the electrolyte level. The electrolyte level should be between LOWER (MIN) and UPPER (MAX). If the electrolyte level is low, it should be added distilled (demineralized) water (Never add sulfuric acid or other electrolyte). When refill, be careful not to splash the battery and adjacent components. And do not overfill the battery cells. It can cause corrosion on other parts. After then ensure that tighten the cell caps. Contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Battery dangers



Always read the following instructions carefully when handling a battery.



Keep lighted cigarettes and all other flames or sparks away from the battery.



Hydrogen, a highly combustible gas, is always present in battery cells and may explode if ignited.



Keep batteries out of the reach of children because batteries contain highly corrosive SULFURIC ACID. Do not allow bat-

ttery acid to contact your skin, eyes, clothing or paint finish.



If any electrolyte gets into your eyes, flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medi-

cal attention.

If electrolyte gets on your skin, thoroughly wash the contacted area. If you feel pain or burning sensation, get medical attention immediately.



Wear eye protection when charging or working near a battery. Always provide ventilation when working in an

enclosed space.



An inappropriately disposed battery can be harmful to the environment and human health. Dispose the battery

according to your local law(s) or regulation.



The battery contains lead. Do not dispose of it after use. Contact a professional work-

shop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

- When lifting a plastic-cased battery, excessive pressure on the case may cause battery acid to leak, resulting in personal injury. Lift with a battery carrier or with your hands on opposite corners.
- Never attempt to recharge the battery when the battery cables are connected.
- The electrical ignition system works with high voltage. Never touch these components with the engine running or the ignition switched on.

Failure to follow the above warnings can result in serious bodily injury or death.

⚠ CAUTION

- When you don't use the vehicle for a long time in the low temperature area, separate the battery and keep it indoors.
- Always charge the battery fully to prevent battery case damage in low temperature area.
- If you connect unauthorised electronic devices to the battery, the battery may be discharged. Never use unauthorised devices.

Battery capacity label

Example



* The actual battery label in the vehicle may differ from the illustration.

1. AGM90L-DIN: The Kia model name of battery
2. 90Ah(20HR): The nominal capacity (in Ampere hours)
3. 170RC: The nominal reserve capacity (in min.)
4. 12V: The nominal voltage
5. 850CCA (SAE): The cold-test current in amperes by SAE
6. 680A: The cold-test current in amperes by EN

Battery recharging

By battery charger

Should your vehicle's battery become discharged either run the engine for at least 60 minutes driving or at idle. Alternatively you may connect a fully automatic regulated charger to the engine compartment front jumper posts.

⚠ WARNING

Recharging battery

When recharging the battery, observe the following precautions:

- The battery must be removed from the vehicle and placed in an area with good ventilation.
- Do not allow cigarettes, sparks, or flame near the battery.
- Watch the battery during charging, and stop or reduce the charging rate if the battery cells begin gassing (boiling) violently or if the temperature of the electrolyte of any cell exceeds 49°C (120°F).
- Wear eye protection when checking the battery during charging.
- Disconnect the battery charger in the following order.

1. Turn off the battery charger main switch.
2. Unhook the negative clamp from the negative battery terminal.
3. Unhook the positive clamp from the positive battery terminal.

WARNING

- Before performing maintenance or recharging the battery, turn off all accessories and stop the engine.
- The negative battery cable must be removed first and installed last when the battery is disconnected.
- Operation related to the battery is recommended to be done by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

- Keep the battery away from water or any liquid.
- For your safety, use parts for replacement from a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Reset items

Items should be reset after the battery has been discharged or the battery has been disconnected.

- Auto up/down window
- Trip computer
- Climate control system
- Audio

12V Parking lithium battery

12V Parking lithium battery is added to secure stable operation power supply when functions such as OTA update, after-blow, and CCS are operated whilst parking.

12V Lithium Auxiliary Battery care

If the 12V lithium auxiliary battery detects an abnormality, such as high temperature or overcharging, a warning message is displayed in the cluster or a malfunction alert text is sent to the registered mobile phone number.

However, malfunction alert text is sent only to customers who subscribe to the Kia Connect service.

WARNING

If you receive a warning message in the cluster or a malfunction notification on your phone, have the system inspected by an authorised Kia dealer.

Tyres and wheels

Tyre care

For proper maintenance, safety, and maximum fuel economy, you must always maintain recommended tyre inflation pressures and stay within the load limits and weight distribution recommended for your vehicle.

Recommended cold tyre inflation pressures

All tyre pressures (including the spare) should be checked when the tyres are cold. "Cold Tyres" means the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Recommended pressures must be maintained for the best ride, top vehicle handling, and minimum tyre wear.

For recommended inflation pressure, refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-5.



All specifications (sizes and pressures) can be found on a label attached to the driver's side centre pillar.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre underinflation

Severe underinflation (70 kPa (10 psi) or more) can lead to severe heat build-up, causing blowouts, tread separation and other tyre failures that can result in the loss of vehicle control leading to severe injury or death. This risk is much higher on hot days and when driving for long periods at high speeds.

⚠ CAUTION

- Underinflation also results in excessive wear, poor handling and reduced fuel economy. Wheel deformation also is possible. Keep your tyre pressures at the proper levels. If a tyre frequently needs refilling, have the system checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Overinflation produces a harsh ride, excessive wear at the centre of the tyre tread, and a greater possibility of damage from road hazards.

⚠ CAUTION

- Warm tyres normally exceed recommended cold tyre pressures by 28 to 41 kPa (4 to 6 psi). Do not release air from warm tyres to adjust the pressure or the tyres will be underinflated.
- Be sure to reinstall the tyre inflation valve caps. Without the valve cap, dirt or moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If a valve cap is missing, install a new one as soon as possible.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre Inflation

Overinflation or underinflation can reduce tyre life, adversely affect vehicle handling, and lead to sudden tyre failure. This could result in loss of vehicle control and potential injury.

⚠ CAUTION

Tyre pressure Always observe the following:

- Check tyre pressure when the tyres are cold. (After vehicle has been

parked for at least three hours or hasn't been driven more than 1.6 km (1 mile) since startup.)

- Check the pressure of your spare tyre each time you check the pressure of other tyres.
- Never overload your vehicle. Be careful not to overload a vehicle luggage rack if your vehicle is equipped with one.
- Worn, old tyres can cause accidents. If your tread is badly worn, or if your tyres have been damaged, replace them.

Checking tyre inflation pressure

Check your tyres once a month or more. Also, check the tyre pressure of the spare tyre.

How to check

Use a good quality gauge to check tyre pressure. You can not tell if your tyres are properly inflated simply by looking at them. Radial tyres may look properly inflated even when they're underinflated.

Check the tyre's inflation pressure when the tyres are cold. - "Cold" means your vehicle has been sitting for at least three hours or driven no more than 1.6 km (1 mile).

Remove the valve cap from the tyre valve stem. Press the tyre gauge firmly onto the valve to get a pressure measurement. If the cold tyre inflation pressure matches the recommended pressure on the tyre and loading information label, no further adjustment is necessary. If the pressure is low, add air until you reach the recommended amount.

If you overfill the tyre, release air by pushing on the metal stem in the centre of the tyre valve. Recheck the tyre pressure with the tyre gauge. Be sure to put the valve caps back on the valve stems. They help prevent leaks by keeping out dirt and moisture.

WARNING

- Inspect your tyres frequently for proper inflation as well as wear and damage. Always use a tyre pressure gauge.
- Tyres with too much or too little pressure wear unevenly causing poor handling, loss of vehicle control, and sudden tyre failure leading to accidents, injuries, and even death. The recommended cold tyre pressure for your vehicle can be found in this manual and on the tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar.
- Worn tyres can cause accidents. Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged.
- Remember to check the pressure of your spare tyre. Kia recommends that you check the spare every time you check the pressure of the other tyres on your vehicle.

Tyre rotation

To equalize tread wear, it is recommended that the tyres be rotated every 10,000 km (6,500 miles) or sooner if irregular wear develops.

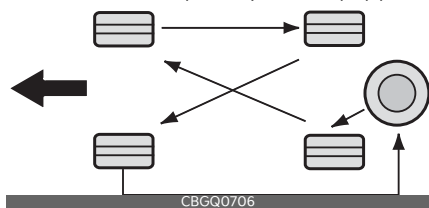
During rotation, check the tyres for correct balance.

When rotating tyres, check for uneven wear and damage. Abnormal wear is usually caused by incorrect tyre pressure, improper wheel alignment, out of balance wheels, severe braking or

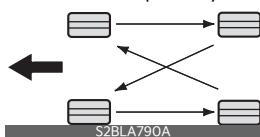
severe cornering. Look for bumps or bulges in the tread or side of tyre. Replace the tyre if you find either of these conditions. Replace the tyre if fabric or cord is visible. After rotation, be sure to bring the front and rear tyre pressures to specification and check lug nut tightness.

Refer to "Tyres and wheels" on page 9-5.

With a full-size spare tyre (if equipped)



Without a spare tyre



Directional tyres (if equipped)



Disc brake pads should be inspected for wear whenever tyres are rotated.

* NOTICE

Rotate radial tyres that have an asymmetric tread pattern only from front to rear and not from right to left.

! WARNING

- Do not use the compact spare tyre (if equipped) for tyre rotation.
- Do not mix bias ply and radial ply tyres under any circumstances. This

may cause unusual handling characteristics that could result in death, severe injury, or property damage.

Wheel alignment and tyre balance

The wheels on your vehicle were aligned and balanced carefully at the factory to give you the longest tyre life and best overall performance.

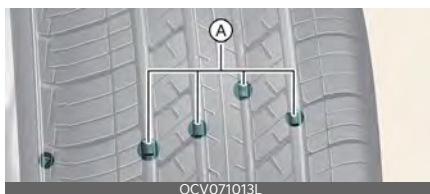
In most cases, you will not need to have your wheels aligned again. However, if you notice unusual tyre wear or your vehicle pulling one way or the other, the alignment may need to be reset.

If you notice your vehicle vibrating when driving on a smooth road, your wheels may need to be rebalanced.

! CAUTION

Improper wheel weights can damage your vehicle's aluminium wheels. Use only approved wheel weights.

Tyre replacement



If the tyre is worn evenly, a tread wear indicator (A) will appear as a solid band across the tread. This shows there is less than 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) of tread left on the tyre. Replace the tyre when this happens.

Do not wait for the band to appear across the entire tread before replacing the tyre.

* NOTICE

We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing the tyres, recheck and tighten the wheel nuts after driving about 50km (31miles) and recheck after driving about 1,000km (620miles). If the steering wheel shakes or the vehicle vibrates whilst driving, the tyre is out of balance. Align the tyre balance. If the problem is not solved, contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

⚠ WARNING

Replacing tyres

To reduce the chance of serious or fatal injuries from an accident caused by tyre failure or loss of vehicle control:

- Replace tyres that are worn, show uneven wear, or are damaged. Worn tyres can cause loss of braking effectiveness, steering control, and traction.
- Do not drive your vehicle with too little or too much pressure in your tyres. This can lead to uneven wear and tyre failure.
- When replacing tyres, never mix radial and bias-ply tyres on the same car. You must replace all tyres (including the spare) if moving from radial to bias-ply tyres.
- It is best to replace all four tyres at the same time. If that is not possible, or necessary, then replace the two front or two rear tyres as a pair. Replacing

just one tyre can seriously affect your vehicle's handling.

- Using tyres and wheels other than the recommended sizes could cause unusual handling characteristics and poor vehicle control, resulting in a serious accident.
- Wheels that do not meet Kia's specifications may fit poorly and result in damage to the vehicle or unusual handling and poor vehicle control.
- The ABS works by comparing the speed of the wheels. The tyre size affects wheel speed. When replacing tyres, all 4 tyres must use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle. Using tyres of a different size can cause the ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) and ESC (Electronic Stability Control) to work irregularly.
- For replacement with an unsymmetrical tyre, you should check the outside/inside of the unsymmetrical tyre. Make sure that the outside mark should locate in the outward direction. If not, it may adversely affect the vehicle performance, riding comfort, and tyre worn-out rates.

Compact spare tyre replacement (if equipped)

A compact spare tyre has a shorter tread life than a regular size tyre. Replace it when you can see the tread wear indicator bars on the tyre. The replacement compact spare tyre should be the same size and design tyre as the one provided with your new vehicle and should be mounted on the same compact spare tyre wheel. The compact spare tyre is not designed to be mounted on a regular size wheel, and the compact spare

tyre wheel is not designed for mounting a regular size tyre.

Wheel replacement

When replacing the metal wheels for any reason, make sure the new wheels are equivalent to the original factory units in diameter, rim width and offset.

⚠ WARNING

A wheel that is not the correct size may adversely affect wheel and bearing life, braking and stopping abilities, handling characteristics, ground clearance, body-to-tyre clearance, snow chain clearance, speedometer and odometer calibration, headlight aim and bumper height.

Tyre traction

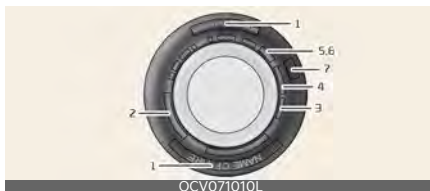
Tyre traction can be reduced if you drive on worn tyres, tyres that are improperly inflated or on slippery road surfaces. Tyres should be replaced when tread wear indicators appear. Slow down whenever there is rain, snow or ice on the road to reduce the possibility of losing control of the vehicle.

Tyre maintenance

In addition to proper inflation, correct wheel alignment helps to decrease tyre wear. If you find a tyre is worn unevenly, have a professional workshop check the wheel alignment. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

When you have new tyres installed, make sure they are balanced. This will increase vehicle ride comfort and tyre life. Additionally, a tyre should always be rebalanced if it is removed from the wheel.

Tyre sidewall labeling



This information identifies and describes the fundamental characteristics of the tyre and also provides the tyre identification number (TIN) for safety standard certification. The TIN can be used to identify the tyre in case of a recall.

1. Manufacturer or brand name

Manufacturer or Brand name is shown.

2. Tyre size designation

A tyre's sidewall is marked with a tyre size designation. You will need this information when selecting replacement tyres for your vehicle. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the tyre size designation mean.

Example tyre size designation:

(These numbers are provided as an example only; your tyre size designator could vary depending on your vehicle.)

P235/55R19 108T

P - Applicable vehicle type (tyres marked with the prefix "P" are intended for use on passenger vehicles or light trucks; however, not all tyres have this marking).

235 - Tyre width in millimeters.

55 - Aspect ratio. The tyre's section height as a percentage of its width.

R - Tyre construction code (Radial).

19 - Rim diameter in inches.

108 - Load Index, a numerical code associated with the maximum load the tyre can carry.

T - Speed Rating Symbol. See the speed rating chart in this section for additional information.

Wheel size designation

Wheels are also marked with important information that you need if you ever have to replace one. The following explains what the letters and numbers in the wheel size designation mean.

Example wheel size designation:

7.5JX19

7.5 - Rim width in inches.

J - Rim contour designation.

19 - Rim diameter in inches.

Tyre speed ratings

The chart below lists many of the different speed ratings currently being used for passenger car tyres. The speed rating is part of the tyre size designation on the sidewall of the tyre. This symbol corresponds to that tyre's designed maximum safe operating speed.

Speed Rating Symbol	Maximum Speed
S	180 km/h (112 mph)
T	190 km/h (118 mph)
H	210 km/h (130 mph)
V	240 km/h (149 mph)
W	270 km/h (168 mph)
Y	300 km/h (186 mph)

3. Checking tyre life (TIN : Tyre Identification Number)

Any tyres that are over 6 years old, based on the manufacturing date,(including the spare tyre) should be replaced by new ones. You can find the manufacturing date on the tyre sidewall (possibly on the inside of the wheel), displaying the DOT Code. The DOT Code is a series of numbers on a tyre consisting of numbers and English letters. The manufacturing date is designated by the last four digits (characters) of the DOT code.

DOT: XXXX XXXX 0000

The front part of the DOT means a plant code number, tyre size and tread pattern and the last four numbers indicate week and year manufactured.

For example:

DOT XXXX XXXX 1624 represents that the tyre was produced in the 16th week of 2024.

⚠ WARNING

Tyre age

Tyres degrade over time, even when they are not being used.

Regardless of the remaining tread, we recommend that tyres be replaced after approximately six (6) years of normal service. Heat caused by hot climates or frequent high loading conditions can accelerate the aging process. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tyre failure, which could lead to a loss of control and an accident involving serious injury or death.

4. Tyre ply composition and material

The number of layers or plies of rubber-coated fabric in the tyre. Tyre manufacturers also must indicate the materials in the tyre, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and others. The letter "R" means radial ply construction; the letter "D" means diagonal or bias ply construction; and the letter "B" means belted-bias ply construction.

5. Maximum permissible inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of air pressure that should be put in the tyre. Do not exceed the maximum permissible inflation pressure. Refer to the Tyre and Loading Information label for recommended inflation pressure.

6. Maximum load rating

This number indicates the maximum load in kilograms and pounds that can be carried by the tyre. When replacing the tyres on the vehicle, always use a tyre that has the same load rating as the factory installed tyre.

7. Uniform tyre quality grading

Quality grades can be found where applicable on the tyre sidewall between tread shoulder and maximum section width.

For example:

TREADWEAR 200

TRACTION AA

TEMPERATURE A

Tread wear

The tread wear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tyre when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tyre graded 150 would wear one-and-a-half times ($1\frac{1}{2}$) as well on the government course as a tyre graded 100.

The relative performance of tyres depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

These grades are molded on the sidewalls of passenger vehicle tyres. The tyres available as standard or optional equipment on your vehicle may vary with respect to grade.

Traction - AA, A, B & C

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B and C. Those grades represent the tyre's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tyre marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature -A, B & C

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tyre's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tyre to degenerate and reduce tyre life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tyre failure.

Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

WARNING

The traction grade assigned to this tyre is based on straightahead braking traction tests, and does not include acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

WARNING

Tyre temperature

The temperature grade for this tyre is established for a tyre that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat build-up and possible sudden tyre failure. This can cause loss of vehicle control and serious injury or death.

Low aspect ratio tyre (if equipped)

Low aspect ratio tyres, whose aspect ratio is lower than 50, are provided for sporty looks.

Because the low aspect ratio tyres are optimized for handling and braking, it may be more uncomfortable to ride in and there is more noise compare with normal tyres.

CAUTION

Because the sidewall of the low aspect ratio tyre is shorter than the normal, the wheel and tyre of the low aspect ratio tyre is easier to be damaged. So, follow the instructions below.

- When driving on a rough road or off road, drive cautiously because tyres

and wheels may be damaged. And after driving, inspect tyres and wheels.

- When passing over a pothole, speed bump, manhole, or kerb stone, drive slowly so that the tyres and wheels are not damaged.
- If the tyre is impacted, inspect the tyre condition or contact a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- To prevent damage to the tyre, inspect the tyre condition and pressure every 3,000km.

CAUTION

- It is not easy to recognise the tyre damage with your own eyes. But if there is the slightest hint of tyre damage, even though you cannot see the tyre damage with your own eyes, have the tyre checked or replaced because the tyre damage may cause air leak-age from the tyre.
- If the tyre is damaged by driving on a rough road, off road, pothole, manhole, or kerb stone, it will not be covered by the warranty.
- You can find out the tyre information on the tyre sidewall.

Fuses

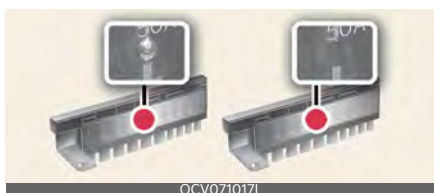
Blade type



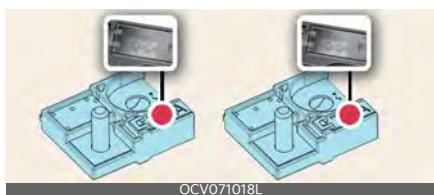
Cartridge type



Multi fuse



BFT



* Left side: Normal

* Right side: Blown

A vehicle's electrical system is protected from electrical overload damage by fuses.

This vehicle has 2 (or 3) fuse panels, one located in the driver's side panel bolster, the others in the engine compartment near the battery.

If any of your vehicle's lights, accessories, or controls do not work, check the appropriate circuit fuse. If a fuse has blown, the element inside the fuse will melt.

If the electrical system does not work, first check the driver's side fuse panel. Before replacing a blown fuse, disconnect the negative battery cable.

Always replace a blown fuse with one of the same rating.

If the replacement fuse blows, this indicates an electrical problem. Avoid using the system involved and immediately consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Three kinds of fuses are used: blade type for lower amperage rating, cartridge type, and multi fuse for higher amperage ratings.

WARNING

Fuse replacement

- Never replace a fuse with anything but another fuse of the same rating.
- A higher capacity fuse could cause damage and possibly a fire.
- Never install a wire or aluminium foil instead of the proper fuse even as a temporary repair. It may cause extensive wiring damage and a possible fire.
- Do not arbitrarily modify or add on electric wiring of the vehicle.

CAUTION

Do not use a screwdriver or any other metal object to remove fuses because it may cause a short circuit and damage the system.

* NOTICE

- When replacing fuse, turn the ignition "OFF" and turn off switches of all electrical devices then remove battery (-) terminal.
- The actual fuse/relay panel label may differ from equipped items.

⚠ CAUTION

- When replacing a blown fuse or relay with a new one, make sure the new fuse or relay fits tightly into the clips. The incomplete fastening fuse or relay may cause the vehicle wiring and electric systems damage and a possible fire.
- Do not remove fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts. The fuses, relays and terminals may be fastened incompletely, and it may cause a possible fire. If fuses, relays and terminals fastened with bolts or nuts are blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.
- Do not input any other objects except fuses or relays into fuse/relay terminals such as a driver or wiring. It may cause contact failure and system malfunction.
- Do not plug in screwdrivers or after-market wiring into the terminal originally designed for fuse and relays only. The electrical system and wiring of the vehicle interior may be damaged or burned due to contact failure.
- If you directly connect the wire on the taillight or replace the bulb which is over the regulated capacity to install

trailers etc., the inner junction block can get burned.

⚠ CAUTION

Visually inspect the battery cap to ensure it is securely closed. If the battery cap is not securely closed, moisture may enter the system and damage the electrical components.

* NOTICE

Random wiring prohibited when retrofitting equipment

Use of random wiring in the vehicle might cause danger due to failure and damage of the vehicle's performance.

Using random wires especially when retrofitting AVN or theft alarm system, remote engine control, car phone or radio might damage the vehicle or cause fire.

* NOTICE

Remodelling Prohibited

Do not try remodeling the vehicle in any way. It is illegal, and may affect the vehicle's performance, durability, and safety. Warranty is also not provided for problems caused by remodeling.

Be aware of safety problems caused by remodeling the vehicle with unauthorised electrical devices (lamp, black box, electrical equipment, diagnostic device, communication device, etc.). It might cause malfunction of the vehicle, wiring damage, battery discharge, connector damage, or fire. the vehicle or cause fire.

* NOTICE

Window tinting precaution

Window tint (especially metallic film) might cause communication disorder or poor radio reception, and malfunction of the automatic lighting system due to excessive change of illumination inside the vehicle. The solution used might also flow into electric, electronic devices causing disorder and failure.

Inner panel fuse replacement



1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Open the fuse panel cover.



3. Pull the suspected fuse straight out. Use the removal tool provided in the main fuse box in the engine compartment.
4. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown.
Spare fuses are provided in the instrument panel fuse panel (or in the engine compartment fuse panel).
5. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips.

If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

If you do not have a spare, use a fuse of the same rating from a circuit you may not need for operating the vehicle, such as the cigarette lighter fuse.

If the headlights or taillights, stoplights, courtesy lamp, day time running lights (D.R.L) do not work and the fuses are OK, check the fuse panel in the engine compartment. If a fuse is blown, it must be replaced.

Memory fuse



Your vehicle is equipped with a memory fuse to prevent battery discharge if your vehicle is parked without being operated for prolonged periods. Use the following procedures before parking the vehicle for prolonged periods.

1. Turn off the engine.
2. Turn off the headlights and tail lights.
3. Open the driver's side panel cover and pull up the memory fuse.

* NOTICE

- If the memory fuse is pulled up from the fuse panel, the warning chime, audio, clock and interior lamps, etc., will not operate. Some items must be reset after replacement. Refer to "Battery" on page 8-39.
- Even when the memory fuse is pulled up, the battery can still be discharged

by operation of the headlights or other electrical devices.

Engine compartment fuse replacement



1. Turn the ignition switch and all other switches off.
2. Remove the fuse panel cover by pressing the tab and pulling the cover up. When the blade type fuse is disconnected, remove it by using the clip designed for changing fuses located in the engine room fuse box. Upon removal, securely insert reserve fuse of equal quantity.
3. Check the removed fuse; replace it if it is blown. To remove or insert the fuse, use the fuse puller in the engine compartment fuse panel.
4. Push in a new fuse of the same rating, and make sure it fits tightly in the clips. If it fits loosely, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

CAUTION

After checking the fuse panel in the engine compartment, securely install the fuse panel cover through the audible clicking sound. If not, electrical failures may occur from water contact.

Multi fuse



- If the multi fuse is blown, it must be removed as follows:
1. Disconnect the negative battery cable.
 2. Remove the nuts shown in the picture above.
 3. Replace the fuse with a new one of the same rating.
 4. Reinstall in the reverse order of removal.

*** NOTICE**

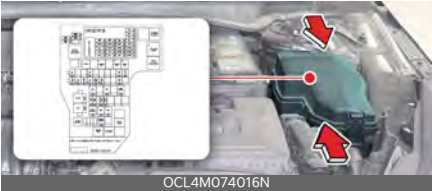
If the multi fuse is blown, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Fuse/relay panel description

Driver's side fuse panel



Engine compartment fuse panel



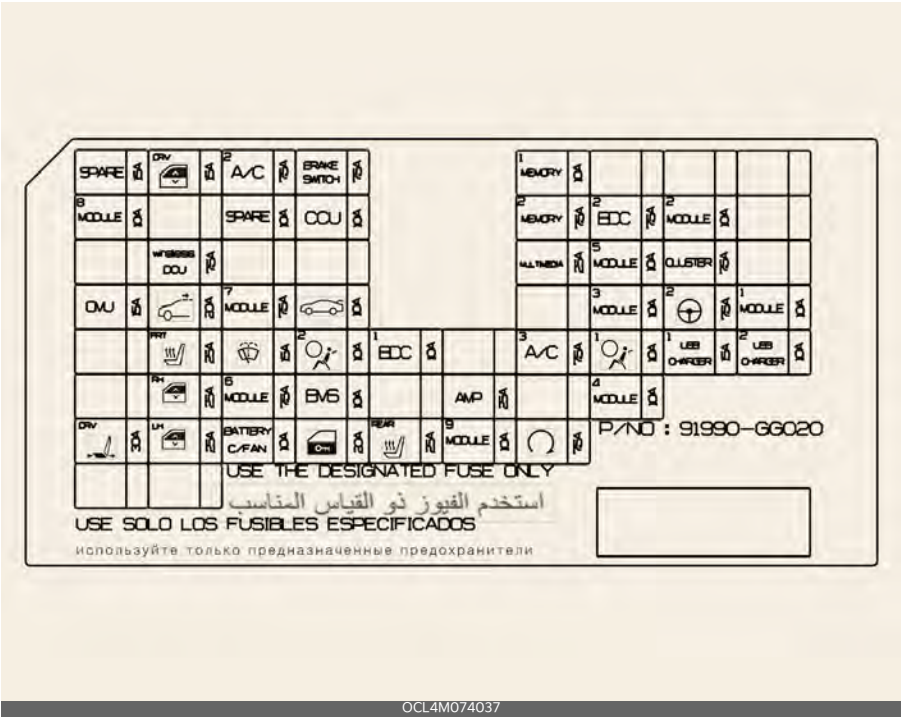
Inside the fuse/relay panel covers, you can find the fuse/relay label describing fuse/relay name and capacity.

*** NOTICE**

Not all fuse panel descriptions in this manual may be applicable to your vehicle. It is accurate at the time of printing. When you inspect the fuse panel in your vehicle, refer to the fuse panel label.

Driver’s side fuse panel

Inside the fuse panel covers, you can find the fuse label describing fuse name and capacity.



Instrument panel (Driver’s side fuse panel)

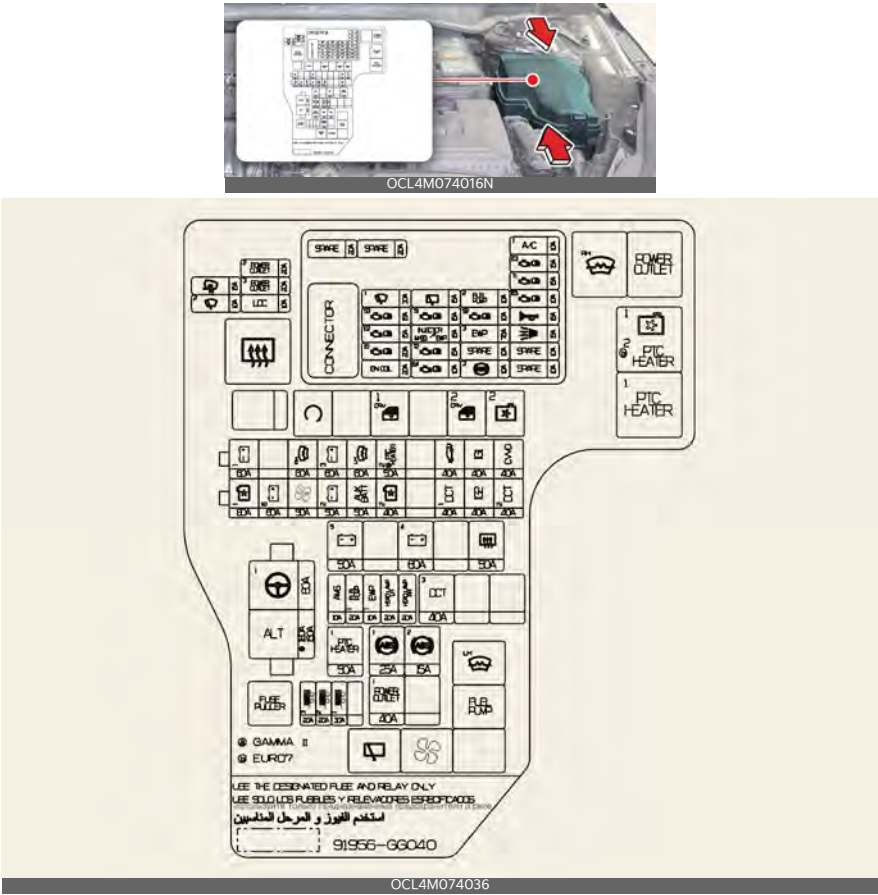
Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
A/C2		7.5A	DATC (Dual Auto Temperature Control)/MTC (Manual Temperature Control), Engine Room Junction Block PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient Heater) Heater Relay 1-2, Air con - Comp (Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi)
A/C3		7.5A	DATC (Dual Auto Temperature Control)/MTC (Manual Temperature Control)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
AIR BAG1		10A	ACU (Airbag Control Unit), AIR BAG, ODS (Occupant (Central Communication Unit) Detection System)
AIR BAG2		10A	ACU (Airbag Control Unit), AIR BAG
AMP		15A	AMP (Amplifier), LDC (Low voltage DC-DC Converter) 450
BATTERY C/FAN		10A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), Bluetooth Unit, UWB (Ultra Wide Band) Unit, TM (Transmission) LEVER (AT/CVT/DCT)
BDC1		10A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), BMS (Battery Management System)
BDC2		7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), BMS (Battery Management System)
BMS		10A	BMS (Battery Management System)
BRAKE SWITCH		7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), Stop Lamp Switch
CCU		10A	CCU (Central Communication Unit)
CLUSTER		7.5A	Cluster, HUD (Head Up Display)
DOOR LOCK		7.5A	Door Lock Relay, Door Unlock Relay, Two Turn Unlock/Dead lock Relay
MDPS2		25A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering)
MEMORY1		10A	Cluster, MTC ((Manual Temperature Control)), DATC (Dual Auto Temperature Control), Mood Lamp, PDW Sensor
MEMORY2		7.5A	Front USB Jack, Wireless Charging
MODULE1		10A	BDC (Body Domain Controller), DCU (Domain Control Unit), CCU (Central Communication Unit), VDMS, AVN Keyboard, Overhead Console E-CALL, ADAS (Advanced Driver Assistance System) Parking ECU (electronic Control Unit), AMP (Amplifier), CCNC (Connected Car Navigation & Cockpit), LDC (Low voltage DC-DC Converter), Engine Room Junction Block Power Outlet Relay

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
MODULE2		10A	CCU (Central Communication Unit), DCU (Domain Control Unit), E-CALL
MODULE3		10A	Power Window Switch (Driving)
MODULE4		10A	LKAS (Lane Keeping Assist System) Camera, ADAS (Advanced Driver Assistance System) DRV, Console Upper, ADAS (Advanced Driver Assistance System) Parking ECU (Electronic Control Unit)
MODULE5		20A	ICC (In Cabin Camera) Unit, CCNC (Connected Car Navigation & Cockpit), MUT/VDMS, Overhead Console PAB, I/S MIRROR ECM, DATC (Dual Auto Temperature Control)/MTC (Manual Temperature Control) PANEL, Console Upper, CDU, Wireless Charging, LDC (Low voltage DC-DC Converter) 200/450, AMP (Amplifier), SEAT(IMS), Front Door Switch, Head Lamp LH/RH, C/PAD Switch
MODULE6		7.5A	BDC (Body Domain Controller)
MODULE7		10A	P-LBM (Parking Lithium Battery Module), W/S Heated Glass LH/RH Coil
MODULE8		10A	Smart Key Interlock, Rain Sensor, Hazard, MUT/PTG_A(WAG), ICC (In Cabin Camera) Unit
MODULE9		10A	Power Window Switch (Driving), IMS ECU (Electronic Control Unit), Digital Key
MULTIMEDIA		7.5A	CCNC (Connected Car Navigation & Cockpit), LDC (Low voltage DC-DC Converter) 200
OMU		15A	Transmission Range Switch, Auto Transmission Shift Lever Indicator, Stop Lamp Switch, Engine Room Junction Block (Fuse - Back-Up Lamp)
P/SEAT DRV		30A	Power Seat (Driving)
P/WINDOW DRV		15A	Power Window Driving Up/Down Relay
P/WINDOW LH		25A	Safety ECU (Electronic Control Unit) DRV (Driving)/PASS (Passenger)/RL, Power Window Switch RL/PASS (Passenger)
P/WINDOW RH		25A	Safety ECU (Electronic Control Unit) DRV (Driving)/PASS (Passenger)/RR, Power Window Switch RR/PASS
S/HEATER FRT		25A	Seat Heater/Vent (Front)

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
S/HEATER RR		25A	Seat Heater (Rear)
SPARE	SPARE	10A	Spare
SPARE	SPARE	15A	Spare
START		7.5A	Start Inhibit Relay, Inhibit Switch, Ignition Switch
SUNROOF		20A	Sunroof
TRUNK OPEN		10A	Trunk Open Relay
USB CHARGER1		15A	Rear USB Charger, Start/Stop Button
USB CHARGER2		10A	USB Charger
WASHER		15A	WASHER
wireless DCU		7.5A	DCU (Domain Control Unit)

Engine compartment fuse panel



Engine room compartment fuse panel

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
A/C1		10A	A/C Relay
ABS1		25A	ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Unit, ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) Unit, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) Unit

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
ABS2		15A	ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Unit, ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) Unit, EPB(Electronic Parking Brake) Unit
ABS3		10A	ESC (Electronic Stability Control) Unit, ABS (Anti-lock Brake System) Unit, EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) Unit
ALT		180A	Alternator Output, MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter and Generator) Output, BATT +
ALT		150A	Alternator Output, MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter and Generator) Output, BATT +
AMS		10A	Battery Sensor
AUX BATT		50A	P-LBM (Lithium Battery)
B/ALARM HORN		15A	B/Alarm Horn, LO_B/Alarm Horn Relay
B+1		60A	PDC (IPS1, IPS2, IPS3, IPS4, IPS5, IPS6, IPS7)
B+2		50A	PDC (IPS8, IPS9, IPS10, IPS11, IPS12)
B+3		60A	PDC (Fuse - SPARE, P/SEAT DRV, S/HEATER FRT, P/WINDOW(LH/RH/ DRV), OMU, SUNROOF, wireless DCU, MODULE8
B+4		60A	PDC (Relay - Long Term Load Latch Relay, DOOR LOCK/UNLOCK Relay, Two Turn Unlock/Dead Lock Relay, Trunk/Tailgate Open Relay, Fuse - MULTIMEDIA, MEMORY1, MEMORY2, BDC1, BREAK SWITCH, CCU, S/HEATER RR, DOOR LOCK, Trunk Open, Tailgate Open)
B+5		50A	PDC (Fuse - AMP, AIR BAG2, BMS, MODULE9, BATTERY C/FAN, A/C3, USB CHARGER2
B+6		60A	Engine Room Junction Block PCB Block
BLOWER		50A	Blower Motor Relay

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
COOLING FAN1		80A	Cooling Fan BLDC (Brushless Direct Current Motor)
COOLING FAN2		40A	Cooling Fan 1, 2 Relay
CVVD		40A	CVVD (Continuous Variable Valve Duration) Actuator
DCT1		40A	TCU (Transmission Control Unit)_7DCT(7DCT(Dual Clutch Transmission)
DCT2		40A	TCU (Transmission Control Unit)_7DCT(7DCT(Dual Clutch Transmission)
DCT3		40A	Injector, MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter and Generator) Signal
ECU1		20A	ECM (Engine Control Module)
ECU2		15A	ECM (Engine Control Module)
ECU3		15A	ECM (Engine Control Module)
ECU4		10A	ECM (Engine Control Module)
ECU5		10A	ECM (Engine Control Module)
EWP1		10A	EWP(Electric water pump)
EWP2		15A	Injector, MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter and Generator) Signal, EWP (Electric water pump)
EWP3		7.5A	EWP (Electric water pump)
FUEL PUMP1		20A	Fuel Pump Relay
FUEL PUMP2		10A	Fuel Pump Relay
HEAD LAMP LH		20A	HEAD LAMP LH
HEAD LAMP RH		20A	HEAD LAMP RH

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
HEATED MIRROR		15A	ECU (Electronic Control Unit), Driver/Passenger Power Outside Mirror
HORN		15A	HORN Relay
IG1		40A	IG1 Relay, ACC Relay, IGN SW
IG2		40A	IGN SW, IG2 Relay, Start Relay
IGN COIL		20A	Ignition Coil
INJECTOR		15A	Injector, MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter and Generator) Signal
LDC		10A	O2 Sensor
MDPS1		80A	MDPS (Motor Driven Power Steering) Unit
MHSG		15A	Injector, MHSG (Mild Hybrid Starter and Generator) Signal, EWP(Electric water pump)
POWER OUTLET1		40A	Engine Room Junction Block Power Outlet Relay
POWER OUTLET2		20A	Power Outlet FRT
POWER OUTLET3		20A	Power Outlet Luggage
POWER TAILGATE		40A	Power Tailgate Unit
PTC HEATER1		50A	PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient) Heater Relay
PTC HEATER2		50A	PTC (Positive Temperature Coefficient) Heater Relay
REAR HEATED		50A	Rear Heated Relay
SENSOR1		15A	O2 Sensor

Fuse Name	Symbol	Fuse rating	Circuit Protected
SENSOR2		10A	OCV (Oil Control Valve), Oil Level Sensor, PCSV (Purge Control Solenoid Valve), VIS (Variable Induction System)/VOP (Variable Oil Pump), RCV (Recirculation Control Valve)/OPSV, CCV (Canister Close Valve)
SENSOR3		15A	Cooling Fan BLDC (Brushless Direct Current Motor), Cooling Fan Hight Relay, Cooling Fan Low Relay
SPARE	SPARE	20A	SPARE
SPARE	SPARE	20A	SPARE
SPARE	SPARE	10A	SPARE
SPARE	SPARE	10A	SPARE
SPARE	SPARE	10A	SPARE
TCU1		15A	TA8 8AT(Automatic Transmission), TCU (Transmission Control Unit), 6AT TCU, CVT (Continuously Variable Transmission) TCU, 7DCT(Dual Clutch Transmission) TCU
TCU2		15A	7DCT(Dual Clutch Transmission) TCU (Transmission Control Unit), 8AT(Automatic Transmission) TCU
TRAILER1		30A	TRAILER
TRAILER2		20A	TRAILER
TRAILER3		20A	TRAILER
W/S HEATED GLASS LH		60A	ECM (Engine Control Module)
W/S HEATED GLASS RH		60A	ECM (Engine Control Module)
WIPER FRT1		30A	Wiper Motor, Wiper FRT Low Relay
WIPER FRT2		10A	Wiper Parking Switch IN
WIPER RR		15A	Rear Wiper

Relay

Symbol	Relay Name	Type
	PTC Heater Relay	MINI
	PTC Heater Relay, Cooling Fan1 Relay	MINI
	PTC Heater Relay, Cooling Fan1 Relay	MINI
	Rear Heated Relay	MINI
	Air Conditioner Blower Moter Relay	MICRO
	Wiper Rear Low Relay	MICRO
	Glass Heated FRT/RR Relay	MICRO
	Cooling Fan2 Relay	MICRO
	Glass Heated FRT/RR Relay	MICRO
	Cooling Fan1 Relay	MICRO
	Fuel Pump Relay	MICRO
	START Relay	MICRO
	Power Outlet Relay	MICRO
	P/Window Up Relay	MICRO
	P/Window Down Relay	MICRO

Light bulbs

Bulb replacement precaution

Please prepare bulbs with appropriate standards in case of emergencies. Refer to "Bulb wattage" on page 9-4.

When changing bulbs and sorts, first turn off the engine at a safe place, firmly apply the side brake and take out the battery's negative (-) terminal.

WARNING

Working on the lights

Prior to working on the light, firmly apply the parking brake, ensure that the ignition switch is turned to the LOCK position and turn off the lights to avoid sudden movement of the vehicle and burning your fingers or receiving an electric shock.

Use only the bulbs of the specified wattage.

WARNING

Be sure to replace the burned out bulb with one of the same wattage rating. Otherwise, it may cause extensive wiring damage and possible fire.

CAUTION

If you don't have necessary tools, the correct bulbs and the expertise, consult a professional workshop. Kia recommends to consult an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. In many cases, it is difficult to replace vehicle light bulbs because other parts of the vehicle must be removed before you can get to the bulb. This is especially true if you have to remove the headlight assembly to get to the bulb(s). Removing/ installing the headlight assembly can result in damage to the vehicle. Use only Kia Genuine

Parts or those of an equivalent standard part. If not, it may lead to blowing a fuse or other wiring damages.

CAUTION

- If unauthentic parts or substandard lights are used when changing lights, it may lead to fuse disconnection and malfunction, and other wiring damages.
- Do not install extra lamps or LED to the vehicle. If supplementary lights are installed, it may lead to lamp malfunction and flickering of the lights. In addition, the fuse box and other writing may be damaged.

Lamp part malfunction due to net-work failure

The headlamp, taillight, and fog light may lit up when the head lamp switch is turned ON, and not light up when the taillight or fog light switch is turned ON. This may be caused by network failure or vehicle electrical control system malfunction. If there is a problem, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Lamp part malfunction due to electrical control system stabilization

A normally functioning lamp may flicker momentarily. This momentary occurrence is due to the stabilization function of the vehicle's electrical control system. If the lamp soon returns to normal, the vehicle does not require service.

However, if the lamp goes out after the momentary flickering, or the flickering

continues, have the system serviced by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

- If the light bulb or lamp connector is removed from an operating lamp activated by electricity, the fuse box's electronic device may scan it as a malfunction. Therefore, a lamp malfunction history may be recorded in Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) in the fuse box.
- It is normal for an operating lamp may blink temporarily. Since this occurrence is due stabilization function of the vehicle's electronic control device, if the lamp lights up normally after temporary blinking, there is no problem in the vehicle.

However, if the lamp continues to blink several times or turn off completely, there may be an error in the vehicle's electronic control device.

In this case, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop immediately. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

After an accident or after the headlight assembly is reinstalled, have the headlight aiming adjusted by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

* NOTICE

You can find moisture inside the lens of lamps after a car wash or driving in the rain. It is a natural event caused by the temperature difference between the inside and the outside of the lamp and

does not mean a problem with its functions. The moisture inside the lamp would disappear if you drive the vehicle with the headlamp turned on, however, the level at which the moisture is removed may differ depending on the size / location / condition of the lamp. If the moisture continues to stay inside the lamp, have the vehicle checked by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Light bulb position (Front)

Headlamp (Type A)



Headlamp (Type B)



- 1 Day time running lamp/Position lamp (LED type)
- 2 Headlamp (Low) (LED type)
- 3 Headlamp (High) (LED type)
- 4 Turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
- 5 Turn signal lamp (LED type)
- 6 Fog lamp (LED type)

Light bulb position (Rear)

Rear combination lamp (Type A)



Rear combination lamp (Type B)



High mounted stop lamp



- 1 Tail lamp (LED type)
- 2 Stop lamp (Bulb type)
- 3 Turn signal lamp (Bulb type)
- 4 License plate lamp (LED type)
- 5 Rear Reflector
- 6 Back up lamp (Bulb type)
- 7 High mounted stop lamp (LED type)
- 8 Turn signal lamp (LED type)
- 9 Stop lamp (LED type)

Replacing lights (LED type)

If the LED lamp is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as an individual component

since it is an integrated unit. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced. A skilled technician should check or repair the LED lamp, for it may damage related parts of the vehicle.

Replacing High-mounted stop lamp (LED type)



If the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) (1) is not functioning, please have your vehicle inspected by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner. The LED lamp cannot be replaced as a single unit because it is an integrated component. Instead, the entire LED lamp unit must be replaced. It's essential to have a skilled technician check or repair the high-mounted stop lamp (LED) to prevent any damage to related vehicle parts.

Headlamp (Front turn signal lamp) (Bulb type) (Type A) bulb replacement



- 1. Open the bonnet.
- 2. Remove the engine under cover.
- 3. Remove the bulb-socket from the headlamp assembly by turning the bulb-socket counterclockwise until

- the tabs on the bulb-socket align with the slots on the headlamp assembly.
- Remove the bulb from the bulbsocket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the bulb-socket. Pull the bulb out of the bulb-socket
 - Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the bulb-socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
 - Install the socket in the headlamp assembly by aligning the tabs on the bulb-socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the bulb-socket into the headlamp assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Side repeater lamp (bulb type) replacement



- Remove the lamp assembly from the vehicle by prying the lens and pulling the assembly out.
- Disconnect the bulb electrical connector.
- Separate the socket and the lens parts by turning the socket counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots on the lens part.
- Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
- Insert a new bulb in the socket.

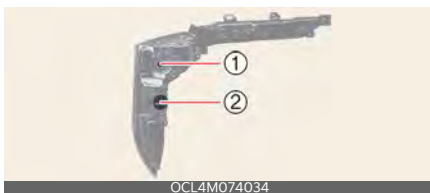
- Reassemble the socket and the lens part.
- Connect the bulb electrical connector.
- Reinstall the lamp assembly to the body of the vehicle.

High mounted stop lamp (bulb type) replacement



- Open the trunk.
- Remove the socket by turning it counterclockwise until the tabs on the socket align with the slots.
- Remove the bulb from the socket by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise until the tabs on the bulb align with the slots in the socket. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
- Insert a new bulb by inserting it into the socket and rotating it until it locks into place.
- Install the socket in the assembly by aligning the tabs on the socket with the slots in the assembly. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.

Replacing turn signal lamp and stop lamp (Rear combination lamp) (Type A) (if equipped)



1. Stop lamp
2. Turn signal lamp

To replace the bulb:

1. Engage the parking brake, shift to P and turn the ignition OFF.
2. Turn of the rear combination lamp.
3. Open the trunk.
4. Remove the rear combination lamp assembly from the body of vehicle using the flat-blade screwdriver.
5. Remove the socket from the assembly by pressing it in and rotating it counterclockwise
6. Pull the bulb out of the socket.
7. Insert a new bulb into socket.
8. Push the socket into the assembly and turn the socket clockwise.
9. Reinstall the assembly to the body of the vehicle.

Replacing trunk room lamp (Bulb type)



1. Using a flat-blade screwdriver, gently pry the lamp assembly from interior.
2. Remove the bulb by pulling it straight out.
3. Install a new bulb in the socket.
4. Install the lamp assembly to interior.

⚠ CAUTION

Be careful not to damage the lens, lens tab, and plastic housings or get them dirty.

Appearance care

Exterior care

* NOTICE

If you park the vehicle around a stainless signboard or windscreen building etc., the plastic exterior trim (bumper, spoiler, garnish, lamp, outside mirror etc.) may be damaged by reflected sunlight from the external structure. To avoid damaging the plastic exterior trim, park the vehicle away from the areas where the reflected light may occur or use a vehicle cover (Depending on the vehicle, the type of exterior trim applied such as spoiler may differ).

Exterior general caution

It is very important to follow the label directions when using any chemical cleaner or polish. Read all warning and caution statements that appear on the label.

Finish maintenance

Washing

To help protect your vehicle's finish from rust and deterioration, wash it thoroughly and frequently at least once a month with lukewarm or cold water.

If you use your vehicle for off-road driving, you should wash it after each off-road trip. Pay special attention to the removal of any accumulation of salt, dirt, mud, and other foreign materials. Make sure the drain holes in the lower edges of the doors and rocker panels are kept clear and clean.

Insects, tar, tree sap, bird droppings, industrial pollution and similar deposits

can damage your vehicle's finish if not removed immediately.

Even prompt washing with plain water may not completely remove all these deposits. A mild soap, safe for use on painted surfaces, may be used.

After washing, rinse the vehicle thoroughly with lukewarm or cold water. Do not allow soap to dry on the finish.

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not use strong soap, chemical detergents or hot water, and do not wash the vehicle in direct sunlight or when the body of the vehicle is warm.
- Be careful when washing the side windows of your vehicle.
Especially, with high-pressure water, water may leak through the windows and wet the interior.
- To prevent damage to the plastic parts and lamps, do not clean with chemical solvents or strong detergents.

⚠ WARNING

Wet brakes

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

High-pressure washing

- When using high-pressure washers, make sure to maintain sufficient distance from the vehicle.
Insufficient clearance or excessive pressure can lead to component damage or water penetration.

- Do not spray the camera, sensors or its surrounding area directly with a high pressure washer. Shock applied from high pressure water may cause the device to not operate normally.
- Do not bring the nozzle tip close to boots (rubber or plastic covers) or connectors as they may be damaged if they come into contact with high pressure water.



OCL4M074014N

⚠ CAUTION

- Water washing in the engine compartment including high pressure water washing may cause the failure of electrical circuits located in the engine compartment.
- Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

Waxing

Wax the vehicle when water will no longer bead on the paint.

Always wash and dry the vehicle before waxing. Use a good quality liquid or paste wax, and follow the manufacturer's instructions. Wax all metal trim to protect it and to maintain its luster.

Removing oil, tar, and similar materials with a spot remover will usually strip the wax from the finish. Be sure to re-wax these areas even if the rest of the vehicle does not yet need waxing. Do not apply wax on embossed unpainted unit, as it may tarnish the unit.

⚠ CAUTION

- Wiping dust or dirt off the body with a dry cloth will scratch the finish.
- Do not use steel wool, abrasive cleaners, acid detergents or strong detergents containing high alkaline or caustic agents on chrome-plated or anodized aluminium parts.

This may result in damage to the protective coating and cause discoloration or paint deterioration.

Finish damage repair

Deep scratches or stone chips in the painted surface must be repaired promptly. Exposed metal will quickly rust and may develop into a major repair expense.

* NOTICE

If your vehicle is damaged and requires any metal repair or replacement, be sure the body shop applies anti-corrosion materials to the parts repaired or replaced.

Bright-metal maintenance

- To remove road tar and insects, use a tar remover, not a scraper or other sharp object.
- To protect the surfaces of bright-metal parts from corrosion, apply a

coating of wax or chrome preservative and rub to a high luster.

- During winter weather or in coastal areas, cover the bright metal parts with a heavier coating of wax or preservative. If necessary, coat the parts with non-corrosive petroleum jelly or other protective compound.

Underbody maintenance

Corrosive materials used for ice and snow removal and dust control may collect on the underbody. If these materials are not removed, accelerated rusting can occur on underbody parts such as the fuel lines, frame, floor pan and exhaust system, even though they have been treated with rust protection.

Thoroughly flush the vehicle underbody and wheel openings with lukewarm or cold water once a month, after off-road driving and at the end of each winter. Pay special attention to these areas because it is difficult to see all the mud and dirt. It will do more harm than good to wet down the road grime without removing it. The lower edges of the doors, rocker panels, and frame members have drain holes that should not clog with dirt; trapped water in these areas can cause rusting.

WARNING

After washing the vehicle, test the brakes whilst driving slowly to see if they have been affected by water. If braking performance is impaired, dry the brakes by applying them lightly whilst maintaining a slow forward speed.

Aluminium wheel maintenance

The aluminium wheels are coated with a clear protective finish.

- Do not use any abrasive cleaner, polishing compound, solvent, or wire brushes on aluminium wheels. They may scratch or damage the finish.
- Clean the wheel when it has cooled.
- Use only a mild soap or neutral detergent, and rinse thoroughly with water. Also, be sure to clean the wheels after driving on salted roads. This helps prevent corrosion.
- Avoid washing the wheels with high-speed car wash brushes.
- Do not use any alkaline or acid detergent. It may damage and corrode the aluminium wheels coated with a clear protective finish.

Corrosion protection

Protecting your vehicle from corrosion

By using the most advanced design and construction practices to combat corrosion, we produce vehicles of the highest quality. However, this is only part of the job. To achieve the long-term corrosion resistance your vehicle can deliver, the owner's cooperation and assistance is also required.

Common causes of corrosion

The most common causes of corrosion on your vehicle are:

- Road salt, dirt and moisture that is allowed to accumulate underneath the vehicle.
- Removal of paint or protective coatings by stones, gravel, abrasion or minor scrapes and dents which leave

unprotected metal exposed to corrosion.

High-corrosion areas

If you live in an area where your vehicle is regularly exposed to corrosive materials, corrosion protection is particularly important. Some of the common causes of accelerated corrosion are road salts, dust control chemicals, ocean air and industrial pollution.

Moisture breeds corrosion

Moisture creates the conditions in which corrosion is most likely to occur. For example, corrosion is accelerated by high humidity, particularly when temperatures are just above freezing. In such conditions, the corrosive material is kept in contact with the vehicle's surface by moisture that evaporate slowly.

Mud is particularly corrosive because it dries slowly and holds moisture in contact with the vehicle. Although the mud appears to be dry, it can still retain moisture and promote corrosion.

High temperatures can also accelerate corrosion of parts that are not properly ventilated so the moisture can be dispersed.

For all these reasons, it is particularly important to keep your vehicle clean and free of mud or accumulations of other materials. This applies not only to the visible surfaces but particularly to the underside of the vehicle.

To help prevent corrosion

You can help prevent corrosion from getting started by observing the following:

Keep your vehicle clean

The best way to prevent corrosion is to keep your vehicle clean and free of corrosive materials. Attention to the underside of the vehicle is particularly important.

- If you live in a high-corrosion area—where road salts are used, near the ocean, areas with industrial pollution, acid rain, etc.—, you should take extra care to prevent corrosion. In winter, hose off the underside of your vehicle at least once a month and be sure to clean the underside thoroughly when winter is over.
- When cleaning underneath the vehicle, give particular attention to the components under the fenders and other areas that are hidden from view. Do a thorough job; just dampening the accumulated mud rather than washing it away will accelerate corrosion rather than prevent it. Water under high pressure and steam are particularly effective in removing accumulated mud and corrosive materials.
- When cleaning lower door panels, rocker panels and frame members, be sure that drain holes are kept open so that moisture can escape and not be trapped inside to accelerate corrosion.

Keep your garage dry

Don't park your vehicle in a damp, poorly ventilated garage. This creates a favorable environment for corrosion. This is particularly true if you wash your vehicle in the garage or drive it into the garage when it is still wet or covered with snow, ice or mud. Even a heated garage can contribute to corrosion unless it is well ventilated so moisture is dispersed.

Keep paint and trim in good condition

Scratches or chips in the finish should be covered with "touch-up" paint as soon as possible to reduce the possibility of corrosion. If bare metal is showing through, the attention of a qualified body and paint shop is recommended.

Bird droppings : Bird droppings are highly corrosive and may damage painted surfaces in just a few hours. Always remove bird droppings as soon as possible.

Don't neglect the interior

Moisture can collect under the floor mats and carpeting and cause corrosion. Check under the mats periodically to be sure the carpeting is dry. Use particular care if you carry fertilizers, cleaning materials or chemicals in the vehicle.

These should be carried only in proper containers and any spills or leaks should be cleaned up, flushed with clean water and thoroughly dried.

Interior care

Interior general precautions

Prevent chemicals such as perfume, cosmetic oil, sun cream, hand cleaner, and air freshener from contacting the interior parts because they may cause damage or discoloration. If they do contact the interior parts, wipe them off immediately. If necessary, use a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all cleaners on a concealed area before use). Use proper car cleaner to clean interior parts.

CAUTION

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic

components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

CAUTION

When cleaning leather products (steering wheel, seats etc.), use neutral detergents or low alcohol content solutions. If you use high alcohol content solutions or acid/alkaline detergents, the colour of the leather may fade or the surface may get stripped off.

Taking care of leather seats

- Vacuum the seat periodically to remove dust and sand on the seat. It will prevent abrasion or damage of the leather and maintain its quality.
- Wipe the leather seat cover often with dry or soft cloth.
- Sufficient use of a leather protective may prevent abrasion of the cover and helps maintain the colour.
Be sure to read the instructions and consult a specialist when using leather coating or protective agents.
- Leather with bright colours (beige, cream beige) is easily contaminated and clear in appearance. Clean the seats frequently.
- Avoid wiping with wet cloth. It may cause the surface to crack

Cleaning the leather seats

- Remove all contaminations instantly. Refer to instructions below for removal of each contaminant.
- Cosmetic products (sunscreen, foundation, etc.)
 - Apply cleansing cream on a cloth and wipe the contaminated point.

Wipe off the cream with a wet cloth and remove water with a dry cloth.

- Beverages (coffee, soft drink, etc.)
 - Apply a small amount of neutral detergent and wipe until contaminations do not smear.
- Oil
 - Remove oil instantly with absorbable cloth and wipe with stain remover for leather only.
- Chewing gum
 - Harden the gum with ice and remove gradually.

Fabric seat cover using precautions

Please clean the fabric seats regularly with a vacuum cleaner in consideration of fabric material characteristics. If they are heavily soiled with beverage stains, etc., use a suitable interior cleaner. To prevent damage to seat covers, wipe off the seat covers down to the seams with a large wiping motion and moderate pressure using a soft sponge or microfiber cloth.

Velcro closures on clothing or sharp objects may cause snagging or scratches on the surface of the seats. Make sure not to rub such objects against the surface.

Cleaning the upholstery and interior trim

Car interior surfaces

Remove dust and loose dirt from interior surfaces with a whisk broom or a vacuum cleaner. If necessary, clean interior surfaces with a mixture of warm water and mild non-detergent cleaner (test all

cleaners on a concealed area before use).

Fabric

Remove dust and loose dirt from fabric with a whisk broom or vacuum cleaner. Clean with a mild soap solution recommended for upholstery or carpets. Remove fresh spots immediately with a fabric spot cleaner. If fresh spots do not receive immediate attention, the fabric can be stained and its colour can be affected. Also, its fire-resistant properties can be reduced if the material is not properly maintained.

CAUTION

Using anything but recommended cleaners and procedures may affect the fabric's appearance and fire-resistant properties.

Cleaning the lap/shoulder belt webbing

Clean the belt webbing with any mild soap solution recommended for cleaning upholstery or carpet. Follow the instructions provided with the soap. Do not bleach or re-dye the webbing because this may weaken it.

Cleaning the interior window glass

If the interior glass surfaces of the vehicle become fogged (that is, covered with an oily, greasy or waxy film), they should be cleaned with a glass cleaner. Follow the directions on the glass cleaner container.

 CAUTION

Do not scrape or scratch the inside of the rear window. This may result in damage of the rear window defroster grid.

Emission control system (if equipped)

The emission control system of your vehicle is covered by a written limited warranty. Please see the warranty information contained in the Warranty & Maintenance book in your vehicle.

Your vehicle is equipped with an emission control system to meet all applicable emission regulations.

There are three emission control systems, as follows.

1. Crankcase emission control system
2. Evaporative emission control system
3. Exhaust emission control system

In order to assure the proper function of the emission control systems, have your vehicle inspected and maintained by a professional workshop in accordance with the maintenance schedule in this manual. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Caution for the Inspection and Maintenance Test (With Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system)

- To prevent the vehicle from misfiring during dynamometer testing, turn the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system off by pressing the ESC switch.
- After dynamometer testing is completed, turn the ESC system back on by pressing the ESC switch again.

1. Crankcase emission control system

The positive crankcase ventilation system is employed to prevent air pollution caused by blow-by gases being emitted from the crankcase. This system supplies fresh filtered air to the crankcase

through the air intake hose. Inside the crankcase, the fresh air mixes with blow-by gases, which then pass through the PCV valve into the induction system.

2. Evaporative emission control system

The Evaporative Emission Control System is designed to prevent fuel vapours from escaping into the atmosphere.

Canister

Fuel vapours generated inside the fuel tank are absorbed and stored in the onboard canister. When the engine is running, the fuel vapours absorbed in the canister are drawn into the surge tank through the purge control solenoid valve.

Purge Control Solenoid Valve (PCSV)

The purge control solenoid valve is controlled by the Engine Control Module (ECM); when the engine coolant temperature is low during idling, the PCSV closes so that evaporated fuel is not taken into the engine. After the engine warms up during ordinary driving, the PCSV opens to introduce evaporated fuel to the engine.

3. Exhaust emission control system

The Exhaust Emission Control System is a highly effective system which controls exhaust emissions whilst maintaining good vehicle performance.

Vehicle modifications

This vehicle should not be modified. Modification of your vehicle could affect its performance, safety or durability and

may even violate governmental safety and emissions regulations.

In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from any modification may not be covered under warranty.

If you use unauthorised electronic devices, it may cause the vehicle to operate abnormally, wire damage, battery discharge and fire. For your safety, do not use unauthorised electronic devices.

Engine exhaust gas precautions (carbon monoxide)

- Carbon monoxide can be present with other exhaust fumes. Therefore, if you smell exhaust fumes of any kind inside your vehicle, have it inspected and repaired immediately. If you ever suspect exhaust fumes are coming into your vehicle, drive it only with all the windows fully open. Have your vehicle checked and repaired immediately.

WARNING

Exhaust

Engine exhaust gases contain carbon monoxide (CO). Though colourless and odourless, it is dangerous and could be lethal if inhaled. Follow the instructions on this page to avoid CO poisoning.

- Do not operate the engine in confined or closed areas (such as garages) any more than what is necessary to move the vehicle in or out of the area.
- When the vehicle is stopped in an open area for more than a short time with the engine running, adjust the ventilation system (as needed) to draw outside air into the vehicle.

- Never sit in a parked or stopped vehicle for any extended time with the engine running.
- When the engine stalls or fails to start, excessive attempts to restart the engine may cause damage to the emission control system.

Operating precautions for catalytic converters (if equipped)

WARNING

Fire

- A hot exhaust system can ignite flammable items under your vehicle. Do not park the vehicle over or near flammable objects, such as grass, vegetation, paper, leaves, etc.
- The exhaust system and catalytic system are very hot whilst the engine is running or immediately after the engine is turned off. Keep away from the exhaust system and catalytic, you may get burned.

Also, do not remove the heat sink around the exhaust system, do not seal the bottom of the vehicle or do not coat the vehicle for corrosion control. It may present a fire risk under certain conditions.

- Do not misuse or abuse the engine. Examples of misuse are coasting with the ignition off and descending steep grades in gear with the ignition off.
- Do not operate the engine at high idle speed for extended periods (5 minutes or more).
- Do not modify or tamper with any part of the engine or emission control system. All inspections and adjustments must be made by a professional workshop. Kia recommends to visit an authorised Kia dealer/service centre.
- Avoid driving with an extremely low fuel level. Running out of fuel could cause the engine to misfire, damaging the catalytic converter.

Failure to observe these precautions could result in damage to the catalytic converter and to your vehicle.

Additionally, such actions could void your warranties.

Your vehicle is equipped with a catalytic converter emission control device.

Therefore, the following precautions must be observed:

- Make sure to refuel your vehicle according refer to "Fuel requirements" on page 1-2.
- Do not operate the vehicle when there are signs of engine malfunction, such as misfire or a noticeable loss of performance.

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions 9-2

Engine 9-3

Bulb wattage 9-4

Tyres and wheels 9-5

Gross vehicle weight 9-6

Luggage volume 9-7

Air conditioning system..... 9-8

Recommended lubricants and capacities 9-9

• Recommended SAE viscosity number..... 9-11

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)..... 9-13

Vehicle certification label..... 9-13

Tyre specification and pressure label..... 9-14

Engine number..... 9-14

Air conditioner compressor label 9-15

Fuel label 9-16

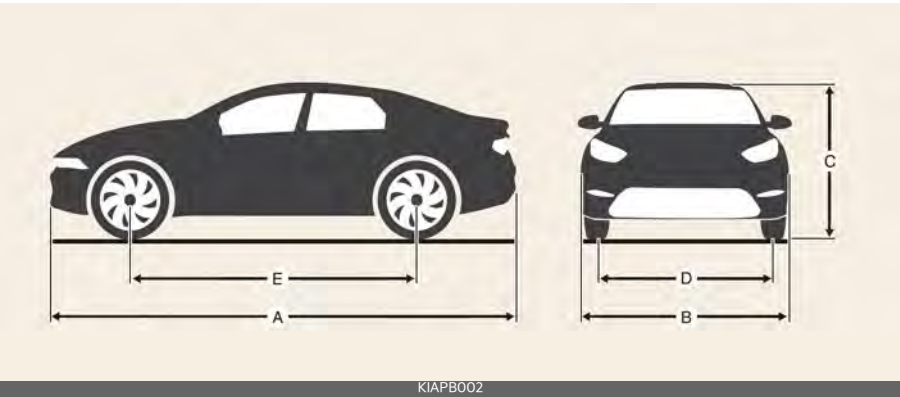
Declaration of conformity 9-17

Information for EU Battery Regulation 9-17

• Manufacturer Information..... 9-17

Specifications & Consumer information

Dimensions



	Item		mm (in)
A	Overall length		4,710 (185.4)
B	Overall width		1,850 (72.8)
C	Overall height	For Mexico	1,440 (56.7)
		Except Mexico	1,435 (56.5)
D	Front tread	205/55R16	1,585 (62.4)
		225/45R17	1,579 (62.2)
		235/40R18	1,566 (61.7)
	Rear tread	205/55R16	1,596 (62.8)
		225/45R17	1,590 (62.6)
		235/40R18	1,581 (62.2)
E	Wheelbase		2,720 (107.1)

Engine

Item	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	Smartstream G2.0 MPI	(Petrol) 2.0 MPI	(Petrol) 1.6 MPI
Displacement [cu in (cc)]	97.5 (1,598)	121.98 (1,999)	121.98 (1,999)	97.08 (1,591)
Bore x Stroke [in (mm)]	2.97 x 3.50 (75.6 x 89)	3.18 x 3.81 (81 x 97)	3.18 x 3.81 (81 x 97)	3.03 x 3.36 (77 x 85.44)
Firing order	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2	1-3-4-2
No. of cylinders	4, In-line	4, In-line	4, In-line	4, In-line

Bulb wattage

Light bulb			Bulb type	Wattage (Watt)
Front	High beam		LED	LED
	Low beam		LED	LED
	Position and daytime running lamps		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps	Type A	PY21W	21
	Turn signal lamps	Type B	LED	LED
	Turn signal lamp (installed in outside rearview mirror)		LED	LED
	Fog lamp		LED	LED
Rear	Stop lamps	Type A	PY21W	21
		Type B	LED	LED
	Tail lamps		LED	LED
	Turn signal lamps	Type A	PY21W	21
		Type B	LED	LED
	Back up lamps		PY21W	21
	High mounted stop lamps	Type A	P21W	21
		Type B	LED	LED
License plate lamps		LED	LED	
Interior	Map lamps*		LED	LED
	Room lamps *		LED	LED
	Vanity mirror lamps *		LED	LED
	Luggage lamp		FESTOON	5

Tyres and wheels

Item	Tyre size	Wheel size	Load Capacity		Speed capacity		Inflation pressure/ bar (kPa, psi)				Wheel lug nut torque kgf·m (N·m)
							Normal load		Maximum load or over 160 km/h		
			Li ¹	Kg	SS ²	Km/h	Front	Rear	Front	Rear	
Full size tyre	205/55R16	6.5J x 16	91	615	H	210	2.35 (235, 34)	2.15 (215, 31)	2.4 (240, 35)		11~13 (107~127)
	225/45R17	7.0J x 17			W	270	2.3 (230, 33)	2.3 (230, 33)			
	235/40R18	8.0J x 18			W						
Compact spare tyre	T125/80D15	4.0T x 15	95	690	M	130	4.2 (420, 60)				
Compact spare tyre	T125/80D16	4.0T x 16	97	730	M	130	4.2 (420, 60)				

* 1 : Load Index

* 2 : Speed Symbol

※ NOTICE

- We recommend that when replacing tyres, use the same originally supplied with the vehicles. If not, that affects driving performance.
If not, that affects driving performance.
- When driving in high altitude grades, it is natural for the atmospheric pressure to decrease. Therefore, please check the tyre pressure and add more air when necessary.
Additionally required tyre air pressure per km above sea level:
- Must do not exceed maximum inflation pressure shown on equipped tyre sidewall.

⚠ CAUTION

When replacing tyres, use the same size originally supplied with the vehicle.
Using tyres of a different size can damage the related parts or make it work irregularly.

Gross vehicle weight

Item			(Petrol) 1.6 MPI	(Petrol) 2.0 MPI	Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi	Smartstream G2.0 MPI
Gross vehicle weight kg (lbs.)	8 A/T	For Middle East	-	-	1,860 (4,101)	-
		For Australia, New Zealand and Mexico	-	-	1,880 (4,145)	-
		Except Middle East, Australia, New Zealand and Mexico	-	-	1,890 (4,167)	-
	6 A/T	For Middle East and Russia	1,760 (3,880)	1,790 (3,946)	-	-
		Except Middle East, Russia, Australia, New Zealand and Mexico	1,780 (3,924)	-	-	-
		For Australia and New Zealand	-	1,800 (3,968)	-	-
	6 M/T	For Mexico	-	-	-	1,770 (3,902)
		Except Mexico	1,740 (3,836)	-	-	-
	CVT	For Mexico	-	-	-	1,820 (4,012)

Luggage volume

- Min: Behind rear seat to upper edge of the seatback
- Max: Behind front seat to roof

Item		Luggage Volume
Luggage volume (VDA) [L (cu ft)]	MIN.	508 (17.9)
	MAX.	

- MIN: Behind rear seat
- MAX: Behind front seat

Item		Luggage Volume
Luggage volume (SAE) [L (cu ft)]	MIN.	413 (14.6)
	MAX.	

Air conditioning system

We recommend that you contact an authorised Kia dealer for more details.

Item	Weight of volume	Classification
Refrigerant	550 ± 25g	R-134a
Compressor lubricant	100 ± 10g	PAG (FD46XG)

Please contact a professional workshop for more details.

Kia recommends to contact an authorised Kia dealer/service partner.

Recommended lubricants and capacities

To help achieve proper engine and powertrain performance and durability, use only lubricants of the proper quality. The correct lubricants also help promote engine efficiency that results in improved fuel economy. These lubricants and fluids are recommended for use in your vehicle.

Lubricant			Volume (L)	Classification
Engine oil ^{†1} (drain and refill) Kia  TotalEnergies	(Petrol) 1.6 MPI	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India	3.6	SAE 5W-20, API Latest (ILSAC Latest) ²
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India		SAE 5W-30, ACEA A5/B5 ³
	(Petrol) 2.0 MPI	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil, China	4.0	SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 ⁴
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India		SAE 5W-30, ACEA A5/B5 ³
		For Central & South America, Brazil, China		SAE 5W-20, API Latest (ILSAC Latest) or ACEA A5/B5 ³
	Smartstream G 1.6 T-GDi	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan	4.8	SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 ⁴
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan		SAE 5W-30, ACEA A5/B5 ⁵
	Smartstream G2.0	Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India	4.3	SAE 0W-20, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 ⁴
		For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India		SAE 5W-30, ACEA A5/B5 ⁵ SAE 0W-30, API SN PLUS/SP or ILSAC GF-6 ⁴
Manual transmis- sion (MT) fluid ^{†6}	(Petrol) 1.6 MPI		1.5~1.6	SAE 70W, API GL-4, HK SYN MTF 70W (SK), SPIRAX S6 GHME 70W MTF (H.K.SHELL), GS MTF HD 70W (GS CALTEX), Kia genu-ine MTF&DCTF 70W SYNTHETIC
	Smartstream G2.0			
Intelligent varia- ble transmission (IVT) fluid ^{†6}	Smartstream G2.0		6.5	MICHANG SP-CVT1, Kia genuine ATF SP-CVT1 
Automatic trans- mission (AT) fluid ^{†6}	(Petrol) 1.6 MPI		7.2	SK ATF SP4M-1, MICHANG ATF SP4M-1, S-OIL ATF SP4M-1, Kia Genuine ATF SP4M-1
	(Petrol) 2.0 MPI		6.7	
	Smartstream G 1.6 T-GDi		6.5	

Lubricant				Volume (L)	Classification
Coolant	(Petrol) 1.6 MPI	LHD	Manual transmission (MT) fluid	5.7	An Phosphate based ethylene glycol based coolant
			Automatic transmission (AT) fluid	5.6	
		RHD	Manual transmission (MT) fluid	5.8	
			Automatic transmission (AT) fluid	5.7	
	(Petrol) 2.0 MPI	LHD	Automatic transmission (AT) fluid	5.6	
		RHD	Automatic transmission (AT) fluid	5.7	
	Smart-stream G 1.6 T-GDi	LHD	Automatic transmission (AT) fluid	7.2	
		RHD	Automatic transmission (AT) fluid	7.3	
	Smartstream G2.0		Manual transmission (MT) fluid	5.8	
			Intelligent variable transmission (IVT) fluid	6.0	
Brake/clutch fluid ⁷				As required	SAE J1704 DOT-4 LV, ISO4925 CLASS-6, FMVSS116 DOT-4
Fuel				47	-

* 1. Refer to "Recommended SAE viscosity number" on page 9-11.

* 2. Requires <API Latest (ILSAC Latest) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

* 3. Requires <API Latest (ILSAC Latest) or ACEA A5/B5 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

* 4. Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

* 5. Requires <API SN PLUS (or above) or ACEA A5/B5 Full synthetic> grade engine oil. If a lower grade engine oil (mineral oil including Semi-synthetic) is used, then the engine oil and engine oil filter must be replaced as indicated severe maintenance condition.

* 6. If the genuine oil that is developed for best performance is not used, it may cause the problems of transmission performance.

* 7. To maintain your vehicle's best performance, use Kia genuine oil or those of an equivalent standard oil.

Recommended SAE viscosity number

⚠ CAUTION

Always be sure to clean the area around any filler plug, drain plug, or dipstick before checking or draining any lubricant. This is especially important in dusty or sandy areas and when the vehicle is used on unpaved roads. Cleaning the plug and dipstick areas will prevent dirt and grit from entering the engine and other mechanisms that could be damaged.

Engine oil viscosity (thickness) has an effect on fuel economy and cold weather operating (engine start and engine oil flowability). Lower viscosity engine oils can provide better fuel economy and cold weather performance, however, higher viscosity engine oils are required for satisfactory lubrication in hot weather. Using oils of any viscosity other than those recommended could result in engine damage.

*** NOTICE**

Never add any additives to the engine oil. Engine oil additives can change its properties and may cause engine failure.

When choosing an oil, consider the range of temperature your vehicle will be operated in before the next oil change. Proceed to select the recommended oil viscosity from the chart.

Temperature Range for SAE Viscosity Numbers

(Petrol) 1.6 MPI

- A: Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India
B: For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India

TEMP.	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	°F	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
A							20W-50			
							15W-40			
						10W-30				
					0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30					
B							20W-50			
							15W-40			
						10W-30				
					5W-30, 5W-40					

(Petrol) 2.0 MPI

- A: For Central & South America, Brazil
B: For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India
C: Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India, Central & South America, Brazil

TEMP.	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	°F	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
A						20W-50				
					15W-40					
			10W-30							
		5W-20, 5W-30								
B						20W-50				
					15W-40					
			10W-30							
		5W-30, 5W-40								
C		0W-20								

Smartstream G 1.6 T-GDi

- A: Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan
B: For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan

TEMP.	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	°F	-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120	
A						0W-20				
B						5W-30				

Smartstream G2.0

- A: Except Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India
B: For Middle East, Iran, Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia, Libya, Egypt, Sudan, India

TEMP.	°C	-30	-20	-10	0	10	20	30	40	50
	°F		-10	0	20	40	60	80	100	120
A						0W-20				
B						0/5W-30				



An engine oil displaying this American Petroleum Institute (API) Certification Mark conforms to the International Lubricant Specification Advisory Committee (ILSAC). It is recommended to only use engine oils that uphold this API Certification Mark.

Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the number used in registering your vehicle and in all legal matters pertaining to its ownership, etc.

VIN cover (if equipped)



The VIN is also on a plate attached to the top of the dashboard. The number on the plate can easily be seen through the windscreen from outside.

VIN label



Vehicle certification label (if equipped)



The vehicle certification label attached on the driver's (or front passenger's) side centre pillar gives the vehicle identification number (VIN).

Tyre specification and pressure label



The tyres supplied on your new vehicle are chosen to provide the best performance for normal driving.

The tyre label located on the driver's side centre pillar gives the tyre pressures recommended for your car.

Engine number

(Petrol) 1.6 MPI



(Petrol) 2.0 MPI



Smartstream G2.0 MPI



Smartstream G1.6 T-GDi



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown in the drawing.

Air conditioner compressor label



A compressor label informs you the type of compressor your vehicle is equipped with such as model, supplier part number, production number, refrigerant (1) and refrigerant oil (2).

Fuel label

The fuel label is attached on the fuel filler door.

For Europe



Except Europe



- A. Octane rating of unleaded Petrol (Gasoline)
 1. RON/ROZ: Research Octane Number
 2. (R+M)/2, AKI: Anti Knock Index
- B. Identifiers for Petrol-type fuels
 - * This symbol means usable fuel. Do not use any other fuel.
- C. For further details, refer to the "Fuel requirements" on page 1-2.

Declaration of conformity**CE CE 0678**

The radio frequency components of the vehicle comply with requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1995/5/EC.

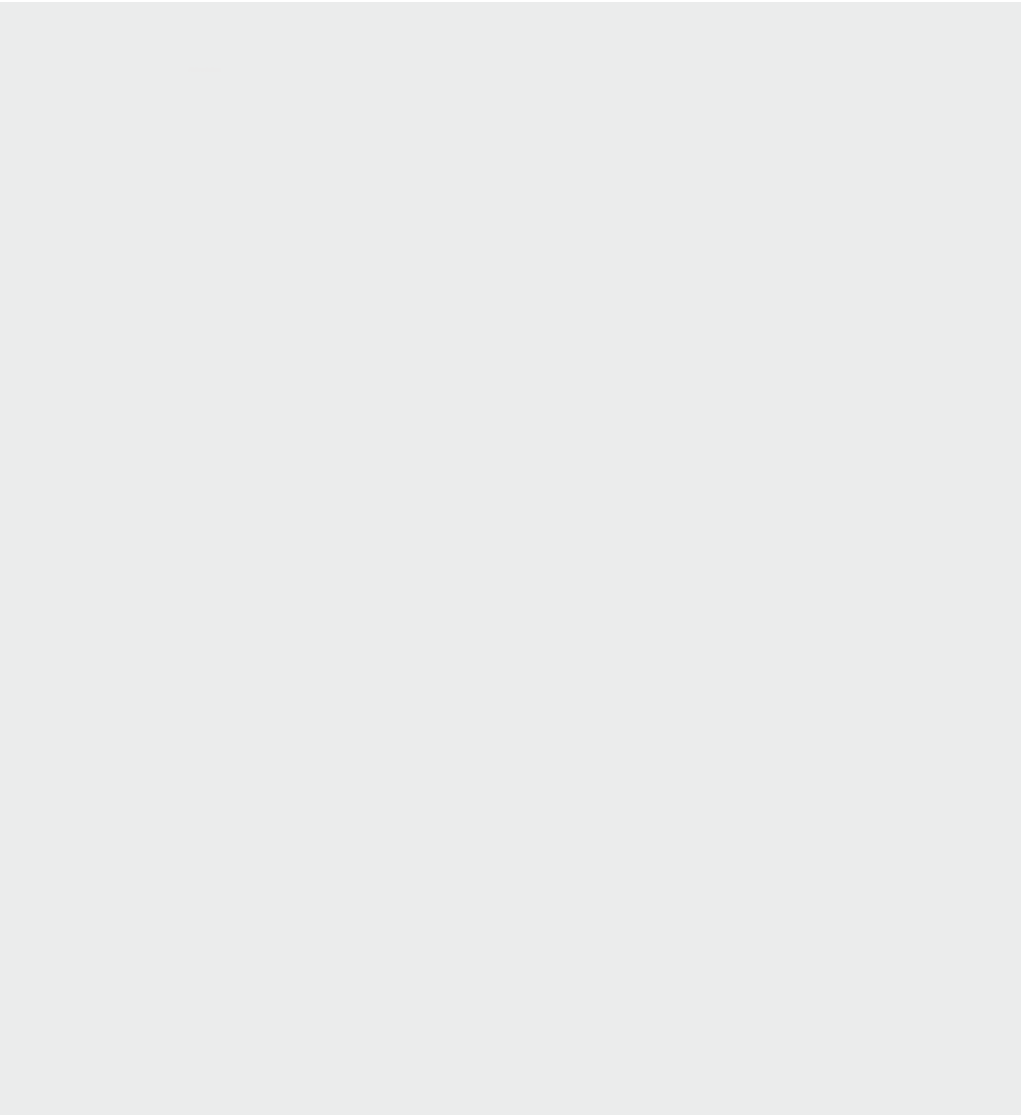
Further information including the manufacturer's declaration of conformity is available on Kia web site as follows;
<http://www.kia-hotline.com>

Information for EU Battery Regulation**Manufacturer Information****■ 12V Auxiliary Battery****Manufacturer (Battery Type: SLI Battery (12V Battery))**

- HYUNDAI SUNGWOOLITE Co.,LTD.
 - Address: 609, Bongeunsa-ro, Gangnam-gu, Seoul, Republic of Korea
 - Address: 183-12, Yongmyenggongdan-gil, Geongcheon-eup, Gyeongju-si, Gyeongsangbuk-do, Korea
- Clarios, LLC.
 - Address: Florist Tower, 5757 N Green Bay Ave, Milwaukee, WI 53209, USA

Abbreviation

A



Abbreviation

ABS

Anti-lock Brake System

ACC

Accessory

ACU

Airbag Control Unit

ALR

Automatic Locking Retractor

BAS

Brake Assistant System

BCA

Blind-Spot Collision-Avoidance Assist

BCW

Blind-Spot Collision Warning

BVM

Blind-Spot View Monitor

CC

Cruise Control

CD

Charge Depleting

CRS

Child Restraint System

CS

Charge Sustaining

CSC

Crosswind Stability Control

DAW

Driver Attention Warning

DBC

Downhill Brake Control

DCM

Digital Centre Mirror

DCT

Double Clutch Transmission

DPF

Diesel Particulate Filter

DRL

Daytime Running Light

DRVM

Driving Rear View Monitor

EBD

Electronic Brake force Distribution

ECM

Electric Chromic Mirror

ELR

Emergency Locking Retractor

EPB

Electronic Parking Brake

EPS

Electric Power Steering

ESC

Electronic Stability Control

ESS

Emergency Stop Signal

ETCS

Electronic Toll Collection System

FCA

Forward Collision-Avoidance Assist

Abbreviation

HAC

Hill-start Assist Control

HBA

High Beam Assist

HDA

Highway Driving Assist

HID

High-Intensity Discharge

HMSL

High Mounted Stop Lamp

HUD

Head-Up Display

IC/JC

Interchange/Junction

IC/JC

Interchange/Junction

ICCB

In-Cable Control Box

ISG

Idle Stop and Go

ISLA

Intelligent Speed Limit Assist

LATCH

Lower Anchors and Tether for Children

LFA

Lane Following Assist

LKA

Lane Keeping Assist

MCB

Multi-Collision Brake

MDPS

Motor Driven Power Steering

MIL

Malfunction Indicator Lamp

MSLA

Manual Speed Limit Assist

NFC

Near Field Communication

NSCC

Navigation-based Smart Cruise Control

ODS

Occupant Detection System

PCA-R

Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PCA-F/R

Forward/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PCA-F/S/R

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Collision-Avoidance Assist

PDW-R

Reverse Parking Distance Warning

PDW-F/R

Forward/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

PDW-F/S/R

Forward/Side/Reverse Parking Distance Warning

Abbreviation

RCCA

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision-Avoidance Assist

RCCW

Rear Cross-Traffic Collision Warning

RSPA

Remote Smart Parking Assist

RVM

Rear View Monitor

SBW

Shift-By-Wire

SCC

Smart Cruise Control

SCR

Selective Catalytic Reduction

SEA

Safe Exit Assist

SEW

Safe Exit Warning

SRS

Supplemental Restraint System

SRSCM

SRS Control Module

SVM

Surround View Monitor

TBT

Turn By Turn

TCI

Turbo Charger Intercooler

TCS

Traction Control System

TIN

Tyre Identification Number

T-GDI

Turbocharger Petrol Direct Injection

TMK

Tyre Mobility Kit

TPMS

Tyre Pressure Monitoring System

TSA

Trailer Stability Assist

UWB

Ultra Wide Band

VIN

Vehicle Identification Number

VESS

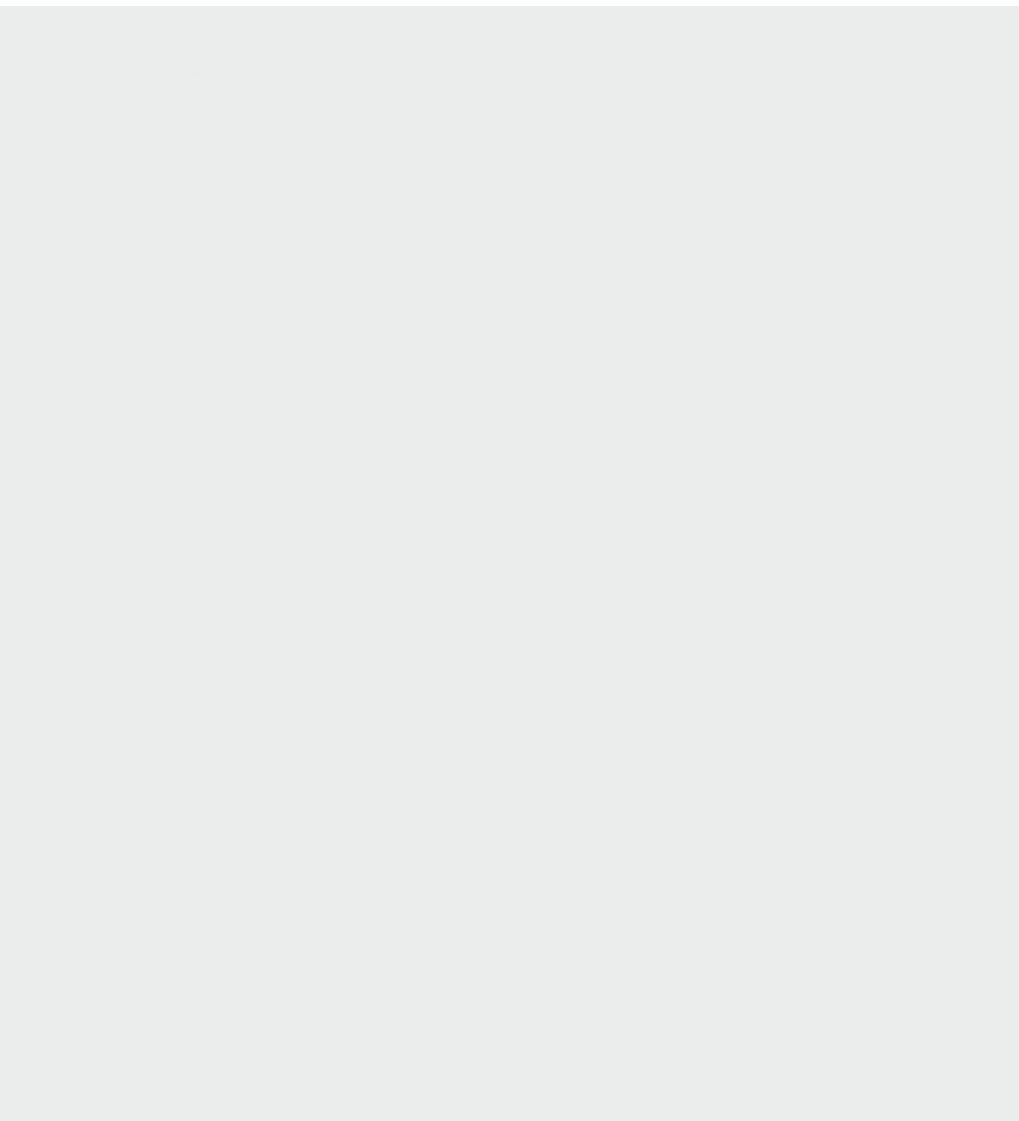
Virtual Engine Sound System

VOCs

Volatile Organic Compounds

VSM

Vehicle Stability Management



Index

A

A/C automatic drying	4-98
air bag - supplemental restraint system	3-34
air bag collision sensors	3-47
air bag inflation conditions	3-48
air bag non-inflation conditions	3-49
air bag warning label	3-52
air bag warning light	3-37
curtain air bag	3-45
driver's and passenger's front air bag	3-40
front passenger's air bag warning label for child restraint system	3-36
side air bag	3-44
SRS components and functions	3-38
air bag collision sensors	3-47
air bag warning label	3-52
air bag warning light	3-37
air cleaner	8-35
filter replacement	8-35
air conditioner compressor label	9-15
air conditioning system	9-8
air ventilation seat	4-108
appearance care	8-70
exterior care	8-70
interior care	8-74
auto hold	5-32
automatic climate control system	4-90
adjusting the driver and passenger side temperature to the same value	4-96
controlling the temperature	4-95
heating and air conditioning manually	4-92
automatic transmission	5-20
automatic transmission operation	5-20
LCD display for warning message	5-21
manual mode	5-23
shift lock system	5-18, 5-24
shift-lock override	5-18, 5-24
transmission ranges	5-22

B

battery	8-39
battery capacity label	8-40
for best battery service	8-39
before driving	5-5
blind-spot collision-avoidance assist (BCA)	6-31
malfunction and limitations	6-36
operation	6-34
settings	6-33
blind-spot view monitor (BVM)	6-56
malfunction	6-57
operation	6-56
settings	6-56
bonnet	4-32
bonnet open warning	4-33
closing the bonnet	4-33
opening the bonnet	4-32
brake system	5-26
anti-lock brake system (ABS)	5-34
auto hold	5-32
electronic parking brake (EPB)	5-29
electronic stability control (ESC)	5-36
emergency stop signal (ESS)	5-40
hill-start assist control (HAC)	5-38
malfunction of EPB	5-31
multi-collision brake (MCB)	5-38
parking brake	5-27
power brakes	5-26
rear drum brakes	5-27
releasing the parking brake	5-30
vehicle stability management (VSM)	5-39
brake/clutch fluid	8-33
checking the brake/clutch fluid level	8-33
bulb wattage	9-4

C

centre console storage	4-104
child restraint system (CRS)	3-24
children always in the rear	3-24
installing a child restraint system (CRS)	3-26
ISOFIX anchorage and toptether anchorage (ISOFIX anchorage system) for children	3-26

securing a child restraint system seat with "top-tether anchorage" system	3-28
selecting a child restraint system (CRS)	3-24
climate control air filter	8-36
filter inspection	8-36
climate control system	4-82
air conditioning	4-83
checking the amount of air conditioner refrigerant and compressor	
lubricant	4-84
climate control air filter	4-84
heating	4-82
system operation	4-82
ventilation	4-82
cruise control (CC)	6-57
operation	6-57
cup holder	4-105
curtain air bag	3-45

D

declaration of conformity	6-127, 9-17
defogging (windscreen)	4-99
auto defogging system	4-101
manual climate control system	4-100
defrosting (windscreen)	4-99
manual climate control system	4-100
dimensions	9-2
door lock	
door lock/unlock features	4-20
door locks	4-17
operating door locks from inside the vehicle	4-19
operating door locks from outside the vehicle	4-17
rear occupant alert (ROA) system	4-22
with the smart key	4-17
drive mode integrated control system	5-42
drive mode	5-42
driver attention warning (DAW)	6-51
malfunction and limitations	6-53
operation	6-52
settings	6-52

E

eCall system	7-32
economical operation	5-43
emergency commodity	7-27
emergency starting	7-5
jump starting	7-5
jump starting procedure	7-5
push-starting	7-6
engine	9-3
engine compartment	2-10, 8-5
engine coolant	8-30
changing the coolant	8-32
checking the coolant level	8-30
recommended engine coolant	8-31
engine number	9-14
engine oil	8-28
checking the engine oil level	8-28
ENGINE START/STOP button	5-8
starting the engine	5-10
explanation of scheduled maintenance items	8-25
exterior overview	2-2

F

forward collision-avoidance assist (FCA)	6-4
malfunction and limitations	6-18
operation	6-10
settings	6-7
forward/reverse parking distance warning (PDW)	6-110
malfunction and precautions	6-113
operation	6-111
settings	6-110
forward/side/reverse parking distance warning (PDW)	6-115
settings	6-116
front glass heater	4-103
fuel filler door	4-34
closing the fuel filler door	4-34
opening the fuel filler door	4-34
fuel gauge	4-48
fuel requirements	1-2
petrol engine	1-2
fuses	8-50

engine compartment fuse panel	8-59
engine compartment fuse replacement	8-53
fuse/relay panel description	8-53
inner panel fuse replacement	8-52
memory fuse	8-52
multi fuse	8-53

G

gauges	4-47
distance to empty	4-49
engine coolant temperature gauge	4-47
fuel gauge	4-48
odometer	4-49
outside temperature gauge	4-50
speedometer	4-47
tachometer	4-47

H

head-up display (HUD)	4-67
heated steering wheel	4-41
high beam assist (HBA)	4-74
malfunction and limitations	4-76
operation	4-75
highway driving assist (HDA)	6-81
malfunction and limitations	6-89
operation	6-84
settings	6-83

I

if the engine overheats	7-7
if the engine will not start	7-4
if you have a flat tyre (with spare tyre)	7-16
changing tyres	7-17
EC declaration of conformity for Jack	7-23
jack and tools	7-16
jack label	7-22
removing and storing the spare tyre	7-17
in case of an emergency whilst driving	7-3
infotainment system	4-113
antenna	4-115
USB port	4-115
instrument cluster	4-46

instrument panel overview	2-8
integrated memory system	4-15
intelligent speed limit assist (ISLA)	
malfunction and limitations	6-49
operation	6-48
settings	6-47

intelligent variable transmission (IVT)	5-15
good driving practices	5-18
operation	5-15
interior features	4-105
air ventilation seat	4-108
coat hook	4-112
cup holder	4-105
floor mat anchor(s)	4-111
power outlet	4-108
seat warmer	4-106
sun visor	4-106
USB charger	4-110

interior light	4-81
map lamp	4-81
room lamp	4-81
trunk/tailgate room lamp	4-81
vanity mirror lamp	4-82
interior overview	2-6

J

jack label	7-22

K

key	
remote key	4-7
smart key	4-9
key positions	5-6
ignition switch position	5-6
keys	4-6
immobiliser system	4-11

L

lane following assist (LFA)	6-78
malfunction and limitations	6-80
operation	6-79
settings	6-78
lane keeping assist (LKA)	6-25
malfunction and limitations	6-29

operation	6-27	outside rearview mirror	4-43
settings	6-26	remote control	4-44
LCD display	4-51	multi-collision brake (MCB)	5-38
LCD display modes	4-51		
LCD display modes	4-51		
driving assist mode	4-51	N	
information mode	4-51	navigation-based smart cruise control (NSCC)	6-73
turn by turn (TBT) mode	4-51, 4-53	limitations	6-74
LCD displays		operation	6-73
LCD display messages	4-54	settings	6-73
light bulbs	8-65		
bulb replacement precaution	8-65	O	
light bulb position (front)	8-66	odometer	4-49
replacing lights (LED type)	8-67	one-touch lane change	4-72
side repeater lamp (bulb type) bulb replacement	8-68	outside temperature gauge	4-50
lighting	4-68	owner maintenance	8-10
battery saver function	4-68		
front fog light	4-73	P	
headlight escort function	4-68	panoramic sunroof	4-36
headlight levelling device	4-74	automatic reversal	4-38
headlight welcome function	4-69	resetting the sunroof	4-38
high beam assist (HBA)	4-74	slide open/close	4-37
one-touch lane change	4-72	sunshade	4-37
operating high beam	4-71	tilt open/close	4-37
operating turn signals	4-72	parking brake	8-34
rear fog light	4-73	checking the parking brake	8-34
lighting control			
auto light	4-71	R	
head light (low beam)	4-70	rear cross-traffic collision-avoidance assist (RCCA)	6-101
position and tail lamp	4-70	malfunction and limitations	6-106
		operation	6-103
		settings	6-102
M		rear occupant alert (ROA) system	4-22
maintenance services	8-9	rear view monitor (RVM)	6-91
manual climate control system	4-85	malfunction and limitations	6-95
manual speed limit assist (MSLA)	6-44	operation	6-93
operation	6-44	settings	6-92
manual transmission	5-12	recommended lubricants and capacities	9-9
good driving practices	5-14	recommended SAE viscosity number	9-11
manual transmission operation	5-12	remote key	4-7
map lamp	4-81	mechanical key	4-8
mirrors	4-43		
day/night rearview mirror	4-43		
electronic chromic mirror (ECM)	4-43		
folding the outside rearview mirror	4-44		
inside rearview mirror	4-43		

remote keyless entry	
battery replacement	4-6
transmitter precautions	4-8
replacing lights (LED type)	8-67
reverse parking collision-avoidance assist (PCA)	6-121
malfunction and limitations	6-123
operation	6-122
settings	6-121
risk of burns when parking or stopping vehicle	1-5
road warning	7-3
hazard warning flasher	7-3

S

safe exit warning (SEW)	6-40
malfunction and limitations	6-42
operation	6-41
settings	6-41
scheduled maintenance service	8-12
maintenance under severe usage conditions - except Europe (including Russia)	8-23
normal maintenance schedule - except Europe (including Russia)	8-19
normal maintenance schedule - non turbo model (for Australia and New Zealand)	8-16
normal maintenance schedule - turbo model (for Australia and New Zealand)	8-13
seat	
front seat adjustment for power seat	3-6
seat belt warning	3-14
seat belts	3-13
lap belt	3-18
lap/shoulder belt	3-16
seat belt restraint system	3-13
seat belt warning	3-14
seat warmer	4-106
seats	3-2
folding the rear seat	3-10
front seat adjustment	3-5
headrest	3-7
rear seat adjustment	3-10
seatback pocket	3-9
side air bag	3-44

smart cruise control (SCC)	6-60
display and control	6-64
malfunction and limitations	6-68
settings	6-61
smart key	4-9
smart trunk (for 4 door)	4-25
detecting area	4-26
how to use the smart trunk	4-25
special driving conditions specifications	5-44
fuel label	9-16
gross vehicle weight	9-6
luggage volume	9-7
steering wheel	4-40
heated steering wheel	4-41
horn	4-42
tilt & telescopic steering wheel	4-41
storage compartment	
centre console storage	4-104
storage compartments	4-104
glove box	4-105
sun visor	4-106
surround view monitor (SVM)	6-96
malfunction and limitations	6-100
operation	6-97
settings	6-96

T

tachometer	4-47
theft-alarm system	4-13
towing	7-24
towing service	7-24
trailer towing	5-50
driving with a trailer	5-52
hitches	5-51
maintenance	5-55
safety chains	5-52
trailer brakes	5-52
trunk	
emergency trunk safety release	4-24
trunk (for 4 door)	4-23
closing the trunk	4-23
opening the trunk	4-23
tyre chains	5-47
tyre pressure indicator	7-8

tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS)	7-8
tyre pressure indicator	7-8
tyre replacement with TPMS	7-11
tyre pressure monitoring system (TPMS) (type B)	7-8, 7-13
low tyre pressure telltale	7-14
tyre specification and pressure label	9-14
tyres and wheels	8-42, 9-5
tyre care	8-42

V

vehicle break-in process	1-4
vehicle certification label	9-13
vehicle handling instructions	1-5
vehicle identification number (VIN)	9-13
vehicle modifications	1-4
vehicle weight	5-58

W

warning and indicator lights	4-57
washer fluid	8-34
checking washer fluid level	8-34
windows	4-28
power windows	4-29
windscreen defrosting and defogging	4-99
defogging inside windscreen with automatic climate control	4-100
defroster	4-102
defrosting outside windscreen with automatic climate control	4-101
front glass heater	4-103
winter driving	5-47
wiper blades	8-37
blade inspection	8-37
blade replacement	8-37
wipers and washers	4-77
heated washer nozzle	4-80
windscreen washers (front)	4-78
wireless smart phone charging system	4-109

